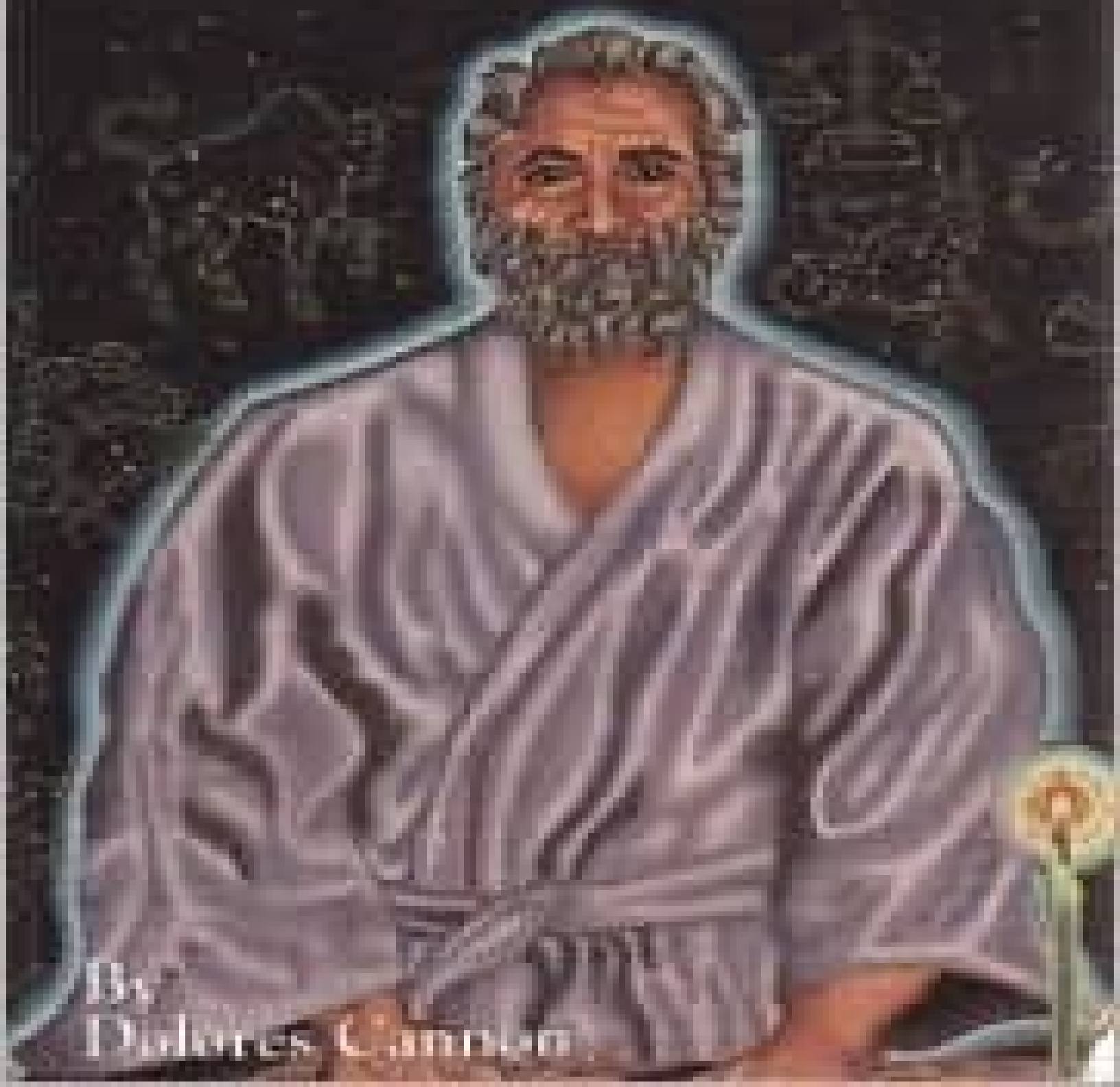
CONVERSATIONS WITH NOSTRADAMUS

VOLUME THREE



By
Dolores Cannon

Conversations with Nostradamus
His Prophecies Explained
Volume Three

BY
DOLORES CANNON

Table of Contents

Title Page
Section One
The Search
Chapter 1
The Adventure Will Not Cease
Chapter 2
The Search Begins
Chapter 3
The Search Continues
Chapter 4
The Former Teacher
Chapter 5
The Light Being
Chapter 6
Brenda Returns
Section Two
The Information
Chapter 7
Nostradamus' Healing Methods
Chapter 8
Nostradamus as a Younger Man
Chapter 9
Quatrains Dealing with the Past
Chapter 10
Information Received About the Present
Chapter 11
The Near Future
Chapter 12
Hidden Information

Chapter 13
The Pope and the Church
Chapter 14
The Anti-Christ
Chapter 15
Concerning Extraterrestrials and the Future
Chapter 16
The Shift of the World
Chapter 17
Disaster Probabilities
Section Three
Beyond the Quatrains
Chapter 18
Odd Quatrains
Chapter 19
Nostradamus Asks Us Questions
Chapter 20
Working with Phil
Chapter 21
And So It Begins!
About the Author

© 1992, Dolores Cannon

Portions of Prophecies of Nostradamus by Erika Cheetham © 1975 by Erika Cheetham Reprinted by permission of The Putnam Publishing Group Portions extracted from The Prophecies of Nostradamus, © 1973 by Erika Cheetham. Published by Corgi Books, a division of Transworld Publisher.; Ltd. Permissions granted, all rights reserved.

All rights reserved. No part of this book, in part or in whole, may be reprinted, transmitted or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic, photographic of mechanical, including photocopying , recording , or by any information storage and retrieval system without permission in writing from Ozark Mountain Publishing, Inc. except for brief quotations embodied in literary articles and reviews.

For permission, or serialization, condensation, adaptions, or for our catalog of other publications, write to Ozark Mountain Publishing, Inc., P.O. Box 754, Huntsville, AR 72740 Attn: Permission Department.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-publication Data Cannon, Dolores, 1931 -

Conversations with Nostradamus by Dolores Cannon Communication from Nostradamus via several mediums through hypnosis, supervised by Dolores Cannon. Includes the Prophecies of Nostradamus, in Middle French with English translation.

l. Nostradamus, 1503-1566 2. Prophecies 3. Hypnosis 4. Reincarnation therapy 5. Astrology.

I. Cannon, Dolores, 1931 - II. Nostradamus, 1503-1566, Prophecies English & French III. Title

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 92-60547 - ISBN : 0-9632776-3-4

Second printing, 1994; Third printing, 1996; Fourth printing, 2000, Fifth printing, 2001; Sixth printing, 2011

Cover Design: Joe Alexander.

Computer Enhancement: Jenelle Johannes

Book set in: Times New Roman and Andalus

Book Design: Kris Kleeberg

Published by:

Ozark Mountain Publishing, Inc.

P.O. Box 754

Huntsville, AR 72740

WWW.OZARKMT.COM

Printed in the United States of America

Section One
The Search

Chapter 1
The Adventure Will Not Cease

I FELT THE DISAPPOINTMENT DEEPLY when it appeared that my connections with Nostradamus were severed in late 1987. I had come to enjoy my visits with the learned man. I felt like a tyro-student sitting at the feet of the great master. Feeling totally inadequate to comprehend even a portion of the knowledge within him, I at least grasped at straws and tried to ask questions that would help impart some of that knowledge to others. Instead of becoming enlightened by my participation in this project, I more often than not felt like a struggling schoolgirl being chastised by a stern yet loving schoolmaster. I found that he possessed a wonderful sense of humor, although at times his wit could become biting and almost cruel. He had great impatience with ignorance or what he perceived to be stupidity. Several times I had the impression that he felt out-of-place in his own time period. He had unintentionally isolated himself because his interests were so far beyond those of his peers that it was difficult to find anyone he could share anything with. Maybe this was why he found solace with the beings of the future. At least we could understand that many of his visions and predictions would have caused him great harm or even death if he voiced them in his time. He said that some of his students understood a portion of what he was trying to impart. But he was also isolated from them because he was a man out-of-place, a man with an intellect and ability far ahead of his time. I sometimes felt a sadness coming from the man because he knew no one would ever truly understand. But at least I felt we were helping him, allowing him an outlet, a way to express his emotions and fears across the expanse of time. Maybe we were helping him in this way as much as he was helping us.

But now that all seemed to have come to a close. In my work as a hypnotist-regressionist the information does not come from my own mind. It must come from others, subjects that have the stories of past lives locked within their subconscious. Or in the case of Nostradamus, subjects who

have the ability to enter a deep trance level and follow his instructions to locate him beyond the portal of time. Once there they also must have the ability to translate complex symbolism into images we can understand. All of these traits were not easy to find. I had been fortunate to have accomplished this with three subjects, but I still considered this more luck than expertise. In each case events in their lives had taken precedence and I was only able to work with these people in passing. Our lives touched briefly and they then went in other directions. My work was never their main interest or concern-their own life was. And this is as it should be. The finding of three people who were able to contact Nostradamus was against all laws of coincidence. I should have been satisfied with that. How many times did I expect to accomplish the impossible? I had been given enough material to complete two books. The stories of these contacts were told in Volume One and Two. I would have to close the door on this adventure and continue with my myriad of other projects. I was still working with many subjects, following various stories that claimed my interest and which I felt would evolve into books at some time in the future. I was certainly not at a loss for something to write about. But in the back of my mind was the nagging feeling of leaving a task uncompleted. I had promised Nostradamus I would help with the translation and interpretation of his quatrains into modern English, and the job was only half-done. Maybe there was nothing new in the remaining 500 untranslated quatrains. Maybe he had conveyed the essential story to us and we would have to be satisfied with that. Maybe this was all that had ever been expected of me and my job was finished. Maybe, but then why did I have the feeling I was letting him down? I knew I had no choice in the matter. Without a suitable subject to work through the project was in limbo and I had to consider that door closed.

My first contact had been made in 1986 through the mature Elena, artist and mother of ten children. She had been the key, the primary catalyst or bridge, when it was discovered through an ordinary past-life regression that she had been a student of Nostradamus in France during the 1500s. This surprise revelation led to Nostradamus speaking directly to me and handing

me the assignment of translating his quatrains or prophecies. He wanted people to understand them and be warned about what the future held for our world. But this communication was cut short when Elena moved back to Alaska. It was obvious from the beginning that she had not consciously instigated this project because it frightened her and she was glad to have an excuse to be free of the obligation. It was not so easy for me because my curiosity had been sparked, and I became determined to try to reestablish communication with Nostradamus.

Brenda, a college music student, became the second contact in 1986. By following Nostradamus' instructions I was able to locate him again through the vastness of time. He had been waiting and was confident that our link would not be broken. He knew our connection would be repeated through another subject. He had told me that once the communication had been established I would never lose contact with him. He said he would come through anyone I worked with. That was a tall order because I work with so many people. I had attempted it through Brenda because during my work with her I had found her to be an excellent somnambulistic subject who was willing to participate in experimentation. Volume One told the story of how all of this came about and contained the results of translating over 300 of the quatrains in six months. Abiding by Nostradamus' instructions and because of space limitations, I concentrated on the prophecies pertaining to our immediate future.

The sequel, Volume Two, came about because the story took a different turn. In 1987 after working on this project for six months, Brenda reached a point where her education and job demanded so much of her time that she could no longer continue to work with me. John Feeley was an astrologer who had agreed to help me find the dates hidden in the labyrinth of symbols in the quatrains. He was eager to complete his work because he was moving to Florida and would no longer be able to assist me. He suggested that I attempt contacting Nostradamus through him. John was intrigued with the idea of working one on one with the great man as one astrologer to another. He felt a great deal of information could come through that would not be

available to the average person. Thus the attempt was made with a third subject, and by following Nostradamus' instructions it was highly successful. The second book told the story of John's interaction with the great man. In May of 1987 John moved to Florida and the only contact I had with him after that was by phone or mail as he clarified portions of the manuscript. With my two main contacts out of commission, my ties with Nostradamus were then severed and I had to resign myself with working on other projects.

After John left I began hypnosis work with MUFON (Mutual UFO Network) on cases of suspected abductions by aliens. My life took another turn and I began to gather information in a totally new field. I am still accumulating it and this information will eventually be put into a book. Thus, for nearly two years (1987 to 1989) my attention turned away from Nostradamus and the translating of the quatrains.

During this time I completed the first volume of this work, and in the beginning of 1988 a publisher was found. I was caught up in the final editing chores, and the first of the trilogy was printed in April 1989. As far as I was concerned that part of my life (the translating of the quatrains) was over and I was going in different directions. I was soon giving lectures about my work and as I lost my anonymity, my life became even busier than it was before. I had Volume Two, the story from John's point of view, in rough manuscript form and I was also working on several other books that were in various stages of development.

The catalyst that started the whole process going again was my publisher. For over a year-and-a-half I had not thought about further contact with the prophet. I thought my job was finished and I was involved in the printing of the two books. Then in the spring of 1989 my publisher called and asked me what I thought of the possibility of a third book, to make the Nostradamus material into a trilogy. I told him I had not thought about it in a long time, even though there were about 500 quatrains left untranslated. I said it was not up to me; it had never been up to me. The trick would be to find a suitable subject, and I didn't know if that were possible. I agreed to

consider it and see what I could do, even though I secretly thought it would be hopeless. Did I really want to open up that can of worms again? What if it failed? What if something happened that would discredit the work I had done thus far? Could something shake my belief in the contacts or even contradict them? I believed totally in the validity of what I had accomplished, but was it worth taking a chance? All the human emotions reared their heads trying to cast doubt on the material I had received. But I had only to think of the tremendous body of proof that Nostradamus had presented to me to reinforce my beliefs that it could not possibly have been done by normal means. But maybe it was better to leave it alone. It would be a chore to find another suitable subject. The Nostradamus work was tedious and I didn't feel I really wanted to get into it again. My thoughts wrangled back and forth and indecision reigned supreme. Let sleeping dogs lie was my conclusion. Nostradamus had accomplished his purpose. He had transferred his story through to me and it was now printed. I had fulfilled my task. Surely he was pleased and satisfied with the results, and I need no longer feel an obligation to him.

When my publisher sent out his Spring 1989 catalog, the first volume of this work was listed. There was a remark in the description of the book that forever changed my mind and sent me searching once again for a contact. It said, "This is the first of two, possibly three, volumes in which Nostradamus deciphers his quatrains." My publisher apparently was sure I could produce another book and at last finish the quatrains. If he had that much faith in me then I knew I must at least try. I would have to start my search again. But where should I begin? Which of the many subjects I worked with would make the best guinea pig? I knew then that I had only been fooling myself by thinking the work was over. The fire Nostradamus had lit in me three years previously had not gone out; it had only become a smoldering ember. It did not take much to cause it to blaze again. My curiosity was once more being sparked, and when that happens, I cannot stop until the task is finished. Yes, I knew I must search and I did not know

what, if anything, I could find. The door had been opened again, but what lay behind it was shrouded in mystery.

Chapter 2
The Search Begins

NOW THAT I HAD MADE THE DECISION to try to reestablish contact with Nostradamus, the obvious question was: where to begin? Who would be the most likely of my subjects to make the initial attempt? It had to be someone who was capable of entering the deepest possible trance, the somnambulist level. I had several that fell in to that category. I had worked with them for so many years that they were well conditioned and accustomed to my methods and my odd requests. Experimentation did not bother them. But would they be able to do this type of work?

I finally decided Phil would be my first choice, since Nostradamus had stressed that I use a male entity if possible. He said his energies meshed better with a male energy. I had found through my work with him that Nostradamus was extremely chauvinistic and disliked working through women unless there was no other choice. This request made it difficult for me since most of my subjects are female. They seem to be intuitively and instinctively able to do this type of work, maybe because intuition is part of a woman's survival make-up.

I had worked with Phil for five years and he had developed into an excellent channeler as well as a deep-level hypnotic subject. My book, Keepers of the Garden, tells of my first experiences with him. He is a dark haired, attractive young man who works in electronics. During hypnotic exploration into past lives it was discovered that he was a "star person." His present incarnation is his first lifetime spent on the planet Earth. All of his previous incarnations were spent on other planets and in other dimensions. This story is told in that book. But there had been one unexpected problem when working with Phil. He is a very gentle person and it distressed him to work on anything that had negative vibrations. He seemed to integrate some of it into his consciousness. It acted as a residue, staying with him and carrying over into his waking state. Certain types of topics: murder, suicide, etc., would cause him to be depressed for weeks afterward. From past

experience I knew it was impossible to work with Nostradamus and stay away from negativity. The man seemed to strive on it, seeing man's actions in the most horrible terms. I had to desert my last project with Phil because it bothered him too much to pursue it. I did not know if he was the correct type of energy to obtain this information, even though he was an excellent channel. This was a different type of situation and not everyone would be capable of handling it. The odds were against it succeeding with him, but in the beginning he seemed to be the most likely choice. I thought, "Nothing ventured, nothing gained."

When I met with him early in 1989, I did not tell him what I was going to attempt, except that it was an experiment and it had nothing to do with our last disturbing project. He was agreeable to trying it. He settled down on the couch, and even though we had not worked together for quite a while the keyword and instructions worked perfectly, and he slipped easily into a deep trance. When I finished counting he found himself surrounded by light that appeared to be coming from everywhere, which gave him a very safe feeling. I explained that I wanted to perform an experiment.

P: We would ask that you please define the type of information and the area you wish to explore.

In the past when I had worked with Phil a group that called themselves the "council of twelve" would sometimes come through and supply the answers. This is why it did not bother me when Phil referred to himself as the plural "we." This group appeared to be similar to his guides, and had been beneficial in helping us through difficult topics. Their help might be necessary to facilitate the reconnection with Nostradamus.

D: I have been working for quite a while with Nostradamus, who lived in the 1500s in France. He was giving me information that he considered vital to our time period. Do you think it is possible for you

to go and see the place where Nostradamus was living in the 1500s in France?

P: We would say that at this time this channel does not have the ability to transport himself to that dimension. That is a plane in which he has no experience in relating. We would, however, say that it is possible to establish a telepathic link, so that the information could be given. Due to the nature of the individuals involved, that could be arranged.

D: I know it's not against any rules or regulations because we were doing it for the last three years.

P: That is accurate. You would not have been allowed the initial contact if it had not been permitted. (Pause) The difference in energies is such that there is too much resistance in attempting to establish this link. At this time it is beyond the capabilities of this channel.

D: Do you mean the energies are not compatible?

P: That is accurate.

D: (I was disappointed, but it was not unexpected.) He told me to attempt it with a male energy.

P: We would say that we could attempt contact by a different method. Perhaps through visualization this entity, Nostradamus, could be aligned with the channel. We would ask that you coach him in this visualization process.

D: All right. I would like to reestablish contact, but I don't want to do anything that he's not comfortable with.

P: We perceive that your motives are indeed of the highest order, and therefore are with our blessing.

D: We could experiment anyway. Could you help him to visualize what Nostradamus looks like, and the place where he works?

The results were instantaneous. Whether he was transported there, or if the scene was brought to him, is probably unimportant. Each subject has improvised their own method. As long as it is effective and produces results, the process is unimportant.

P: I'm seeing a low ceiling. The walls seem to be made of something like mud or plaster of some sort I saw a glimpse of an old man with a long, scraggly gray beard. He had a shock of hair, mixed gray and black like salt and pepper. There seems to be a wooden frame around the doorway, posts. There's a wooden table, not very large, rather off-centered in the room. It is not a large room, but it has a low ceiling.

D: Is there any other furniture?

P: There's some type of a wooden hutch against the wall. It appears to have some vials, jars and so forth, in the cabinet. There's a light on the table, and a heavy, solid chair made of wood. There seems to be a fireplace somewhere nearby, because there's the heavy smell of smoke hanging in the air. And there's a window looking outside. I can see a whitewashed house through the window.

D: Is there anything else on the table?

P: There appears to be a mirror. It's rather large, about picture size. It's a writing table. There's a quill pen and a jar of ink. There are papers, formulas for medicines. Recipes for making potions and tonics, elixirs, compacts, such as powders and mixes that can be placed on burns or ... cuts. I can't make out the word. It's not a word that we use today, but it would be ... a scrape. I can see him more clearly now.

D: What is he doing?

P: He's regarding me. He's just holding his chin with one hand, and his other arm is across his chest. I seem to be fading in and out while establishing communication. He seems to be waiting for me to materialize. He is watching with curiosity and a mixture of amazement and humor, perhaps. Fascination.

D: Can you mentally ask him if he has seen spirits before?

P: He would be amused at that suggestion. He is very familiar with those from this time frame who come and go. This is simply a new face on the scene.

D: Does he know that I am in communication, too?

P: He senses that this is occurring in conjunction with the work which he is doing with those of the 20th century, as he calls them. He perceives your personality through the entity translations.
D: Can you tell him that the other vehicle left, and that's why I have brought forth a new vehicle?
P: Yes, he is pleased. He says this vehicle will work very well.
D: Does he remember the assignment that he gave me?
P: He says the details are too early to discuss at this time, as we have yet to establish a working relationship. He does not trust the information with one whom he does not know well yet. He would ask the name "John."
D: John? John was one of the vehicles I used.
P: That is accurate.

Surprisingly, he was referring to John, the astrologer, who had participated in deciphering and supplying dates to the various astrological quatrains. His valuable contributions are told in Volume One and Two.

D: Our first communication occurred when I communicated with one of his students. Does he have students at this time?
P: He is a physician or healer in middle age, and has no students at this time.
D: Has he had students in the past?
P: Yes, when he was younger.
D: Was one of these students a young man from another country?
P: He says he will not speak of those whom he has trained, as the confidentiality of the teacher-student relationship would be broken.
D: Yes, I understand that. But tell him that I had communication with the Greek one. Does this make sense to him?
P: He says there are many ways one can communicate. And, as yet, you ask too many questions. The relationship has not been firmly

established yet. He would ask that you simply continue your dialogue, so that he can regard this entity more closely.

D: What do you look like to him?

P: He sees a translucent shimmering, as perhaps a focus of light shimmering and trying to materialize in his study. He is used to seeing spirit type apparitions. He is attempting to perceive this with his higher facilities. He senses that I am from the 20th century, but he's not sure of the intent at this point. He senses that this is not a usual type of entity, and he is somewhat suspicious, or perhaps more accurately, wary. He perceives a higher order; however, he is very suspicious of all those entities of the spirit world. To him his work is very important and very secretive. He wouldn't just give it to anybody that happened to show up.

This was very similar to the way John appeared to Nostradamus. He also saw himself as a glowing spirit type. The difference Nostradamus was perceiving was undoubtedly associated with Phil's "star person" type of energy. Maybe it was resonating differently and this was causing Nostradamus to be suspicious. He apparently had no intention of proceeding with our project and revealing any information until he was sure of the situation. He never displayed this type of wariness with any of the other subjects I worked with. This could be another indication that he perceived Phil as something totally different.

D: He contacted us. We are spirits from the future.

P: He is saying that it was you who contacted him. He reciprocated.

D: He told me once it could work either way because the wheel of karma goes round and round.

P: That is accurate.

D: But we had set up a communication that was dealing with his prophecies.

P: He does not want to discuss that at this time as this is a very highly secretive endeavor. And he is, again, not convinced of the purpose of this materialization.

D: He became concerned that people wouldn't understand what he was prophesying. We were contacted in the future because he wanted to tell us what he was seeing.

P: That is accurate. He wished the hindsight of those who had seen the validity of his prophecies. Not only to understand his own prophecies better, through the realization of what he had seen, but also to verify to himself that these indeed were valid prophecies, and not imaginings.

D: He also said he wanted to warn us.

P: That is accurate. These are visions he had seen. Through his humanitarian endeavors he felt he must translate them and give them to the world so that the future generations could be spared the results of their foolishness. This he foresaw and has, as yet, helped to divert. This, again, is one of his needs or desires: to communicate with the future generations to see the effectiveness of his warnings. Were they heeded?

D: Yes, this is what we were told. He wanted us to convey these warnings to our time.

P: That is accurate. He desires the knowledge that his help was indeed helpful.

D: Has he written his prophecies down yet on paper?

P: He is not saying. Again, as to the privacy of this endeavor, there is not given that information.

D: Well, he felt the need to disguise these prophecies for his own protection.

P: He would say that the need to disguise was not for the benefit of those to whom they were given, but to allow them to pass through time to those for whom they were directed.

D: Yes. We were told it was for his own safety, too.

P: That is accurate. At that time there were those who desired to eliminate him. Were it to be seen that he was predicting the future, he

would then be blamed for it. It would have been assumed that he was causing that which he had simply seen.
D: Yes, I can understand. Is this enough proof as to who we are, or does he desire something more?
P: He, as yet, simply needs time to develop a rapport with this entity.
D: Would it help if I read one of the quatrains?
P: Perhaps.
D: Is the communication mental? (Yes.) I will read one in my language and see if he recognizes it. (CENTURY I-1) "Sitting alone at night in secret study; it is placed on the brass tripod. A slight flame comes out of the emptiness and makes successful that which should not be believed in vain."
P: Yes, he recognizes it. Although he said it has not been translated accurately from the original.
D: What is wrong with it?
P: The concept has been distorted, and therefore the translation would be difficult to give. Again there's this hesitation. A yet there has not been sufficient time for the rapport necessary to establish trust.
D: Is there anything I can do?
P: Simply allow this communication to continue, and in so doing the familiarity and trust will grow. It is as if his most trusted work were being dealt with by a total stranger; therefore you can see his reluctance to participate. However, he again is stressing the need for absolute trust.
D: You said he is in his middle age?
P: Yes, although now I see him differently. He's younger, and seems to be in his thirties. He has a full head of longer black hair that's rather wavy. It's not a fine complexion, but a medium complexion. He has sort of a square face and is clean-shaven. He's solid built and somewhat stocky in appearance. His long nose seems to be prominent, and he has bushy eyebrows.

I decided to ask test questions:

D: Has he been a physician for very long?
P: Professionally not so long.
D: What does he teach his students?
P: Many things other than simply medicine. Philosophy, mathematics; good business sense, by being more of a mentor.
D: Are these students in the university, or private students?
P: Private students.
D: Is he married at this time?
P: Yes, but I get the feeling there isn't a lot of love there. It's more of a functional marriage. He somewhat looks down on her. She's functional as a wife, but not what he would call a very intelligent woman. He is really interested in his work, and he apparently admires intelligence. I think she's rather slow or ignorant or something.
D: Most women in those days were uneducated. Does he have any children at this time in his life?
P: Yes, a small baby, I believe. Although he seems detached, not very caring. He seems more interested in his work than in raising a family.
D: Is he doing any writing at this younger time in his life?
P: He's written one book on medicine. He takes note of many things. He collects his recollections and stores them in something similar to a diary. His interest is not in writing, but in collecting knowledge.
D: Then the two of us are alike in that respect. Apparently he is not involved with the prophecies at that younger age.
P: Not that he would admit.
D: Can you locate him again at the older age?

The switch was immediate.

P: Yes. He seems to be annoyed. Apparently he has work to do, and wishes to dismiss us.
D: Then we're bothering him at this time?

P: It's not so much bothering; it's simply taking his time when he needs to be devoting it to more important things.
D: What type of work is he doing?
P: He doesn't wish to say. He simply wishes to dismiss us politely.
D: But before we go, can he tell me a way that I can contact him again -- at a time when he would like to communicate?
P: He says to send the boy.
D: Who does he mean?
P: (Amused.) Me. He called me a boy. He doesn't have a name for me, and that's his perception, I suppose.
D: In his timeframe you wouldn't really be that young. Maybe something happens in this process, and he perceives you as a younger energy.
P: Could be. Maybe it's part of my personality that shows through and not my physical age.
D: How can we contact him?
P: This method would be proper, if it is appropriate and he is not busy.
D: I thought maybe we had to have instructions to reach him.
P: We have already reached him.
D: Then I will instruct this vehicle, the boy, to go to his study?
P: To simply find him.
D: And he will work with me at that time?
P: Hopefully.
D: Well, I do hope that he will start to trust you.
P: With time.

After Phil returned to his normal conscious state we discussed his memories of the session. He repeated the description of Nostradamus and the room. Phil had the impression that some of Nostradamus' wariness was because other people in his time were trying to find out about his work. Maybe they used unusual methods to spy upon him. It would be something similar to a "War of the Magicians." This could explain why he had to be

sure of whom he was talking to before he would reveal anything. Also, Phil was certainly being perceived as a different type of energy that Nostradamus did not recognize. All of this probably added to the heightened suspicion. But Phil had a good feeling about the man and was willing to try working with him again.

DURING THE FOLLOWING WEEK, Phil had some strange experiences. When we met for our next session, he tried to describe the eerie feelings that had persisted since the last meeting. I turned on the tape recorder.

P: For about three days after we worked, I could still feel that connection with Nostradamus. There was no dialogue, but I could sense his presence.

D: Do you mean as a presence in the room or ...

P: A presence in me. That's how I feel when we're working. It's not a presence out there somewhere; it's in here. This mind link is like a telepathic link. When you establish it, it's like tuning in to the same channel. And my perceptions are translated to him, and his perceptions are translated to me. We seem to sense what each other is feeling, even though his body is in another century. It is in another time and place, but through the telepathic link we are in communication with each other through our perceptions.

D: You said he saw you materializing in his room, like a spirit form or something.

P: Apparently there was some part of myself that he was seeing. I was registering his perceptions. That's how I knew how he felt about his wife. I was feeling what he feels.

I certainly didn't like the idea of one of my subjects being haunted by a specter from the 16th century. I have always tried to make sure that my work was kept separate from their daily lives. To me that is the most

important thing; that they continue to function normally in the present day environment. I do not want the two to overlap.

P: The link was there, as if we were connected, and I could sense his presence and I know he could feel mine. It was quiet, non-verbal. But the feeling was that he was simply observing. It wasn't a friendly feeling like you have with a close friend. It wasn't positive and it wasn't negative. It was very neutral, observant. I could feel it strongly, but it wasn't threatening or uncomfortable. The thing I felt most was a strange sensation of idle curiosity. I was looking at a magazine with colored pictures, and watching TV while this was going on: And it was as if he was observing the television and printed pages with me. I had a feeling this was interesting to him. There were no comments, no questions. It was just simple observation. I assume he was seeing through my eyes and through my perceptions.

D: Maybe there was some kind of link established during the session, so he could hone in on your frequency for a few days. Maybe he wanted to find out more about you.

P: Apparently that's how it works. It's as if he knows my frequency now, and I know his. And the only thing I have to do to establish communication is to think about how his frequency, his personality, feels. Then I put out my energy to him. And he can or cannot accept it or tune to that, depending on where he is. If he is not focused in some other area and he senses my presence, then he can think of me and we establish the communication. When I think of you or when I'm talking to you, I have a feeling of your personality. That's your frequency. Apparently every personality has a different frequency. If he were to speak to me I wouldn't understand his language. I don't know French, and I assume he doesn't know 20th-century English, but somehow the concepts are translated. We don't need words to translate them. It's a transfer of concepts. My job is to take the concepts that I understand, and attach the words that would translate as closely as possible to the

concept that I receive. That's why it's so difficult. I feel that just by talking about him, we've already established contact. It's as if he's ready to communicate because I can sense his presence. It's almost an anticipation. I get the feeling he's happy for this link because he was looking for a technical mind. He's probably been meditating on me through the week. Of course, we never know how long a time frame it has been for him. But I think he's checked me and my intentions out and I guess he feels very comfortable with that I get the feeling that much of what he saw was technology that he didn't understand, and he needed a technical mind that can translate it for him. He probably needs different minds to make sense of what he's seeing. He apparently is a brilliant person himself because he's able to comprehend what he's seeing.

D: If he shows you things that are negative, will that bother you?

P: Negative for me or negative for the planet, or ... ?

D: For the world.

P: I don't know how it could get much worse. I see enough negativity in the world today with acid rain and the nuclear situation and politics. I've seen many worse-case scenarios.

D: You once said if I asked you any questions on certain subjects, like murder or suicide for instance, that it bothered you after the session.

P: Well, that was human energy negativity. This would probably be a political negativity or an ecological negativity.

D: What if he showed you a war?

P: I don't see how it could be worse than what I see on the TV news. It would be upsetting, but I think I could handle it. If it starts bothering me, I can always tum it off.

When the session began, Phil went quickly into trance and immediately traveled to Nostradamus' room, but this time we were in for a surprise. Although the room was just as he had seen it before: the window, the plastered walls, the wooden table with pen and papers, Nostradamus was

not there. The room was empty ... except for the presence of another entity. Phil couldn't discern who or what it was, but he sensed it was another being such as himself who was also waiting for Nostradamus. Phil was unable to make contact with the being or to identify it, so I asked if he could locate Nostradamus. We had never tried to contact him anywhere outside that room, but it was worth the experiment.

After a few seconds Phil said he could see Nostradamus standing barefoot on the deck of a boat conversing with someone. He appeared to be much younger than we normally saw him, in his thirties. All attempts to communicate with him failed. He was unaware of us. Apparently we were seeing him involved in a trip when he was younger and had not yet begun this type of psychic exploration. He had not yet opened his mind to communication with the other realms. We could watch him but could have no contact with his mind. The only solution was to try to find him at an older age when he would know who we were and what our task was. I had only to make the suggestion and Phil was there. But again he was having trouble getting through. I had to wait patiently while the forces in charge of this made some necessary adjustments.

P: The adjustment of energies is necessary. There have been many incidents of contact with disruptive spirits on this plane.

D: Do you mean Nostradamus has had contact with disruptive spirits?

P: That is accurate. There is this type of entities who would attempt to prevent this communication, due to their own selfish nature.

D: Are they in the physical, or in the spirit?

P: The disruption is coming from the spirit plane. They are, however, incarnate in physical at this time.

D: In our time or in his time?

P: It is hard for us to say from our perspective. However, it appears to be somewhat just previous to your physical time frame.

D: We thought maybe someone in his time was trying to sabotage the connection.

P: No. We are protecting and enhancing. It is necessary to reestablish and reconfirm those commitments which allow these communications to take place.

There was a long pause, then Phil began to speak in an unfamiliar tone. It sounded as though he was reciting a rhyme.

P: Many years have passed, many more to go. Not so very long, and no one else will know.
D: What do you mean?
P: Cryptic messages. Quatrains. ... What do you wish ?
D: (Apparently we were in contact again.) Does Nostradamus remember that he gave me the commitment of translating his quatrains into modern language, because in our time period they were not translated correctly?
P: Not so. They were not translated correctly far before your time period.
D: Does he remember giving me this job?
P: He remembers you very well.
D: I have brought other spirit entities to him to help.
P: Yes. He thanks you for this. It is his mission at this period of his life to assist. That is, in fact, his life's goal, be that in his own time frame or some other.
D: We understood he put these into a type of code or puzzle because he was afraid for his own life.
P: It was not entirely for his own selfish reasons. It was necessary to disguise them so that only those who would recognize the meaning could understand. For were it to be told to or understood by less knowledgeable people, it would not have served any useful purpose. And in fact, it could have caused much harm and confusion. Thus only those who were capable of unraveling could appreciate the message hidden within.

D: How is this communication being carried out? Are you seeing him?
P: It is done through the voice. We feel that which is spoken and then repeat it. There are no visualizations-simply the repeating of spoken or communicated words. He is addressing those questions which are being put to him.
D: We wondered if Nostradamus has had negative experiences.
P: He has seen that which is termed "negative." He has experienced that through mischievous entities which would cause devilment and trouble for him by giving him false information and pretext. He therefore has decided that he must be much more careful with whom he communicates.
D: Do you think these were deliberate attempts to sabotage his work?
P: Not so in a larger sense. It was simply personal mischief on the part of those who were involved in this. It was not some grander plan, just simple trouble-making by mischievous spirits.
D: We were wondering if people in his time were trying to cause trouble.
P: Not so in the physical sense.
D: Then I can understand his wariness when he first encountered this vehicle. Does he realize now that this is a true communication?
P: All are true communications. However, the intent is quite different with each communicator. The intent of the communication is, in essence, the litmus test of the validity of the information coming through.

I have been told many times that the intent cannot be hidden or disguised. When working in this realm of mental or telepathic communication, the intent and purpose is crystal clear. The outer facade of our conscious personality is stripped away and the primary motives are laid bare.

D: Will he allow us to continue with the translations?

P: That is accurate. There is still some reservation. However, he is becoming more accustomed to this form of communication.

D: Is he in a trance or in meditation at this time?

P: He is in communication from his higher self, his awareness of that which exists on other levels. However, he is still focused on his three-dimensional level also.

D: He is able to do both at the same time?

P: That is accurate.

I began by selecting a quatrain at random and read it to him. Naturally it was one containing negativity. It is very difficult to go through the quatrains and not encounter such images. It (CENTURY IV-66) was about wells being poisoned, and the devouring of human flesh. Phil began to translate, saying that it had to do with an incident perpetrated by spies committing a terrorist act by applying biological contaminants to be infiltrated into water. These people were falsely traveling under a Hindu passport. Then there was hesitation, and Phil suddenly opened his eyes and stretched. "I think I've lost it," he announced. He had brought himself out of trance, as he has done before in the past when something disturbed him. He did not sit up immediately but lay there trying to understand what had happened. I suggested trying to reestablish contact, but it was blank. He was unable to see anything. He said it was as though there was another person between him and Nostradamus. (His guide?) He again opened his eyes, and lay there trying to explain the strange feelings he was experiencing. "I get the feeling as if you'd shut an airport down in foul weather. No one comes in and no one goes out because there's danger. That's the best way I can translate it right now. There's foul weather around and it's just not safe to be going in or out. Figuratively speaking, it's like the psychic weather is bad, and it's riot good for me to open up to him or for him to open up to me. It's as if everything was shut off. Now I'm getting all kinds of strange feelings that I don't like. It feels like trouble, disharmony, a lot of pain and confusion. As though someone is having trouble, and they're looking for me

to help. This has left me feeling badly. I don't want to pursue it any further right now."

D: Maybe it will be different the next time.

P: I don't know. I hope there won't be a next time like this. I don't like this feeling because it leaves those emotions on me. It's like touching a dirty wall or something where you get it on you.

D: Do you think it had anything to do with what the quatrain was referring to?

P: Hmm, that's an interesting idea. I never thought of that.

D: You were talking about terrorist acts. Maybe you were picking up the negativity of what the quatrain was about.

P: Or the negativity of the terrorists. Maybe that's it. That scene could have been charged with a lot of different emotions.

D: Maybe you're just too sensitive to handle that kind of vibrations.

P: That may be. Those would be low vibrations. Generally you and I work on a much higher level.

D: That's why I wasn't sure if you were the one to do this; but I thought we could try.

P: Maybe instead of working with things that talk about death and destruction and mayhem, we could stay with the ones that are about technology.

D: But they're such puzzles. There's no way to know until you read it. (Laugh) When I make any assumptions, they're always wrong. The quatrains are full of death and destruction.

P: If he had something positive to talk about, I would like to hear that.

D: He did have some, but these are so convoluted and complicated. I can see why the poor man wanted to get this through to people. Can you imagine seeing all these events and not being able to communicate and warn people?

P: Yes, it must have weighed very heavy on his shoulders. But that stuff is definitely not my bag. I don't really go for all this murdering and

killing. I don't believe I want to work with the negative side of humanity. It wouldn't do me any good and it wouldn't do you any good to try this. It will come. You don't seem to be lacking for people to work with.

We had made the attempt but it was obvious that Phil was not the one to work on the quatrains. He was too gentle a soul and too sensitive to the vibrations that these scenes carried with them. Watching the horror on the nightly news was a different thing-it was external. When Phil was working in trance, it was not coming from without, but within. It was working through him and thus it could affect him with the emotions charged within the event, and it apparently left an uncomfortable residue. Subjects such as Brenda and John could externalize what they were seeing and remain objective. It was apparent now that Phil could not do this. He had his own built-in protective systems, and this was what brought him out of trance. He was experiencing something that his subconscious did not consider suitable, and it pushed him away from it. In such a case these barriers are difficult to work around. It is wise not to even try; they are there for a reason. I would not do that anyway; I do not work that way. The welfare of my subject is always my primary concern. I would never under any circumstances put them in any type of jeopardy.

I THOUGHT ABOUT PHIL during the next week. I hated to lose the contact with Nostradamus now that it had been established, but it would be useless to ask him to translate the quatrains. Since I did not study them in advance, I never knew until I read them whether they contained negativity. While thinking about the situation I had a revelation. Maybe the contact would not be wasted. If Phil felt that Nostradamus desired a technological mind, that would be what we could give him. Instead of working on the prophecies we could ask Nostradamus to show him positive things, maybe inventions of the future or circumstances that would benefit humanity. Maybe Phil could be shown things that Nostradamus did not understand and

help explain the mechanisms of them. This would be a positive use of Phil's talents. When I suggested it to him later, his enthusiasm was renewed. He was eager to try such a project. He no longer felt depressed about meeting with Nostradamus. The contact could be put to productive use after all, if what I was considering could be made to work. It was definitely something that we could try further down the line (see Chapter 20).

But for now, the objective that was utmost in my mind was the completion of the translation of the quatrains. I felt a compulsion that would not leave me. I knew I had to finish all of them before I could devote my attention to other projects. So the search must continue. I must find a suitable subject. After this disappointment with Phil, would it be possible? Were my experiences with Brenda and John only abnormalities, or were there others out there like them? Nostradamus told me long ago that he would come through anyone I worked with now that the contact had been established . But I was discovering it was not that simple because everyone was not suited for this work. Still I knew I must make the attempt, and my search was just beginning.

Chapter 3
The Search Continues

THE SITUATION DID NOT PRESENT ITSELF to attempt further communication until I was working with a young girl named Cynthia. She had spent a few years in Hollywood as a model and a fledgling starlet. Due to financial problems she had returned to our area to live near her parents and attend business school. I became involved with her while investigating UFO phenomenon and discovered that she was an excellent somnambulistic subject

For several weeks we had alternated between working on the UFO information and investigating her past lives. She knew nothing about my former work with Nostradamus. When I arrived at her apartment for this session, I did not tell her what I was going to attempt, only that I wanted to try an experiment. Since she did not have anything specific she wanted to explore, she was open to anything I wanted to try. The procedure that had worked so well with Brenda and John was to first take them to the spirit state where they were not encumbered by the demands of a physical body. Then each had used their own unique method to locate Nostradamus. I would first see if I could get her to an in-between lives (spirit) state.

When she had entered the customary and necessary deep trance I instructed her to go back to a time when she was not directly involved with a life. At first there was confusion and she asked me to explain since she had never had instructions like this before. She interjected a statement that I have heard several times when I have instructed a subject to go to this state. "But it is life; it's just in-between physical life." This was what had created the confusion; her subconscious knew there was never a time when you were not involved with life. Such a thing would be impossible. When I finished counting, she found herself in a place that was full of lights. She was experiencing such a euphoric state that it distracted her to converse. She was in awe of the place and the peaceful and pleasant sensations it evoked. She said softly, "Oh, it's nice not having the burden of the body.

There are so many things I need to say. I feel like I'm in a void place now. But I know I can go many places." She saw herself wearing something that looked like a white flowing robe. The attire was almost attached to her white, translucent body. Her voice was soft and almost ethereal. "I feel very peaceful, but I have many things I need to work on. I'm still progressing and I am creating cycles for myself. I am deciding what I will do in the next body, if I so choose to reincarnate. I have many ideas." I have heard these same feelings expressed by everyone when they are regressed to the in-between-lives state, the spirit or so-called "dead" state. The feeling of euphoria and the knowledge that they must plan for the next life are identical. This state is explored in detail in my book, *Conversation with a Spirit*. I did not want to dwell on this because I wanted to see if it would be possible to contact Nostradamus. This had always been the logical place for me to start, by removing the subject from the physical and getting them into this spirit state where anything is possible. I asked her if she would like to participate in an experiment and she replied that she thought she would be permitted to help me.

C: You may pose the questions.
D: You said there were many places that you could go to. Can you find a place where you can see what is happening on the Earth at different time periods? Is there such a place where we have access to information?
C: I must consult someone. Anything's possible, but I still must have permission. The Akashic book of records has a lot to do with it.

I was familiar with the Akashic records, but this was not what I wanted to see. It would show us the past lives of people who have lived on Earth. But I needed to converse directly with Nostradamus as I had with my other subjects.

D: Is there any other place besides that?

C: Yes, there's a temple with pillars. It's the place where the ultimate, universal, very bright beings are. They instruct there in the temple. If I must go there to inquire, I'm sure there would be a being that could assist me.

This sounded like the same •place that John had found and where he was allowed to have access to the tapestry of time (Volume Two). This has also been described by others who are in this spirit state. I have become convinced that these temples of knowledge are very real places.

C: There are tall pillars and a Roman, almost Greek-looking building. I must open the door, and when I do, a surge of energy goes through me before I can walk any further. (She took a huge intake of breath and slowly let it out.) The presence there is so strong. Oh! I'm given much information whenever I open these doors. The wisdom and truth of the ages lie here. (Suddenly) Oh, I see him! A male figure is approaching me, with a very long white robe, a staff, and a white head of hair with long beard and mustache. He is an adept master, a very wise one, and the all-knowing one. I respect and honor him very much. He knows I have a question and I must ask him.

This also sounded very familiar. When John entered within these temple walls there were similar all-knowing guardian figures that helped us. These have been described by others as guardians, masters, teachers. Whatever they are called they always seem to be benevolent and willing to help, although they are bound by certain regulations that they are most stern about enforcing. I always try to respect their judgment because they know more about these procedures than I do. I always feel that if I do not cooperate fully with these beings then access to information will be denied.

Her eye movements indicated that something was happening. Then her voice suddenly changed, and she asked in a deeper gruff tone, "Who asked this question?" Her voice had been very peaceful and so soft it was almost a

whisper before this voice came in. It was drastically different and full of authority. In a respectful voice I explained my purpose in making the contact. His gruff and loud tone startled me.

C: What time period?

D: Would we be allowed to visit Nostradamus in the 1500s while he is alive in France?

C: I do not see a problem there. I think taking her back in time to the 1500s would be a good first step. I will make it easier for her. (The voice gradually became louder until it was resonating.) I am helping by giving her energy now in her chest region, as you can see. (Her chest was rising as though with deep breaths, although there was no sound or interruption in the dialogue.) I'm helping to make it easier for her to vocalize. (The entity must have sensed that I was becoming concerned.) She is very protected at all times. If this is used in a way that is not harmful to this vehicle, it will be allowed. I must watch over her, too, for other reasons unknown to you. So I would like to observe how you would take her there. I think I can be helpful in this transition. I am almost connecting on Nostradamus' wavelength at this time. (A deep cheerful laugh.) I'm getting a feel for his personality. It's starting to break through. (Her voice became deep and gruff, carefully enunciating the words.) He's a very outspoken gentleman, and he will make his work known to many, many beings. He wants to see if the outcome has occurred. He knows it will.

I was not really comfortable with this deep resonating voice. It was not the same situation as in the past. I wasn't sure this was what I wanted to communicate with, but as long as we were in it, I had to continue, at least temporarily.

C: He says, "You have chosen an interesting vehicle this time, but this is a female vehicle, and I'm a male energy. That is why it feels peculiar

to me to be in her. I'm having a little difficulty."
D: If it is difficult, she can talk for you.

I wanted to get this back on more familiar ground such as I had been used to working with the other vehicles.

> C: I am trying to use her visionary equipment as my own. I'm not completely integrated yet. That is why I'm having difficulty. You want to refer to information that I have written.

I always began these contacts with test questions before attempting translation. If every subject gave the same information it was a sign that I was truly in touch with Nostradamus.

D: Can you describe the room you're in there in the 1500s?
C: Well, first I came into her room. (Chuckle) But I can go back there. (Pause) I work by candlelight at night. I write at a big wooden table, and I am absorbed. You see, beings channel information through me also. That is how I have gotten some of the information. That is why I find this situation interesting. I have had others, many others, try to channel my energy, but I am very selective. I like choosing a vehicle that has similar channeling abilities, and other similarities as I.
D: (The gruff voice still bothered me.) But I don't want to harm her vehicle in any way.
C: Oh, no. In fact the other gentleman that contacted me for her will not allow such a thing.
D: Can you tell me what else is in that room?
C: There's another long table that has stacks of parchment that my prophetic information is written on. There is a window there. It is sectioned off in many squares all put together. It opens up with a great view of the countryside. I am so filled with thoughts coming in all the time. I am so busy writing that I sometimes have a hard time finding

time to rest. I have incantations that I have spoken, and believe in. And that is when some of these thoughts start coming to me. I was actually born with clairvoyant-as you would call it-abilities. But by saying certain incantations ... some of my wizard friends have shown me a few things, and there are many things one can do that are amazing.

D: Are there any kind of instruments on the table that you use for your work?

C: Yes, there is a compass-type of thing that I use. It is made out of copper, and is long and pointed with a thing attached on the side. This thing spins around it, but it is a type of compass, and has an arc also attached to it. I use it on maps to try to get more specific information. Actually, by looking at the maps I get images of where things are going to take place. I'm inspired to use this compass because it helps me with my accuracy. There is a higher energy that channels through me, and that has something to do with it. He is a very divine, holy one that came from a higher source that we are connected to. And it is most definite information when I receive it. It has always been accurate. And he instructs me what to do. People would not want to hear that.

They want to think it's all my own thing. And actually I did, through incarnations, develop clairvoyant abilities. But there is also a higher calling here; I am trying to help man. The higher energy source is a part of me, but it is also a separate identity. It is using me as an instrument to help man, to warn him about disasters and catastrophes. It is to show that not only beings who evolve as a complete holy being are given those abilities, but that man has clairvoyant abilities, too. They are given to you when you are ready for it. You do not have to be an avatar [demigod] to have this experience.

D: Do you have anything that you use to help with your visualization?

C: (Pause) Well, among other things which I use there is a mirror. But you see, there's something very private about my mirror. I have revealed it ... to very few ... and usually never. I made a pact about

divulging information regarding this. That is why I hesitate, because I don't want to inflict any consequences on myself. But I think I could probably tell you more about it. There is a mirror. It's like a reflection, but I can see myself walking into the mirror. Actually going in it. My full body walking right into it.

D: Is this a physical mirror in your room?

C: (Pause) Well, you see, it's not like your ordinary mirror on the wall. It is very special. A higher being has been instrumental in showing me how to do some of these things. And wizard acquaintances, too, can do many things along these lines. But if you would like a description of it, it is large and oval in shape. You can tilt the mirror slightly, if you need to. This is the one that I have walked into, but it has had a spell cast upon it. That is why I can do it. Now with any other mirror, unless an incantation was done just right, you could get yourself in some trouble. You might not be able to return. That's why it's important that it's done very precisely. Some of my wizard acquaintances have instructed me wisely on this.

D: Can you give me a description of what you look like physically at this time?

C: Well, I have an extremely large nose; it's rather pointed almost, kind of humping down. And my hair is reddish brown in color, long and somewhat scraggly looking.

D: Do you use astrology in your predictions?

C: Sometimes it's helpful. But other times the information just comes. It is full, it is complete. There is a reason for it. It is so strong that it has lasted all these centuries. That says a lot about that energy source.

D: Is your work causing you any problems in your private life?

C: I spend much time alone. Some of the people in the community think that I am quite a strange man, a hermit type. They are a little frightened by me, and they don't know quite what to think. I've been called a hypocrite. I've had people condemn me to Hell because they think that anyone who has prophetic information has to be the Son of

God, or else it is invalid. Or they have to fit a certain form that I, apparentwise, don't fit, I guess.

D: Do you ever take any students?

C: Yes, I do have one particular young lad that is quite fascinated with me, and wants to follow in my footsteps. He takes it all very seriously, and I have high hopes for him. But I can't guarantee that he is going to get the same type of things that I get I try so hard not to discourage him. But I have told him that he has these abilities already there, and he must tap into them. I'm trying to be instrumental in showing him a good way to do this. Actually there have been many others, but he is a favorite of mine. There will be many more, too, but there are many that I have to turn away. There are many curious ones who mostly want to see how I work. They really aren't knowledgeable or dedicated enough to do too much with what I can show them. This lad has more innate abilities to apply what he learns in a more productive way. I am strict when it comes to requirements for instructing someone, and I really choose only about three or four. There is a student that I might start working with, but he will probably leave me and not finish it. He will know enough, what he wants to know and will just go on and use that.

D: I've heard you're also a doctor. Is that correct?

C: Yes, I have studied the physical anatomy for many years. I thought you were speaking about a student for learning how to walk through mirrors and predict the future, or regarding astronomical things. That was what I was referring to. But yes, there are lectures that I give. And there are many chairs set up in a ... I'm trying to get words. She uses the word "auditorium." I do not use that word. It is foreign to me. The room is shaped like a round ... coliseum, but it's a lecture hall. And there are tables there. Different experiments are done on these tables as I lecture to young students. They are so interested in alchemy. (Chuckle) There are other important things to discuss, but they keep asking me questions about that area. In this age, this era, there is a widespread interest in it. Now the wizards use it. It's an important part in some of their portions.

They have told me a few little secrets. I can't see revealing those to a large group of students because it's only for a very selected few people. I am very pleased that you find this interesting.

It was time to end the session, and f wanted to know if I could return again and ask for help in the interpretation of the prophecies.

C: I apologize, but I do not think that will be possible. All the time we have been conversing there has been much fading in and out, a wavering. It has taken a great deal of concentration to speak this long. There is also a lot of noise, a crackling (static?). I don't know where it is coming from, but it is very disturbing. She is saying that she thinks it has something to do with some type of medicine. (Cynthia was taking allergy medication at that time.)

This had occasionally happened while working with Brenda. If she was not feeling well or on medication, it would create disturbance, and often Nostradamus would cut those sessions short. He often said there was so much interference it was useless to continue.

C: I also do not feel comfortable with her energy or her body. As I said, she is female and I am male. I also do not think she feels comfortable with this. It would be much more advantageous if you could locate a suitable male vehicle.

This was the same admonition Nostradamus had given while speaking to John Feeley in Volume Two. He felt very much at ease while working with him, and said he hoped I could find another male energy that would be compatible. But these were not always easy to find. Females have a more natural ability to attain and work in these altered states.

I breathed a sigh of relief that he did not want to work through Cynthia. I had not felt totally comfortable with the manner in which his voice came

through in such a loud, overbearing fashion. It bothered me, and I wanted my familiar conditions back again. I also felt it would not be the best thing for gentle Cynthia. Was it a true contact? The information was accurate, but the connection did not feel as natural as the other ones had. There was something disturbing about it, and I was secretly glad that I would not have to use this vehicle to contact him. Uncomfortable feelings are not the most conducive conditions for this type of work. When Cynthia awakened I told her very little about the experiment. There was no reason to; we were not going to continue with it. I just thanked her for her cooperation and said we would pursue something different at our next session.

An interesting phenomenon often occurs when I am working with subjects who are investigating their past lives. Sometimes for a day or two after the session they will continue to receive information or the answers to questions. This often happens at night when they are trying to go to sleep. Maybe it is because this is so similar to the trance state. I tell people to be very aware of their dreams during this time as their subconscious might continue to leak information. It is as though a door has been opened. After a while the door seems to close again and the past life information goes back to wherever it came from.

Thus I was not surprised when Cynthia told me she had a strange and unusual dream after the session. But she did not tell me about it until over six months later. She had not been aware of what I was working on and did not know it would have significance to me. It was such an out-of-the-ordinary dream that she wrote it down the next morning. It contained numbers that had no meaning for her. Later she happened to see the video, *The Man Who Saw Tomorrow*, in which Orson Welles narrates the story of Nostradamus. She was startled to see the same numbers in the film, and decided to tell me about the dream. She was still confused about it, and it definitely had more meaning to me that it did to her.

According to her notes the dream began with a beam of light coming down from above which created a warm, radiant feeling. Then a story began to evolve like a movie in front of her. She was shown an attractive dark-

complexioned young man with black curly hair. She was informed that this was the Anti-Christ, although the term meant nothing to her. Then she was shown the numbers of the year 1999 and was told this would be during his reign. She was told to notice that the numbers 999 were 666 when reversed, and it was emphasized that this was the year of the Anti-Christ.

She was then shown a young boy with long blonde hair that she thought was the Christ. She was told that this individual would be a child in 1999 and that he would reign after the Anti-Christ. The presence of this figure became overwhelming. She was then told that this was a divine revelation and was not to be revealed to just anyone. She awoke immediately and retained enough of the dream to be able to write it down. It was very special to her even though she did not understand its implications until she saw the video and heard the mention of the Anti-Christ and the year 1999.

I am speculating, but I think the young blond boy Cynthia perceived to be a Christ figure could be the person we refer to as the "Great Genius" in Volumes One and Two. Nostradamus said that he would come after the Anti-Christ had wreaked his havoc and had been defeated. He would be the exact opposite in every respect and he would bring the world back from the brink of destruction. Nostradamus compared his coming to the Second Coming of Christ in importance, although he emphasized that this man was definitely not the Christ himself. I always thought it would be reassuring to have such a figure in our future. It is significant that Cynthia should receive this information in a dream after we had contacted Nostradamus. Did it come from him? She was not aware of the implications until she found out about the Nostradamus project I was working on; then she thought she should tell me about the dream.

Had the door between dimensions been opened for a brief period? Did it create a highway where information could still filter through from Nostradamus? Was he so desperate for contact with our world that he was taking advantage of any possible connection, even trying to send information through the dream state? Maybe he (or someone on the other

side) has been bombarding our world in some manner, and anyone who is psychically sensitive can receive it.

I do know that since my first book (Volume One) was published, I have received letters from all over the world. One interesting thread that seems to run through many of them is that the predictions contained in that book hit home; they seemed familiar. People said they have received much of the same information (especially about the Anti-Christ), in abbreviated and disjointed form, through dreams, in meditation, from simply out of the clear blue sky. To me this adds validity. Is the information being spread around the world through the ether, and those sensitive to Nostradamus' thoughts are able to receive it? Maybe through our conscious and directed effort we were merely forming a more capable receiver, and like a radio we were able to get a direct and clear line to the great seer. I don't know. But it cannot be coincidence that people all around the world are reporting the same phenomenon.

This contact through Cynthia proved again that it was possible to locate Nostradamus, but the connection was not as strong as it had been with Elena, Brenda and John. From the standpoint of an experiment, it had been a success. But from the standpoint of a vehicle to help in the translation of the quatrains it was useless. It would not be conducive for such intricate work. Nostradamus also did not feel comfortable with the connection, and thus would be unable to present complex symbolism through Cynthia.

Instead of allowing this to discourage me, it made me more determined than ever. I could not accept the fact that my work with Brenda and John might have only been a one in a million possibility. Surely there must be another one of my subjects that would be suitable for con tact work. I continued my search with more persistence than ever. I would not, I could not, accept defeat until I had exhausted every resource.

Nostradamus had specified that I try to use a male energy, so I thought I would try it with Wayne. He was a carpenter in his late 30s, very mild-mannered and quiet. I had not worked with him very many times, but he had proven to be a good subject. The only problem I could foresee might be

that he did not have an extensive vocabulary because reading was difficult for him. His mind was more of a mechanical or practical nature instead of an intellectual one. I didn't know if he would be able to interpret and put into words the concepts he might be shown. But he was willing to attempt an experiment and it was worth the try. Most of the other subjects that I was considering were females, so Wayne was the logical next choice. I did not tell him what the experiment would entail. This was the procedure I followed with all of my subjects. This way no one would be able to make the accusation later that these people had prepared for the session ahead of time. This would be impossible because none of them knew what I was going to work on until the first session was completed. Afterwards there was always a possibility that they might choose to study the quatrains, but none of them attempted this. They had no desire to; the quatrains are too complicated. I suspect only the most avid scholar would have this interest. I had already found that it did no good to study them in advance because to me they were nonsense and comprehensible only to the man who wrote them, Nostradamus. Any time in the past when I had tried to offer my own conclusions they would prove to be false or only partially correct. Through my association with him I had gained some insight into the way his mind fashioned these symbols and anagrams, but they were still too complex for me to decipher on my own. I remained with the job I had been assigned: that of the objective reporter. I chose the quatrains for the first time when I opened the book and read them to the sleeping subject. I marked them off and tape recorded the sessions.

Later I had the unenviable task of arranging them into some type of order, but the job of deciphering them was not mine. Without the help of the correct type of subjects, the monumental project of translating almost 1000 obscure puzzles could have never been accomplished. My part in this mysterious project remained constant while the different subjects drifted in and out of my life. But my task was that of a reporter and researcher. This required a tremendous amount of patience and perseverance to stay with a thankless job for three years, accumulating, always searching, just for the

sake of restoring lost knowledge. That was my reward, to know that somehow the task would be accomplished, even if by means beyond my control.

As we prepared for the session in Wayne's home, he put on a tape of soft metaphysical music. He was worried about being able to go deep enough, and he thought the music would help him relax. I knew it would not make any difference since he was already conditioned to go deeply with a keyword, but I indulged his request. The music could be an added benefit, and as it floated gently through the room, it created a very tranquil atmosphere. I used the keyword and he immediately entered a deep trance. Then I counted him to a spirit state in-between lives, he saw himself in a colorful world where free-floating lines or strands of color meandered all around him. They seemed to radiate out from a bright central light that he understood to be the source from which everything comes. Although the many-colored veins were part of the light, they were shooting off in all directions. They appeared similar to the rays of the sun except these were meandering like rivers or streams instead of going in a straight path. Wayne said he felt like a cell in a body with all the lines free-floating around him. It was very relaxing so he decided to just go with the flow and see what happened. As he did this he became aware of various globes of white light, and he had the impression these were spirits. Unexpectedly one bright light separated and floated toward him. Wayne instantly perceived that it was his own guide. I assumed he could be correct since other subjects have described spirits and guides as bright lights. Explaining to it that I wanted to try an experiment, I asked if the spirit could show us a way to contact Nostradamus while he was alive in the 1500s in France, so we could continue to work with him. The results came immediately.

Wayne said, “I see a black hole in the middle of all the strands of lights. At first it was just a dark shadow. It is there because we wish it to be there. It is our porthole. In this case it is a porthole to Nostradamus, but we could have a porthole to anything we wished. I'm going into this hole and the bright light is accompanying me."

Since he seemed to feel secure about entering this hole, I did not interfere.

Wayne continued: "We are coming out of the hole into a room. I can see now that the black hole is the other side of a mirror that is on a desk, and we came out of the mirror. Nostradamus, I presume, is the man sitting at the other desk."

This was always startling. Each subject seemed to have their own method of reaching Nostradamus, all different, yet alike. It appeared that the mirror, was a crucial part of the contact. It seemed to be a focal point as it always appeared in its proper place on the desk. The main thing was that there never seemed to be any barriers to finding the man once the permission was given. But I fully realize that without the cooperation of all concerned we could have been denied entry in every one of these cases, and the contact and project would never have been initiated. Thus I knew it was not in my hands.

It seemed that we had once again located the great man, but I would have to ask questions in order to be certain. The subjects never had any way of knowing what my test questions would be since they did not know anything about the experiment. If everything matched I could be certain it was a true contact. Thus far no one had failed these tests. I asked for a description of the man seated at the desk.

Wayne answered: "He's dressed in dark colors with a black hat, and he has pretty long hair. I just walked around to look at him. I notice his hands; he has long fingers. They remind me of the hands of a surgeon. He has a pretty large nose. His eyes ... and his brow are noticeable. He has thick eyebrows, and as a result they seem to make his eyes appear deepsocketed. But he doesn't appear menacing. It's a physical attraction. It's where a person's eyes would be drawn, much like his hands. Just something that captures my attention. He has one eyebrow ... a connecting eyebrow."

This answer surprised me and I found it amusing. That was what he meant by "one eyebrow." They connected. All the subjects had described a similar piercing and captivating appearance of Nostradamus' eyes. This

time he was clean shaven. On other occasions we had encountered Nostradamus at different times in his life. It seemed that when he was younger he was clean shaven, and when he grew older he had the typical beard and mustache. This helped me to know what type of questions to ask. It appeared that when he was younger he had not begun to work fully on the quatrains and often did not know what we were talking about. This was verified by the research I did while compiling the sequel (Volume Two). I found that he kept notes in a diary about his visions and experiences when he was a younger man. He did not compile them into the puzzling quatrains that have come down to us until he was much older. All of these facts were part of the test questions I asked. Each subject would have no way of knowing the significance of their answers.

Wayne began to describe objects that he saw in the room, all of which sounded very familiar to me. It was a small room with one door and a window. The sparse furnishings included a desk, table, and chair. A candle was burning on the desk. There were also paper, manuscripts and an ink quill. The mirror sat on the table, and his desk was in front of the window. These were the same surroundings reported by my other subjects who had traveled through time to visit Nostradamus. I asked what Nostradamus was doing at the desk.

W: Well, now he's looking at me. He seems contemplative. I guess he's trying to figure out who I am.

This was the same way Phil had seen him on his first visit Nostradamus regarded him suspiciously also.

D: Do you know what you look like to him?
W: I don't know what I look like to me. I cannot see myself, only I know that I am here. And I can see him, but I appear differently to him than he appears to me. He appears in physical form. I presume I look like a spirit, an aura. He also has an aura-it's light green. I think that the

guide and I are together, the same. I am through him, we are together as one.

D: Does Nostradamus seem to be afraid?

W: No. I can sense that he knows why we're here. He knows who you are, and he's now comfortable with me. I feel welcome.

D: Why do you think we are here?

W: To translate quatrains.

He sensed that Nostradamus knew this, but since he had only been working on the prophecies for a year or so, he had only begun to try to write his notes down. Wayne also picked up that his main occupation was that of a healer.

D: Would he want to continue with the work I was doing with him?

W: We are working together. We are helping each other. He is of service as we are of service.

D: He was trying to warn us of things that were to happen in our time period and beyond. I thought I had lost contact because of the different vehicles we've had to go through. (I thought I would try another test question) Ask him what his motive is for writing these prophecies.

W: It's his destiny.

D: I thought if he was a successful doctor he wouldn't need to do any more than that.

W: That would be to squander his talents. The gift is only given to a few, and not to use the gift would be to squander. He could never bring himself to be that wasteful.

D: How is he communicating with you?

W: He's thinking, I guess. I don't hear words.

D: We would like, if it were possible, to continue working on the translations, because we feel they are important. Does he have any suggestions about how he wants to go about this?

W: Let's try translating a quatrain that you have done before.

This was the main test Nostradamus had asked me to perform with various subjects to see if we were in contact. He said if they gave the same translation-not word for word, but the same concept-then I would know it was a true communication. It was interesting that he suggested it first, because I had fully intended to perform this test before we proceeded further. Naturally I used the same quatrain I had read to the other subjects. This was the first one that bad been chosen by Elena from the book of quatrains in the beginning of our work (Volume One). It was the one which Nostradamus said would pertain to work I was doing while researching the Dead Sea Scrolls for my book about Jesus (*Jesus and the Essenes*). I had always found it amazing that Elena had chosen the proper quatrain at random out of the 1000 in the book. Thus this was the one I used as a test with Brenda and I would now use it with Wayne. I did not know how he would receive the translation, whether it would be in the form of pictures or impressions. Each subject had their own method. (CENTURY VII-14) “He will come to expose the false topography. The urns of the tombs will be opened. Sect and holy philosophy to strive. Black for white, and the new for the old."

W: I'm getting the impression that this takes place in Egypt. I have the impression that documents will be discovered. Documents much like the Dead Sea Scrolls, with information on new technology. That's all.
D: Will this be in our future?
W: Yes, it will be ... 1995.
D: Are these answers coming as pictures or impressions?
W: They were coming as impressions.

Amazingly Wayne had succeeded in translating the quatrain correctly. Brenda had given a lot more detail but the same content was there. My research had revealed that this translation for this quatrain has never been given by any of the official interpreters. It was obvious that this was a true

communication and we were actually in contact with Nostradamus again. Performing the impossible was no longer applicable to this case. The impossible had become routine. Nostradamus had proved true to his word; he would come through anyone that I instructed to contact him. But I knew all too well that there was much more to this that merely making the contact. Would Wayne have the ability to interpret the concepts and convey them to me?

After the second session Wayne proved that he had the ability to translate the quatrains although he did not supply as much detailed information as the others I had worked with. When the scenes began coming through, he saw them in a gray formless cloud bank. This was similar to how they were perceived by Elena and Brenda in the "special meeting place." I wanted to pursue this, but the only time Wayne could work with me was at night after he came home from work and ate dinner. This made it late for me and I often returned home after midnight, since he lived in a city 30 miles away. This inconvenience didn't matter because I have had to travel like this many times and it is worth it if I can obtain material that is valuable to my many projects. Some of Wayne's translations will appear in other chapters where the results are categorized.

It now appeared that it would be no problem to contact Nostradamus. The unusual had become so commonplace that I was no longer startled when the connection worked. It was as though we had his telephone number and could call him up any time we wanted to, if the conditions (or phone lines) were in proper working order. The only problem was that some of the telephone connections were clearer than others. Some of the subjects had an easier time relaying the information than others. But at least I was positive the connection was well established.

I knew I could only work with Wayne once a week. He found it fascinating but was a little suspicious about where the information was coming from. He thought, as did everyone that I have worked with, that he might be making it up, that it was only coming from his own imagination. I knew that if he would only refrain from judging it and let it flow, there

would be no problems. I explained to him that he was only one piece of a puzzle. It was up to me to compare his answers to other information I had received and decide whether the connection was valid. I was in a better position to judge than he was since I had access to all the material.

But I had a feeling that he would only indulge me and my experiment for a while and then he would tire of it and lose interest in it. This had happened before when people's daily life interfered and took attention away from this strange project. Those involved had no long-lasting commitment to it, so it did not really make any difference to them. My suspicions soon proved correct. After a few weeks Wayne thought the project was too time-consuming. Because he was not aware of the larger picture he could not see that he was contributing anything worthwhile. I told him that I had concluded that if several subjects supplied more pieces, I would be able to finally end this project and go on to other things. He remarked, "Dolores, I don't think you're ever going to finish this."

With Wayne's lack of cooperation I knew I had no choice but to attempt to locate Nostradamus through some of my other well-conditioned subjects. I was becoming tired of this project After devoting three years to it, I wanted to wrap it up, to finish the remaining quatrains, and to call it to a halt. I had other projects I wished to pursue. If I could contact Nostradamus and work with him through several people I could finish my job quicker and move on.

Chapter 4
The Former Teacher

PHIL AND WAYNE were the only two male energies that I had worked with consistently enough to attempt this experiment. I decided to try it with various female energies who were conditioned to go into deep trance. The next attempt was made in April 1989 through Pam, a former school teacher. She also was unaware of what the experiment would be about. She and her husband, Richard, did not have a copy of my book because it had just been published. I had not even received my copies yet. They were aware of my work with Nostradamus, but they were not aware of details that the books contained. Pam told me later that she had never read anything about Nostradamus. They knew very little about him, especially his personal biography. Richard was present at most of her sessions and operated his own tape recorder.

I used Pam's keyword and counted her back to a spirit in-between lives state since these explorative journeys cannot be conducted while the subject is concentrating on a physical life. The shackles of the body must first be removed before the spirit can journey through time and dimension. Once in the spirit state they are capable to performing unbelievable feats because they are no longer constrained by the limitations of the body. Each person perceives this state differently, yet there are definite repeatable patterns. When I finished counting I asked her what she could see.

> P: I seem to be floating in space in the form of a colorful wisp that looks like smoke, but has a little more substance. I'm just mingling with other wisps. We're actually larger than wisps, but have that appearance. I can't really describe it well enough. I want to say "plasma," but that word makes me think of liquid, and this is not a liquid. It's a very iridescent green with overtones of bright luminous pink, like blowing pink-tipped green smoke. It's a wonderful feeling. I also hear music. It's not like music on instruments, and it's not like voices singing. It's all

around me, but if I try to hear it directly, I don't comprehend it. It sounds and feels very huge.

Normally after the subject has attained the spirit state the next step is to find someone to help them with the experiment, because they often cannot do this by themselves. These time journeys can be accomplished in several different ways but it helps to have a guide as an intermediary.

D: Do you have your guide with you?
P: Well, I'm surrounded by other colored wispy moving consciousnesses. I don't have a feeling of a personal friend or leader or helper. Although I seem to have the capability of going to or bringing to me whatever you ask for. I am in a very protected, safe, beautiful, loving, harmonious environment.
D: Would you like to help me with an experiment?
P: Very much so, yes.
D: Is it possible for you to see someone while they are living on the Earth?
P: If we were to ask for something a bit more specific I might be able to focus. I will step down to the atmosphere of the Earth and jump off a cloud from there. It's my own way of becoming more in tune with material, mundane things.
D: However you want to do it. There was a man whom we call Nostradamus who lived in France in the 1500s. I have had contact with him. I was wondering if you could try to locate him for me.
P: The instant you asked that I looked toward Earth, and I saw an infinite numbers of tubes coming up from the Earth. They look similar to those used for intravenous feeding. Straws, flexible tubes coming way out into space. I've never seen this before. It's very interesting. Everybody has a tube. They are different degrees of brightness , and appear to have different densities.
D: What do the tubes represent?

P: Each person's outward focus. Some tubes are easier to find. Just as when you are getting a shot some people's veins are easier to find than others. It's the same with the focus. Some people are dimly focused outward. They have tubes, but they're not easily recognizable. So I aligned myself, a spiraling tube of energy, with the tube that was Nostradamus, and I slid down the tube.

D: How were you able to find his tube so easily?

P: Our intent was to find it. It seemed to be the most prominent of all the tubes because that was our focus.

D: Then you just slid down the inside of it?

P: I just hooked on to the end of his and sent my consciousness down the tube. I came out in this stone-floored room that is cold and damp. It is rather stark, I might say. I seem to be in the air above and a little to the right of a man whom I presume is Nostradamus. He's bent over a table, not of your finest quality, although it is totally adequate to his purposes. He seems to be humped over, looking at something under his face. I'm looking at him from above and behind, so I only see the back of his head and shoulders. He has on a garment that could be described as a robe, although it’s more like a very loose coat. I suppose robe would be the closest word that we have to describe it. He has long hair, rather unkempt, I might say. It's as if he doesn't have much conscious thought attached to his hair. On top of that sits one of those soft floppy hats like you would see an artist wearing. I would like to change my perspective. By the way, it is dark in this room, except for the candle on the table. I’m trying to go around and see what he's looking at. That’s funny. It seems to be a shallow bowl of water. It has a totally calm surface, like a lake with no breeze blowing. I can't really see in it. When I first saw him from the back, I thought he was humped over writing. And in fact he does have a quill. But he's only looking at the water with his physical eyes. His mind is looking elsewhere.

D: Well, do you think you could get his attention?

P: I could do a trick. I could blow out the candle.

D: We don't want to scare him though.

P: No, I don't think he's into being scared any more. He seems so curious.

D: Do you think he was scared at one time?

P: I think that some of the things he has seen have made him sad, perhaps not surprised. I don't feel fear from him. (Chuckle) I just made the candle flicker off and now it's back on. So that was an unnatural occurrence to get his attention. He acknowledged that something's there. I was actually putting out feelings of love at that very moment. And he acknowledged me as a friend, so that was good. He has a plume in his hand, and he lifted it from the paper and flicked it toward me, like, "I know you're there." (Chuckle) He might be perceiving me as a thought form since I am invisible. (She sobered) He's very serious. He seems to be burdened with the weight of what he sees with his inner eye. There's an actual slumping, humping, bunkering over the table . If he were to stand he would still have a bit of a stoop, due to the weight of the world that is on his shoulders. He has thick, bushy brows. And I can't see his eyes. I don't know why.

D: Maybe because he's looking down.

P: But I'm going everywhere now.

D: Has he any prominent features?

P: He seems to have a big nose. This is funny. I expected him to have a beard, but I don't see a beard. I see a prominent nose and bushy eyebrows, a floppy hat, his unkempt hair. I see his really heavy coat, robe, cloak-that's it. (She gave a sudden laugh.) It seemed as if he said, "Don't say I'm old."

D: He can pick up on you?

P: I didn't know that. I just seem to be invisible air.

D: Is there anything else on the table?

P: There's a quill, and an inkwell. There is a candle. It's been replaced many times. There's a big buildup of drips. I see a mirror. It has a long, oval shape, rather large to hold up.

D: Where is that?
P: To his left. Actually I feel that he's experimenting with different "looking-in" things.
D: Can you tell him that someone from the future wants to talk with him?
P: He said, "Someone else!" (Laugh) He seems to have many visitors.

I wanted to start my test questions to establish what point we were in his life.

D: Is he married at this time?
P: Well, if we're talking to him, he said, "No woman will have me." (Laugh) I actually think he has sort of a disdain for women. I felt a sneer when you asked that question.
D: Ask him to elaborate?
P: Well, it seems that he is married, or at least has been married or had a relationship. He's willing to help heal women, but on a personal level he doesn't seem to like them in general, period.
D: Can he say why?
P: Ha! Well, his stupid response was, "That should be obvious."
D: Well, tell him it's not obvious.
P: We wouldn't like this response either. He says they fill up the air with words. They're always demanding that something be done. They're never satisfied. They don't like the hours he keeps, or his own personal habits. They want to talk about trivial, meaningless details on and on and on and on. It's not that any female has personally injured him or damaged him. He just simply refrains from keeping their company and is disgusted by it when he's around it.
D: He's into more intelligent things, I guess.
P: Well, he definitely feels that he-I'm not sure intelligent-but he feels that he's on to something big.
D: That they wouldn't understand?

P: Oh, they're just too distracting and demanding.
D: (Chuckle) Well, does it bother him that I am a woman and I am the one doing this work?
P: Sometimes. (Big laugh) When it is necessary to try to put forth an explanation, and it's delivered as well as possible through all the layers of different personalities the transmission has to come. Sometimes when it must be reiterated-particularly if it's been explained three times and still hasn't gotten through-there's a little disgust. (Laugh)
D: Aggravation.
P: Right. All in all he doesn't think about your gender.
D: I know his time period makes a difference in the way he relates to women.
P: He doesn't really have much to do with peers either. Only those people who come for healings. That's about his contact. Those he is instructing and those he's working on. He says his quest is like a jealous lover. He feels he has very little time for the mundane world. Those people who are in his personal life seem to resent the little time that he has with them. If he does have a wife and family they probably see him very little because his focus is not on them. His focus is definitely to see inward, into the future, into figuring out what has been going on in his head since he was a child. It's dawn and it's cold in the room. I don't seem to be very capable of asking him questions. But he seems to be capable of responding, so I don't know how this works.
D: Has he been doing any writing?
P: He seems to have been recording what he sees with his inner eye. I need something more specific to ask him.
D: Well, has he published any books?
P: It seems at this point very few are taking him seriously. He says, or I felt that he said-this is not with outside words, this is more telepathic feeling tones. He says his is a solitary pursuit. He has been writing a long time apparently. He's very impatient for us to be specific.

D: In our time period we have a book that he wrote that contained puzzles. And people have been trying to figure them out all these years. Does that make any sense to him?

P: He seemed to feel that it would only be puzzling for a certain segment. (Sudden burst) Most of the people. It seems that it was necessary for him to write in a relatively obscure manner. He could be imprisoned or hurt for prophesizing, but he has an inner compulsion to share what he sees. He can't say that he didn't see it when he did. So in order to comply with his deep inner urgings to report what he has seen, he has to write in a language that would not bring instant imprisonment or perhaps death to him.

D: We sympathize with that. But he wrote them in such an obscure manner that many people, even in the future times, can't understand them. And I was given the job of trying to translate them. Can he understand that?

P: Well, it seems that he's heard that before, although he takes it moderately seriously. (Laugh) There is one other factor that relates to the obscure meanings of some of his writings. And that is the fact that he is seeing the edges, the shadows. He is also writing from feeling and intuition besides the clear inner vision. Thus some of it is not quite as specific as we and he would like for it to be. So you add the factor of intentional "coding" plus a visual picture that is not totally specific, and you get an even more obscure rhyme.

D: If I read some of them, could he tell me through you what they really mean?

P: Well, he has total faith in himself. He's not so sure about me. (Loud laugh) He's willing to give it a shot and so am I. I feel a heavy sense of responsibility coming from him to do the job well. This is awful.

D: Well, all we can do is try. We can't ask for any more than that. (I had chosen to use the "test" quatrain once again.) (CENTURY VIII-14) "He will come to expose the false topography. The urns of the tombs will be

opened. Sect and holy philosophy to thrive. Black for white and the new for the old."

P: I perceive Nostradamus wanting to explain and I only want to repeat, if I can, what he says, and not give my own speculations. This was obviously a riddle on purpose, and it relates to the church. Of course, we understand topography as topographical features of landscape that we look upon with our physical eyes. This is the first part of the riddle. It doesn't mean mountains, trees, lakes and streams. It means he will come to expose what we think we see as trees. Many of those things that have been held up to be moral, true, right, pious, and worthy of applause from the church will be shown to be false, self-serving, and not at all in the best interests of the individual.

D: "The urns of the tombs will be opened."

P: This is new information that is in the process of being revealed. We've already had some of this exposed to light, the Nag Hammadi and the Gnostic gospels. There have been new teachings revealed in modem time that were still buried in Nostradamus' time. But there seems to be more on the way.

D: "Sect and holy philosophy to thrive. Black for white and the new for the old."

P: What appears to be true isn't and there will be truths revealed from ancient times that were rejected as heresy or blasphemy. He says many of the old seers saw much more accurately, and it has been greatly contorted by those in power. A change foretold from his past, the ancient past, will come to pass as truth.

She had passed the test. Even though her interpretation was worded differently, the content of the quatrain referred to lost knowledge or documents being uncovered, which was the correct answer.

P: I think I would be more helpful if I were a little more discernible to him. I would like to bring more of my personality essence to this room.

I have tried to be like air. I will now allow him to look upon myself as a being that he can see in his mind's eye so he will be more comfortable with me. For I only care, I am only here as a friend. I can make a picture in his mind's eye. I am now appearing to him as a woman with flowing hair and robes. He knows this is a non-threatening, loving figment. He says it's more fun for him than just talking to the blank air. He likes visualizing people, but be does know that thought exists without form. He's very sharp.

I then began to read the quatrains and Pam reported that some of them referred to the past. The important thing was that she identified figures, i.e., mother, child, as symbolizing countries. This added validity because other subjects had reported this translation quirk of Nostradamus as well. It was definitely one of Nostradamus' methods of using symbols that other translators had not recognized. It helped establish that this was a true contact.

Some of Pam's more important interpretations will be grouped in the following chapters.

D: Is he still looking in that bowl of water?
P: He never has actually been looking in it. His eyes are looking at it, but he's looking beyond it. It's really cold and dank in his room where he sits. I feel aching in the joints of his fingers, and the ankles of his legs. I just thought I'd report that.
D: He must sit in there for a long time. He must be dedicated; otherwise, he could leave the room if he got uncomfortable.
P: I think "driven" is a better word.

Pam had no way of knowing that Nostradamus developed arthritis and later gout. It could very well have been caused by the damp, cold conditions in which he worked.

D: Ask him if it would be all right if you came again at another time to talk to him.

P: Well, it would be all right with him, if we didn't stay too long. He has more patience that I do. (Laugh) He seems to be a quite focused individual, and he's not as interested in getting through the muck of talking with me as he is in seeing what he is seeing. He also says that he did write down the quatrains, or prophecies, as be saw them at that time. I call them quatrains now, using our terminology. He says to think of these as probable futures. Not to think that is the only possible future.

D: Can he give us any instructions on how to contact him again?

P: He said in the future for us to know in advance when we're making this trip-which we definitely would do-because then I start to shoot out lines of communication ahead of time. It's like paving the way to get there a little easier.

While I was giving my dosing instructions and counting Pam out of trance, I noticed she was making unusual facial expressions. She seemed to be trying to get her eyes open, and waved her hand in front of her face. I asked about this when she had returned to full consciousness.

P: I came from somewhere way back in the darkness, and I felt as if I was shooting forward in my head. It was like flying, and things were going by my eyes. So I thought I'd just open my eyes and look at it, but I couldn't make my eyelids open. (Laugh)

D: That's why you were waving your hand in front of your face, trying to figure out, "Why can't I see." (Laugh)

Pam tried to explain the procedure of translation of the quatrains.

P: When you start to read the quatrain, I begin to see images or feel images or get images. And I'm thinking and watching them and hardly ever hear the end of what you read. The beginning always seems to

trigger something. When I do hear the end of the quatrain, frequently the skeptical me is asking, "What does that have to do with what I'm looking at?"

D: But most of the time it all seems to go together.

P: Does it? When you read the quatrain in English it is not necessarily a translation of the original. It could be a translation of a French translation of this archaic French, Latin, Greek and whatever other codes he wrote in. For true response to the quatrain, you really need to read it in the language it was written. What you're getting is a distortion of the translator.

D: Yes, that's true, but I don't speak French.

P: Well, even if you spoke French, I picked up that he wrote in archaic French, Greek and some Latin. So you would have to be a scholar of ancient languages to be able to do that. The French that you have in that book is not what Nostradamus wrote. It's a French translation of what he wrote. Archaic French and modem French are not always the same.

D: They claim these are supposed to be the original quatrains. And many of the old words are supposed to be still in there.

P: And they have the proper nuance? The translators were well-versed in meanings from that time?

D: They claim they tried to preserve it as clearly as they could, using all the old words, even though they didn't understand them.

At the next session I wanted to obtain more information about Nostradamus' private life before beginning the translation. Pam chose a different method of locating him.

P: I joined my spirit with a bird and flew to his window. I can turn around and see the outside. It's a stone room with a stone ledge, and I'm looking from a different perspective. I'm seeing him from the front, bent over the desk and his papers. I see a candle burned down, much dripped wax. I see the plume in his hand. I see his floppy hat. I don't

actually see his face because he's bent over. I see his big nose sort of sticking out. It's brighter today than usual. It doesn't seem as dark and damp in there.

D: Is there any other furniture in that room?

P: There's a chair of rough-hewn lumber. A big table. I see a very heavy door that is founded on top. Now that I'm looking over here, it seems as if there's a little bed pushed up against one side of the wall. Small, more like a platform, but with covers. (Chuckle) He just flipped the plume at the window.

D: (Chuckle) So he knows you're there?

P: He says, "Of course, Dolores." (Laugh) I think he's getting used to you coming in. He doesn't seem as gloomy as usual. He seems to be in a good spirit.

D: He knows we're from the future, doesn't he?

P: Yes, he is very familiar with your energy.

D: Ask him, has he ever journeyed to visit the king of France?

P: I think that he has spoken to the king, and I believe he has been accorded respect from the court. There seems to be some validating thing that has taken place between the court and him. I see him talking to the king.

D: Can you ask Nostradamus what he thought of the king?

P: Yes, I can ask him, and I did. His response was that, as in many cases, this is a man who is ill-qualified for the position, but he's the one who has it So Nostradamus and everybody else have to play their parts. The king doesn't have much respect and admiration.

D: Has he ever seen the queen?

P: I had the funniest mental picture when you said that I saw the mean queen from Alice in Wonderland. (Laugh) It was funny. I can't actually shake it. But the picture is of a real stern pinched face. (Pam scowled up her face. She exaggerated the face even more, and I laughed.) I see this woman standing behind the king, whispering, "Don't listen to him.

He doesn't know what he's talking about He's just trying to gain your favor." Just mean whisperings. That's what I saw.

D: Ask Nostradamus what he thinks of the queen.

P: (Loud laugh) Well, she's a woman, isn't she?" (Laugh) He really thinks women are inferior, definitely not totally human. He doesn't like her, but then be has a broad generalization about females. He's not very feeling. So he doesn't think about her any more or less than any other woman he encounters. He's rather disdainful of the whole idea of the court, but he does live in this framework, so he plays along. He really feels aloof. "I can take it or leave it, but since I live here I'll have to take it." They did have the power of life and death . They could have him executed if they wanted to. He feels mentally, emotionally and spiritually superior to the king and queen, and the rest of the court, too.

D: Ask him if he has any students?

P: Yes, he does. He teaches them some of the alchemy that he's familiar with. This is an actual, physical joining of different substances, chemicals. But mainly he teaches them how to manipulate fine energies. This is all for the purpose of healing.

D: Where does he have his classes?

P: It seems as if the room he's in now is a high room, and he has his classes in a low room. But it seems to be in the same stone place.

D: Ask him if he has very many students at this time?

P: I kept getting six or seven, but he would prefer to work with one at a time. I don't see a favorite student. I don't see any women either.

D: No women? Can you ask him why?

P: The instant response was, "I don't like women." (Laugh)

D: Tell him that in our time period we have biographies about his life because there is still much interest in him. We think there may be errors in these. They say he only had one student during his entire lifetime. What does he say about that?

P: This is wrong. There are more. Some of these do not seem to understand what he tries to teach, and working with invisible forces is a

difficult thing to do.
D: Ask him if the name Chavigny is familiar to him.
P: I only hear "protégé."
D: His biographies say he was the only student that Nostradamus ever had, and that was toward the end of his life.
P: Well, perhaps the most well-known, but not the only. I think Chavigny himself was Mister Ego. Nostradamus thinks he was a successful student. Nostradamus wants to know if he has been talked about as a kind and good man. He's concerned about how he's viewed by history.
D: Is he? There have been many different views. Some people think maybe he was a real psychic, and that he really could see things in the future. Others don't really understand how he did it. And then there's also the view that he might have been a charlatan.
P: Well, he knows he's not a charlatan. He couldn't tell you specifically how this all actually works. But it's all happened to him, so he can't deny that. His intent has always been to relate the truth as it has been revealed to him. And he would hope that generations into his future would look back and view him with thankfulness.
D: There was one commentator in our time who said Nostradamus used too much wine or drugs, and that his visions came from hallucinations.
P: There will always be those who scoff. It's only their loss. That is people's prejudices anyway. He does not use alcohol, which is a distorting substance. There are plant helpers, actual chemicals from nature that do create openings in the psyche. He definitely has experimented with and utilized these natural plant helpers, yes. These are expanding nature's gifts, if you will.
D: Can you tell me which plants he has used?
P: I see a blue flower. Morning glory, I think. He uses the seeds. I see some fuzzy leaves. Looks like ... comfort leaf. I'll see what it is. (She had difficulty.) Angel ... Angeli ... well, I'm having a debate because

Angelica, as I know it, does not look like what I'm seeing. But I hear "Angelica, although I know it doesn't have broad, fuzzy leaves.

D: Maybe he calls it differently.

P: Perhaps that's it. There are also flowers used to help mental expansion and broader comprehension. There's a big white flower. It seems that the seeds of flowers are very powerful entities. There's something about the beauty and color of flowers that is the physical attribute of the subtle action of the plant itself. We can see the beauty and the color; we can smell the fragrance; and we can taste the nectar. These are all attributes that are in the physical realm. But they all are actually pointing to the invisible fine energies that are associated with these plant beings.

D: Then you think he uses the seeds of flowers more than anything else?

P: Yes, I see him grinding them with mortar and pestle. This is very interesting because he experiments on himself. He uses a few seeds, a few more seeds, and then a few more seeds. Seeds from a solo plant, seeds in combination with other plants. I see leaves that he has ground up. He is a very curious fellow.

D: What does he do after he grinds them up?

P: They are almost like a paste. Sometimes they're so unpalatable that he can't swallow them. But he will put the paste in his mouth and suck it for a long time and then spit out the pulp. There are other things he has done with it, adding water to make a drink. I even see honey being added to try to make it palatable, for he would like to ingest it. He thinks it's more powerful internally.

D: Isn't he afraid that he might use something that would hurt him?

P: He has what you would consider guides. There are invisible entities who guide him in this experimentation. He is very tuned in to the spirit world, as you well know, and is having help from entities who know these plants.

D: But he's probably well aware that some plants are poisonous. Even the wrong combination could hurt him.

P: Absolutely. In response to the poison comment, it seems that some of the plants he works with are poisonous. But if taken in certain dosage, an expansion, an explosion of consciousness takes place rather than death. It depends on the amount ingested and the combinations. He's not going to try strychnine, but he seems almost fearless. He seems to have guidance in how to work with these plants.

D: What happens when he takes them?

P: He is capable of leaving his body, his consciousness, so he is able to enter into the spirit world for more direct consultation. He does time travel so he is capable of seeing events as they perhaps are happening in that probability.

D: But he's not afraid of taking too much?

P: He said he has no room for fear. It's too limiting. He must trust those with whom he is in contact. If he had allowed fear to enter his consciousness, he would not have had the insights that he has had, nor the understanding.

D: Does he have to do this every time?

P: No. He has constant communication with the spirit world. This is to allow his consciousness to enter more fully into the spirit world. That is why he is doing the plant experimentation and ingestion. But the fact of the matter is, he hasn't taken any plants at this point, and he is communicating with us.

D: When he takes these trips out of the body and time travels, does the drug interfere with his memory of what he has seen?

P: No. As a matter of fact, it is a validation of what he has seen when he hasn't been taking the plant. It's like filling out the details of the pictures he perceives in the bowl and in the mirror, or the whisperings he hears inside his head. He views the drugs as helpers. But I don't think he uses the term "drugs." He calls it medicine. But he is a physical being who has an incredibly huge curiosity. So although he

does receive guidance and can ask questions pertaining to these plants, he nevertheless has curiosity to see, "Well, what if I did this?" So he does do experiments of his own.

D: Has he ever had any bad experiences while fooling with these different things?

P: He has become nauseated. He's had internal distress. He said he hasn't died. (Laugh)

D: Does he use drugs when he's working with patients?

P: He absolutely does, but not to the extent that he uses them on himself. The combinations of plants and materials that he uses on his patients are for healing in the etheric realm as well as the physical realm. But he knows how to combine these drugs to focus on healing rather than expansion or time travel. He certainly would not put a bleeding person in trance and say, "Let's take a trip to the future." He would only use the plants for the specific focus of the moment

D: Does he know more about the use of plants and medicines and what we call "drugs" than the other doctors of his day?

P: I suppose you would say "more," yes. Because he is familiar with the normal things: poultices, teas, etc., but he has great information and knowledge beyond that, yes. But the mind expansion is not considered a healing technique, per se.

D: In our time we have an expression that "it can blow your mind." He's not worried about that?

P: He has weathered many storms, he says. If he has looked upon the scenes that he has looked upon, and has come back in full body, then he is capable of continuing his journeying.

D: It's good that it's not necessary for him to do this all the time, or he would be constantly ... drugged.

P: It's absolutely unnecessary. When we have sessions together it is not due to any substance that he's taken into his body. He does it frequently, but he does not depend on it.

D: When he is using these different medicines does he contact other people like us?

P: You could just consider him traveling around, viewing, taking notes, being the objective reporter, the wisp of smoke. He doesn't make contact with people like us as the entity Nostradamus because he enters into the collective pool of the spirit world. So, no, in answer to your question.

D: Then what he does with us is a different thing.

P: That is correct.

John observed Nostradamus having a type of drug reaction that caused a rash on his face and itching in his beard. At that time he said Nostradamus experimented with various plant substances. This was reported in Volume Two.

Chapter 5
The Light Being

A FEW DAYS AFTER I contacted Nostradamus through Pam, I had the first session with Nina. She was a petite and gentle Jewish woman in her early forties who had escaped the rat-race in California by moving to our area and opening a bed-and-breakfast establishment in her home. I had the idea that if we could succeed in contacting Nostradamus through several people then we could complete the translation of the remaining 500 quatrains quicker. It would also be an interesting experiment to see if all these people would succeed in contacting him, or at least seeing him as Beverly, the artist, had done (Volume Two). If this were possible, then it would prove that Nostradamus was true to his word and he would come through anyone I worked with. Of course they had to be good subjects capable of entering the deeper levels of hypnosis. All of these people had been conditioned to enter such a state and were comfortable working with me. None of them were aware of the work I had done with the others.

I used Nina's keyword and counted her back to the spirit state in-between lives. She saw a golden white light and was aware of great warmth. Immediately she was surrounded by energy patterns that created a peaceful floating sensation. Then she noticed a robed female light being with flowing blond hair. She described it as having form but yet not solid. Since she felt so comfortable with it, I assumed it was probably a guide or someone who had been sent to help us, as this has happened before. I asked Nina if she would be willing to help me with an experiment.

She answered, "Yes. I have a feeling that there are many who watch over me and help me. And the appropriate one will come forth if we need any instructions."

D: Is it possible for you to look at someone's life while they are living on the Earth?

N: Because you ask the question, it is so. I receive clarity and am able to do this.

D: There was a man who lived in France in the 1500s whose name was Nostradamus. I have been working with him on an experiment. I wondered if it would be possible for you to locate him while he is alive.

N: As you request it, it is made so, and I see a picture forming of a plaza, a square. There is much stone work. I feel I can view this man's life. And I feel this man you speak of is burdened very heavily. I am walking through this plaza, going down a street, and turning into this corridor. It seems as if this area of the buildings are made of quarried limestone. I feel I can walk up a stairway and locate this man you speak of. Yes. I picture the man. He seems to be mixing powders and looking over some type of book. He is doing work with remedies for healing. This is what I see him doing right now.

D: What does he look like?

N: Well, he's sitting on a stool with his back toward me. Let me see his features. This is a kind, learned face, but with many burdens upon him. A very serious, but caring man. He has these eyes that look very tired. He has a straight, but long, nose that looks kind of Romanesque from the side, and a mustache and beard. This is not a young man. He has this special coat on for working in this part of his building where he mixes the powders. And his head is covered with a rather large rounded cloth hat, mainly for warmth. These stone buildings are very drafty.

D: Do you think you could pick up on his thoughts?

N: It seems, right now, he's just occupied with mixing this healing powder and remedy. I guess his face looks a little worn, and he seems to be burdened. I can feel heaviness in his heart center and in the area around his head. I can tell he carries much heaviness with him.

D: I wondered if there was a way to get his attention, to let him know you're there?

N: No, I am not in the physical form. I do not think he would even be aware that I am with him. But I do know that I can view him as you

ask. I know he heals. I know he teaches. I know there is an area below the laboratory where he carries on studies. I could probably come back and drop in on one of the classes.

D: Do you think that would be the easiest way to get his attention?

N: I hesitate now because I do not wish to disturb him. He knows nothing of my presence. He is concentrating on what he is doing, and I am not in a form. But I could go back out and walk the plaza. I could be with one of the students, if you wish to talk with him or answer questions. I see the plaza again. I see a student carrying books and wandering through the same route. We're entering the building through another way.

D: Are you following him?

N: Yes. I see that he is studying with this man, and is one of a select few of trusted, devoted students. I see two others right now, but I sense that his private students vary from about eight to ten.

D: Do they all meet at one time?

N: Rarely. There are times when they meet together, but usually there are smaller groups. He pursues different specialties. They receive the same general education, but he adapts their interests to their needs. So he has little groups within the larger group. What they study with him are things beyond the physical. This group that meets in this room is made aware of various conscious levels of the mind, and things beyond the physical, solid matter realm.

D: Does the average person know that he teaches these things?

N: No, these studies are very quiet. These few students that meet with him are a select group, who have brought to his attention that they are aware that things exist beyond the physical. They have learned that when these things are used in conjunction with the physical and medical studies, they can create healing and awareness far beyond the average person of his time. It seems to me this student-and he identifies himself as Pelladino (phonetic)-came to learn medicine. But as they talked privately he realized they had other beliefs that he wished to

pursue. And so the man Nostradamus (she had difficulty with the pronunciation, pronounced it stiffly) invited this student to be part of the group. I feel that as Nostradamus approached the end of his physical life, he realized that the students were reaching out to him with other questions and other awarenesses. He felt the more information he could leave with them, the more that would be transferred on to students in other generations.

D: The people who have written the history of his life said he only had one student, and that was in his later years.

N: Well, the information I am getting is different. It is as I have reported. I see that the usual groups were small, twos or threes. I'm trying to get a picture of when they all meet, and from what I can see, there's somewhere between eight to ten when he holds a group session. But this is the area that is below the living space. So there might have been one particular student upstairs, who worked more with mixing the powders and the medical part.

D: Can you see what this room looks like?

N: This room is below the level where I first saw him on his stool making the powders. It's a very simple, plain, sparse room, and it's all stone. I see a table, a bookshelf, chairs and a desk. There are candles for lights, and I see two very narrow windows.

D: Do you see anything on the table?

N: I see books, many books. I see various instruments. I'm not sure I understand all of them. Some of them seem as if they are for studies of the sky, the astronomy. Some of these tools are made of metal and used for measurements, it seems. I'm not quite sure what they're for. Some of them could be medical.

D: How can we let him know you're there, and that we would like to communicate with him?

N: Since you ask, it shall be so, and we see the man, Nostradamus, coming down the stairway. (She had been speaking with a definite accent. It became more pronounced for some reason, especially in the

pronunciation of names.) There's a stairway entrance from upstairs, and there's this doorway that we students come in, which most of his visitors for the pharmacy or the physician do not know about. Anyway, so here he comes down the stairs, and he welcomes the students. This is a kind man, a tired face, a worn-out man. But this is of great importance. He has knowledge of things that must continue. He stares out the window for some time. He almost gets into trance-like states. But here we are gathered for our lesson. This seems foolish, but ... he gazes into glass. It seems to calm him and this way focuses his attention so information can come through. There is a glass-like mirror on his table. He looks into that, and it seems to focus him. It clears up any disturbance from the day's work, so he can clear a passage in his mind and in his heart. This way he can continue to pass on the knowledge that must be taught. He looks up and greets the students. He knows Pelladino's here, and he makes contact and we can begin.

D: Does he know that you are there?

N: .No. He's just talking to the students.

It was becoming obvious that this would not be the ideal working condition. There were too many other people around and too many distractions. It would be awkward to have him speak to us if he was concentrating on his lesson, although I'm sure the students were used to their teacher doing strange things.

D: I know he's teaching, but is there any way you can let him know that you're in the room?

N: No. We can do this, but not at this time. If I am to make myself visible to him, then I feel the class must end and the people must go. I am bearing that one of the guides who accompanied me should present themselves to him in light body form.

In order to accommodate this request, I moved her ahead in time until the class was over and the students had gone. It apparently was important for her to be in the room alone with him.

N: It has been decided that the guide I saw at first, the robed light being with the flowing hair, will be the one who will appear to him. She contacts him by using telepathy. Gently, very gently. I think we must do it this way, because we are so aware of his heavy burden. He turns around and looks at her. (Emotional) And his eyes fill with tears. She glows with warmth and love and affection, and he's aware of it. She lets him know she has come to ease his burden, and to let him know that his words will survive and will be understood. And his heart should be at peace.

D: Why was he crying?

N: I think he was in awe that he was allowed to see such a radiant being. Its words gave him hope, and filled him with joy to know his work would survive.

D: Can he see you?

N: No, I'm not in a form. I can hear. I can communicate. But it is between him and her. I'm aware. I can hear everything, but I'm an observer.

I began with my test question to establish where we were in his physical life.

D: Is he writing his prophecies at this time?

N: Yes. It is this that weighs heavy on his mind and heart. He knows this has to be done in secrecy because the Inquisition and the cruelties of the time will not allow the truth the way he feels it and sees it. He's too far ahead of his time.

D: This is why it weighs heavily on him?

N: Yes. The fact that he can see and know what will happen, and do nothing to change it. He could not bring it to the public because he would be labeled heretic and be burned.
D: If it is so difficult, has he ever considered just forgetting about it and not bothering?
N: No, because this is his purpose. This is his life's work. This is why he exists. This is why he passes it on and teaches the students.
D: Can you get the concept across to him that I am speaking from the future and that I am interested in what he sees for our time?
N: Yes. I think he understands that the benevolent being has come from another dimension, and she speaks of time in the future to him. This is not hard for him to understand. The telepathy is very clear.
D: Would he be willing to tell me some things if I ask him questions?
N: Yes, this is no problem.
D: When he wrote his prophecies he wrote them in puzzle form.
N: That's what some of them are. Some of them are disguised, for fear. Some just seem nonsensical to confuse and misinform. Others, if you had depth and awareness, you could understand. I think there were times, too, when he made it even more confusing because he was so burdened, so angered by the times. I think some of them are meant to be confusing and nonsensical, just to see if anyone could get anything from them. Or the things that people might make up and perceive, they might learn from themselves, a reflection of their own ignorance.
That was a new way of looking at it
D: He wanted people to really work at it. But if I read him some quatrains, would he be able to tell me what they mean?
N: He can try it. I will use my benevolent being as interpreter.

I thought the logical place to begin was to again read the test quatrain that I had used in every case.

D: (CENTURY VI-14) "He will come to expose the false topography. The urns of the tombs will be opened. Sects and holy philosophy to thrive. Black for white and the new for the old." (Long pause)
N: (Sigh) There was so much. I was getting pictures and ... generations. I was seeing from the time of Columbus and discovering lands. And I was getting times of Jesus and, oh, very many things. My head was spinning. It was coming too fast.

I repeated the quatrain slowly one line at a time with a pause between. She was apparently being bombarded by visual images. This was the same thing that had occurred when Wayne first began to interpret. Too much information was being given in a flood and it was difficult if not impossible to interpret what these scenes meant. Her subconscious would have to slow it down to where she could understand it.

N: When you said "false topography," I saw there have been many false topographies through the centuries. My telepathy was picking up on so many, from the discovery of America to many other things. From when our Earth was evolving between ice ages and all the changing false topography. If I can call them this, I don't know. There are false topographies all through. Oh, my benevolent being has shown me another picture. (Confused) It's very strange, very strange. It's many, many years ahead and I think I saw centuries and centuries going by in front of me. But in this case the "false topography" is the cover-up. This is the misinformation about the space crafts and space stations and all. The misinformation of what the space program told us.
D: What do you mean? Did they give us misinformation?
N: Yes. They know the truth. I know there is also the false topography of what's happening in the photographing of various planets and stations and vehicles on the moon, that were not put there by ... certain people. I am going to ask for clarity, for I am getting too much, too much.

D: I was thinking it might be easier if she can focus on something definite.

N: She is telling me that "the urns of the tombs" are information. This is not literally a physical urn or a physical tomb. This is years upon years of information, and it is the exposure of material that was kept from a public that should have been told the truth. (She mumbled as she repeated the line.) "Sects and holy philosophy to thrive." This they might have finally gotten correct. This brings unity, for there is only one sect and one holy philosophy. This is encouraging. This is hopeful; for the people of this Earth will come together to realize that there is the universal sect. There is only one philosophy of good, one holy philosophy.

D: And the last part is, "Black for white and the new for the old."

N: I think this is talking about reflection, about a time in the future where there will reign a new philosophy, a new unity. The "black for the white" is just a symbolic reflection. But there will be the new philosophy, the new awareness, the new body.

D: I think you are doing a lot better at focusing, aren't you?

N: I think I had to calm down. It was bombardment. There was too much, too many scenes. It was a movie being shown too quickly.

D: Does Nostradamus have any reaction when you're doing this?

N: I think he's almost in a trance. He reacts well and he feels encouraged. Even though there is so much that he feels might be negative, this benevolent being is also showing him the possibilities of what he's seeing. She shows him that destiny can be controlled, it can be changed. And even though cleansings and horrendous things happen, there is purpose to it all. I think he needs to know this to continue in his work.

D: He thought the future couldn't be changed?

N: He believes that the scenes he sees are real and true. He believes that everything is possible, and these things very well can come to pass.

And if the universal sect, the universal philosophy comes about, it can be changed. But he also knows that a part of him lives in his lifetime and he sees the cruelty, the inhumanity that exists.

Since I felt she had passed the test and this was indeed a true contact, I then began with the interpretation of other quatrains. She immediately ran into a problem similar to what Phil experienced. The quatrain brought scenes that carried intense feelings of emotion. Nina felt futility, pain and suffering. I could tell by the expressions on her face that this was bothering her and I tried to dissociate her from it so she could view the scenes as an objective reporter. I was beginning to feel that this must have also been a problem with Nostradamus. He must have also felt the undercurrent of the emotions created by the deeds portrayed by man's inhumanity to man. He also had the frustration of not having anyone to share this with. He had no one to help him vent or release the anxiety and helplessness he felt as a watcher who could do nothing but have empathy.

In an attempt to protect Nina, the light being tried to interpret what she was seeing in a positive way, refusing to acknowledge the negativity of the scenes. Nina stated, "I think my benevolent being is showing me the other path, for she will not allow some of the pictures he set forth to happen." This procedure became so obvious that it was confusing, because the denial of the meaning was being stretched so far in the other direction that it became implausible. The being was trying to find positive alternate interpretations that definitely were not describing scenes that would come from the Nostradamus I had come to know. I had to explain to the entity that I understood the need to protect Nina, also the need to convert the information into positive avenues. I understood it did not want to focus on the negative for fear of creating that very thing. But the being would have to understand that Nostradamus had a specific reason for wanting us to see the negative or alternate path. He felt we could not do anything to prevent it from happening if we did not know what the event would be. If we did not know what lay down the other path, we would not know what actions to

take in order to avoid traveling that path. With a sigh she agreed and began to allow the scenes of violence to be trans1ated.

I was again positive we were truly in contact with Nostradamus when Nina began to interpret the symbols of people in the quatrain as referring to countries and alliances, i.e.: brother, father, mother, son, marriage. These had always been interpreted by others as referring to actual physical personages in different periods of history. Instead, we had found that they sometimes refer to relationships between various countries, and even closer ties within certain countries. This explains why interpreters in the past have had such difficulty. They have tried to be too literal, and Nostradamus is anything but literal. His symbolism is very deep and can refer to many different levels of understanding, some even beyond what he originally intended.

Nina also found some quatrains that were general, referring to the same theme continually repeated throughout many phases of history. Some were philosophical because Nostradamus felt areas of thought also influenced the affairs of man. These were again patterns that Brenda had found in her interpretations.

Nina also saw that some quatrains related to the past because she was shown scenes that were definitely not modern. She was not given words but had to interpret what time period she was seeing from clues within the picture. Since this was more difficult we skimmed over these, acknowledging that they were from the past. We had been told not to spend much time on these anyway, but to concentrate on our present time period. Some of Nina's more interesting interpretations of the quatrains will be included in the appropriate chapters. I am only reporting in these chapters how the connections came about, and how each new subject accomplished this connection with Nostradamus in a different way, unique unto themselves.

When we were ready to leave this first session, I wanted to be sure that we could return again. He said that was no problem. He would be at his desk in the lower level awaiting our arrival. Nina felt we would need the

benevolent spirit to accompany us on these journeys because, "She gives hope and some clarity, and helps him to believe in the future."

We talked for a while after she awakened, and she admitted this was the strangest type of session we had ever done. She said that doing a pastlife regression was a snap compared to this. This was extremely difficult. There was so much information flooding into her mind and much of it wasn't clear. "I don't even know where it was coming from. I was getting pictures while you were reading, and I couldn't make sense of the words sometimes. It was like I was totally this observer, and I wasn't in any form at all. I saw this angelic being so clearly, but now all I can remember are disjointed scenes. The feelings right now are very negative, a lot of violence and war and people killing off people for generations upon generations. And it seems that finally something has to happen."

"But does it bother you to see things that are negative," I asked. I was worried that she might react the same as Phil and not be able to continue working on this.

She answered thoughtfully, "No, but I think that's because we went into this with a certain intent. But I didn't expect Nostradamus to be the way I saw him. He was so burdened and so heavy, he was like a broken man. I mean, he was kind but he was almost worn out and used up. Maybe that's why this benevolent being made it so hazy and hard to interpret. It was interesting because I really felt at home there. When I first saw the square and the stone buildings, I felt very comfortable as if I knew where I was."

Later that night as Nina was trying to go to sleep she began to perceive feelings that she associated with Nostradamus. She felt that as time went on he became despondent over humanity's ignorance and arrogance. She felt that some of the puzzles might reflect this, as a punishment given to humanity of the future. She said she found his quatrains frustrating and nonsensical. But that night she could feel his pain and hopelessness so deeply that she thought it was continuing into our present time.

In future sessions she discovered a pattern that would be repeated by both herself, Wayne, and especially Pam. They found Nostradamus at

different times in his life. When they located Nostradamus at a younger age he seems to be curious, daring and excited about his experiments. When they saw him as an older man the frustration was very evident. He then seemed to be a prisoner of his own making, compelled to sit and stare for endless hours at the black mirror. He saw the future and yet was unable to do anything about it, and gradually developed crippling arthritis from so much time spent in that dark, damp room. None of these subjects liked to be around him when he was older. We attempted to reach him at the younger age because then he was more receptive and welcomed our presence with the excitement and curiosity of an inquisitive mind.

This had also been the case with John, the astrologer (reported in Volume Two). When John visited Nostradamus as an old man he was not expecting us. He had a heart attack while we were there and it was so depressing that we also chose to only contact him at a younger age. Nina was especially sensitive to this and did not want to work with him at the older age. Since we never knew when we would enter his life, I had to devise a way to direct our visits to younger, happier times.

I COULD UTILIZE THESE THREE SUBJECTS for the translation of the remainder of the unsolved quatrains. With determination I set out to complete this project in the least amount of time. I arranged my sessions so that I could work with all three in one day when it was possible. It saved travel time for me since they lived in a city 30 miles distance. I would have one session in the morning, another in the afternoon, then eat supper and have the late session with Wayne. I usually would arrive back home after midnight. It was a full day's work, but I felt a lot was being accomplished. But there were several drawbacks and obstacles. Although these subjects were sincere, and I was positive their contacts were valid, they did not have the speed and agility that Brenda bad exhibited during her long contact with Nostradamus. When working with Brenda the translations came through much more freely, and she had shown no opposition to the negativity she was witnessing. The others openly questioned what they were receiving,

wondering (even while in trance) whether their explanations were accurate. They were unfamiliar with the volume of material I had already accumulated. I knew there were many similarities, and their interpretations were small individual pieces that could be added to the whole. They had much doubt, and I could tell by their faltering that they would not remain with the project long enough to complete it. I knew I was fast approaching a stalemate again.

Wayne was the first to stop. In the beginning when he agreed to try the experiment for a few weeks, I knew he did not have the commitment necessary for the huge task. There was no way it could be completed in a few weeks, even if I could arrange more sessions. The three had all consented to give me one day a week, and I could not expect more because their individual lives took precedence. Wayne thought the project too time-consuming, and he also doubted the information coming through. Nina ran a bed-and-breakfast establishment in her home. As soon as the tourist season began she had to quit because there would be no privacy. She also was doubting the validity of the information, and wished there was some way to have confirmation. Pam held on the longest, but she began to have difficulty with the translations. She did not like the negativity she was being shown (any more than Nina did), and she also thought the project was taking up too much of her time. I continued to work with Pam on another phase of this project instead of the translation. This portion will be reported in later chapters. After a few months I lost the cooperation of all three of these subjects.

Chapter 6
Brenda Returns

WHEN DOUBTS FIRST BEGAN TO SURFACE I tried to prepare for this inevitability by finding another source. I was determined to finish this project. I wanted to devote my attention to other books I wanted to write. I, too, was tired, but I knew I couldn't quit until my commitment was finished. Nostradamus had cemented my dedication and cooperation three years earlier. I felt a strong moral obligation not to let him down. The others could not possibly have this same feeling of pressure, because they had only had a short association with the man. I decided to approach Brenda and see if she would consent to working again. Because of money problems, she had quit college in the spring of 1987 and taken a night-time job in a factory. She was too tired to work on this project, plus I suspected she was suffering from psychic burnout because of the intense regimen of translating. I assumed that once she was ready to proceed she would contact me. Two years passed, and although I occasionally saw her and spoke with her on the phone, she had not expressed any desire to continue with the project. By the spring of 1989 she had found a conventional job in an office with more comfortable hours, and she had returned to her music classes part-time at the college. Maybe the feeling of pressure had finally been released. I took a chance and called her. I explained to her that I was trying to finish, and that I had found some others to help with this project I asked if she would be willing to join with them so we could get through sooner. She finally agreed that there wouldn't be as much pressure on her if others were also working on this, and decided to work again as long as the full bulk and burden of translation would not be on her.

When we met for the session, this was Brenda's first con tact with Nostradamus in two years. I used her keyword and counted her backward to make the connection. It worked perfectly and immediately as if there had been no interruption. This was further validation that the conditioning works no matter how much time has elapsed in our physical plane.

B: I'm here in the special meeting place conversing with Michel de Notredame. We're sitting at a table. It is a wondrous device that also has a library stored within its matrix, so we can call up knowledge of many things. It is an advanced version of the library with which we are familiar. The molecular structure of the table stores the knowledge. It's similar to a computer and table all in one. The surface is smooth and gray, reflective.

D: How does the knowledge appear?

B: In whatever form is necessary. Sometimes it appears as printed words on the table top, and sometimes it appears as a picture floating above the table top.

D: Does he want to use this method today?

B: We were just sitting here. If it comes in handy, he will. Otherwise he'll just use the regular methods.

D: All right. But it seems like a good alternative, doesn't it?

B: Yes. We were happy to find it. I was telling him about some of the things I have learned concerning the planets in the solar system. And he was saying how that related to the science of astrology.

D: Can you share it with me?

B: Oh, it was just a general conversation. I was telling him about the rings around Saturn and such as this. He was saying that although he is aware of many things concerning the universe, some areas were not covered. And the additional bits of knowledge fit in with what he already knows. It makes sense to him.

D: Do you mean planets he didn't know existed?

B: No, no, no. He knew the planets were there; he just didn't know much about them. I was telling him because I thought he might find it interesting. We have also been conversing about how the movements of the planets and stars may parallel certain rules of music theory. We have been making comparisons between what we are both familiar with because I'm a musician and he's an astronomer.

D: Is there a parallel?

B: In some cases. He is familiar with the term "music of the spheres," and we have been drawing parallels to see if there is any theoretical basis for some of the old beliefs. It is said that when the gods set the planets and the stars in their courses to take their paths across the night skies, that this created music out in space. It is what Michel de Notredame calls the "ether" (pronounced: ather), and it creates music. So with his knowledge of stars and planets and my knowledge of music we have been trying to figure out if perhaps this is true. It has been a very stimulating discussion.

D: Was this a belief in his time?

B: No, this was a belief from the ancient Greeks, from the Greek scientist Archimedes and such. Nostradamus has been proving different things that the Greeks said, even though the Catholic Church disagrees with much of this.

D: What conclusions did you come to?

B: We conclude that there probably is music out there. There are facts to support it. Perhaps it is at a frequency the human ear cannot detect. But given the mathematical correspondences in regards to the position of the planets and their distance from the sun, and the mathematical correspondences of the various intervals of sound and music and how they relate to each other, some parallels can be made. It's just a matter of building the devices necessary to pick up the sounds that we don't hear. Now he is showing me the depths of space. It's like we're flying very fast through space, and we are looking at the different stars and their planets. It's a changing scene. It almost makes you feel like you're really out there amongst the stars, in a ship or something that can travel fast enough to get you there before you grow old and die. We're floating above the solar system, and looking at how beautiful everything is.

D: What does he think of it?

B: Oh, he agrees, it's very beautiful. He considers it to be one of the glories of creation. He says since God set humans up to be the lord over

creation, that would include space. And it is only right that we should reach for the stars.

D: But this is not what people in his time think, is it?

B: No, not at all, absolutely not. He says the Inquisition is extremely narrow-minded and ignorant to keep such beauty from humankind. They will not allow scientists like Copernicus to study and learn from the skies because, according to the Inquisition, the Earth is the center of the universe, the center of all creation, and everything else circles around the Earth. Other than that, the planets and such have no significance. They say one should not study the planets because it would distract from studying about God's glory.

D: They don't consider that as part of God's glory?

B: It's not as glorious as the sun, for example. They say the stars are lights shining through from Heaven. And if one wants to see the full glory of Heaven, one concentrates on what they say to do instead of studying the world around you.

D: What is their version of the sun?

B: It rotates around the Earth which is in the center of the universe. The moon circles around the Earth, the sun circles around behind that, and then the planets.

D: At least they're admitting the world is round.

B: Oh, yes, everybody knows that, and have for quite some time. Some things can't be denied without being made into a laughing stock.

D: But they haven't accepted the idea yet that everything circles the sun.

B: They resist it. The scientists and educated people know it is so. But you don't say it very loud because the Inquisition will hear.

D: I am curious to know what his personal, concept of God is? How does he perceive God?

B: He says he perceives God as representing wisdom and understanding. He believes his ability to see the future comes directly from God. Because that's part of what God is, knowing what's going to

happen, or at least knowing the possibilities. He says he does not agree with what the church says about God. He believes the church does not have a full understanding of deity. They are trying to place narrow man-made restrictions upon Him. He says in the pursuit of knowledge there is no such thing as heresy, no matter what the church says.

D: It has been brought up that he does not seem to be religious, per se.

B: He says when he thinks about religious things he views it more as a philosophy rather than as something to be fanatical about. He says the visions themselves come from the future, but he believes his talent, his ability to tap into them is something special that is granted him by God. And what he finds out from it is up to him and how he uses it because what he sees about the future does not come from God. The visions are just the possibilities of what might happen. He says when God gave him the talent; he could have decided to stifle it instead of doing something about it. The talent itself comes from God, but what he does with it comes from himself.

D: Then he does believe in God.

B: He says he has his own perception of God. He does not view God as a man-looking figure standing up there throwing lightning bolts. The way he perceives God is not through picturing him as God, but simply through knowledge and developing his philosophy of life through his time. The church doesn't like what he is involved in, partly because they don't understand it, and partly because he refuses to try to fit into the structure of things.

D: There are people in our time who think what he does may be evil and influenced by the Devil because they don't understand.

B: He says there are a lot of narrow-minded and unfortunately ignorant people everywhere you go. They are going to have negative opinions about anything they don't understand.

D: He has a very inquiring mind, doesn't he?

B: Yes, he does. His mustache bristled a bit. He said through his communication with you he has picked up some things from your

century. The other communicators think better in the back of their minds as well, as they help him to bring forth his translations of his quatrains.

D: So he's able to pick up things from our minds without our knowledge. Does he realize it's been a while since we've contacted him?

B: He says he can sense that a period of time has passed at our end, although it has not been as long at his end. He appreciates our being led to meet with him again. He said we should not let the vicissitudes of time affect us too drastically since time is really not as rigid as we think it is. Time is actually very flexible.

D: We all have our own lives to live and our daily demands that get in the way.

B: He says that is to be expected. As long as we are physical beings in a physical world there are going to be things to take care of.

D: Tell him we have been able to publish some of his quatrains in our time period, with the correct translations he has given to us.

B: He is smiling, and he immediately raised a goblet of champagne and said, "Let's celebrate." He said he knew it would work out because he knows the power behind this information. He has seen it through his mirror, and he knew that ultimately nothing can stand in the way.

D: I've also been bringing other vehicles to him. I didn't know if he was aware of this or not.

B: He suspected as much. He says each vehicle has a different feel when operating through them. He had gotten accustomed to working with this vehicle where communication was fairly free and easy. And all of a sudden he was working with a vehicle that was not comfortable with the situation.

D: Yes, but there were times when certain vehicles were not available, and I had to locate another one.

B: He's not criticizing you for that. He's just saying that he did notice the difference. He says that is to be expected when you're using human

beings. He's quite happy to help. He realizes that due to the methods being used for clarifying these things, that all must remain flexible in the arrangements.

D: Some of the other vehicles have picked up on something. I know he doesn't like to speak about his personal life, but they seemed to sense something coming from him. And I wanted to ask him if it was true.

B: What is it they have sensed?

D: They have the feeling that as he grows older he becomes very discouraged and very irritated, so 'to speak, with humanity in general, and with man's inabilities to understand what he's trying to do.

B: He says off and on throughout his life it's always been somewhat easy to be discouraged because no one could understand these things that he sees all the time. He says when you have a gift that nobody else has-particularly when you 're surrounded by ignorant priests who refuse to acknowledge it as a gift from God-people find it very easy to call it a gift from the Devil instead. And so he says, yes, there were times when he was very discouraged, because he's human. He knew he had a special mission on Earth and a special task to fulfill. He has worked very hard to fulfill it, and to do the best he can. But at the same time there were times when he'd get discouraged and perhaps somewhat irritable as a result. He says the thing that is most discouraging is that his family cannot understand either.

D: Do you mean his wife or his entire family?

B: His children mainly. They couldn't understand what he was doing or why.

D: The other vehicles picked up that he was very frustrated.

B: Yes, he says this is true. It has always been extremely frustrating.

That's one of the reasons he's glad to be able to communicate like this. It helps ease some of the frustration for him. He has often questioned why, with abilities like his, he was born in such an ignorant-well, not necessarily an ignorant age-but an age where so much ignorance was still around. He

has often felt that had he been born in the future perhaps things would be a bit different for him. But one can never second-guess what has already happened.

> *D: The other vehicles also thought that as his frustration grew, he decided to punish humanity by deliberately making his quatrains even more muddled. They thought he finally became so frustrated he just said, "I'll show them. They don't understand anyway. Nobody understands. So I'll just make it as difficult as I can. I'll make it so complicated that nobody can understand them." And he became worse and worse about the symbolism.*
>
> B: No, no. He says as the years progressed he had to get trickier with disguising his quatrains and visions. Not because he was angry at humanity or because of frustration, but because of the persecution he was getting. He said he is trying to stay on this plane as long as possible to attempt to get through as much information as possible. He felt he needed to be more careful with the way he wrote his quatrains, and that he had to disguise things more cleverly to keep from being burned at the stake or whatever. It was a defensive measure, but it wasn't because of saying, "Well, I'll show you." It was just a matter of, "I'm going to do this anyway, but I'm not going to be killed for it." Some of the vehicles realize he is human, but not all of them do. He says he is human just like everybody else. He just happens to have some special gifts. If you'd gone through this for decades on end, you'd be discouraged too. He says he doesn't stay discouraged all the time, but it does come upon him.

We then proceeded with the translation of the quatrains, and it went so smoothly it was as though the two-year hiatus had never occurred.

For the first time I felt there was a light at the end of the tunnel, that it might actually be possible to translate all the quatrains. I set up appointments, and by that time I was traveling to two different cities to

work with all four different subjects on the Nostradamus material, as well as dividing my time among other continuing projects and investigating UFO cases for MUFON. My days were very full, and any spare time was spent in the transcribing of the tapes and trying to decide which material to use. By the summer of 1989 all the subjects had dropped out except Brenda. By that time I knew I was reaching the end. If there were no more interruptions I felt I would be through by Spring 1990. I could still hear Wayne's parting remark, "Dolores, I don't think you will ever finish this."

As usual life gets in the way, and I felt I was making progress if Brenda could work in two sessions with me in a month. There were many times I would drive the 30 miles to her home expecting to have a session, only to find a note on the door informing me that something else had taken precedence and we would not be able to have the session. There were other discouraging days when there was no note, and I waited in my car for hours until it became obvious that she had simply made other plans. It seemed as though I was the only one in this entire project that fully realized its importance and its urgency. It often appeared that I was a nuisance that these subjects politely tolerated and didn't wish to offend.

Finally, in July 1990 we translated the last quatrain. It is impossible to describe the feeling of exhilaration and completion I felt as I checked the final quatrain off and closed Ms. Cheetham's book for the last time. The project had been completed almost four years to the day from its inception. Of course, it had not been steady for the entire four years, but it was strange that it ended at the same time of the year that it had begun. After that I had a few more sessions to clarify some of the quatrains interpreted by the others, and I asked about the Black Prophecies or Lost Prophecies. All of this will be condensed and reported in this book.

In the next chapters I have categorized 'the interpretations supplied by Wayne, Pam, Nina and Brenda on similar topics. As I have done before in the first two volumes, I have omitted quatrains dealing with the past (unless there was unusual symbolism) and concentrated on those dealing with our

immediate future (the next 20 years). These were my instructions in the beginning and had been repeated through all the subjects.

The similarity between the information given by all involved can only be marveled at. There were no contradictions, only extra pieces added to the growing puzzle. All the subjects saw the same man, gave the same description of both him and the room they saw him in. They all saw the mirror as a focal point, and it was always in the same place on the desk. Wayne and Brenda saw the scenes in the gray cloud bank, as had the initial contact, Elena. Pam and Nina saw the scenes enacted in the mirror, as John had seen them in Volume Two. There were similar scenarios, similar anagrams and symbolism given. They all encountered Nostradamus at different stages of his life, and his appearance and attitudes were the same. Information they gave coincided perfectly with each other and research of facts known about his life. They also supplied many facts that are unknown and are not available anywhere else. I think there can be no rational explanation for all of this occurring, except that we were all really in touch with Nostradamus.

I felt as though I had won a great victory. The battle was over, now the task of organizing the material and presenting it to the world remained. I spent untold hours transcribing the tapes and condensing thousands of pages to arrive at the final version of these three books. But the work is done and the great master's visions are at last converted to modern language and presented in book form. Now it is up to others to understand and heed. If only it isn't too late.

Section Two
The Information

Chapter 7
Nostradamus' Healing Methods

NOSTRADAMUS HAS BEEN SURROUNDED by a mystique that has persisted for 400 years. This is undoubtedly part of the reason his works have survived. If he had been a normal writer and physician he would not have attracted much attention. But he was considered unusual during his own time period. Even then mystery swirled about the man, and he was feared by the common superstitious people of his time. It has been said that even if his prophecies had not insured his enduring notoriety, his work in healing would have caused his fame to continue after his death. He lived in an era of great ignorance. The doctors of his day did not understand the causes of disease and this made the plagues that ravaged the land seem even more demonic. They were viewed as punishment from God, and the medical field accepted their limitations to halt the scourges. They watched helplessly as wave after wave of deadly plagues devoured the people.

Pain was difficult to alleviate and infection was rampant with the filthy unsanitary conditions that prevailed, especially in the vermin-ridden cities. The doctors were oftentimes as superstitious as their patients and were afraid to try any type of new techniques. They clung frantically to the proven methods with almost a religious fervor. The methods became rituals and the average doctor would not have considered thinking for himself and devising unorthodox healing practices.

Thus Nostradamus was viewed with suspicion. Since he did not fit the mold, he threatened their security. He dared to do the unthinkable, he experimented with untried methods. He went unafraid into the plague ridden cities and emerged unscathed. The other doctors at first scoffed at his unorthodox approach to healing, and then became jealous of his successes. When they couldn't duplicate what he did they became convinced that he was in league with the Devil. Nostradamus was constantly spied upon by people trying to learn his secrets. His biographers think he may have developed some type of powder that was used as a disinfectant, or other

medicines that were not in common use in his day. Whatever his secrets were, they have not come down to us. But his fame as a healer created such an enigma that it was enough to insure his fame through four centuries. The prophecies were another phase and only served to enhance the mysteries that surrounded him. Thus I thought it was as important to discover his healing methods as it was to decipher the puzzles of the quatrains. This was one of the first questions I asked any of the subjects that were able to contact him. It is amazing that all of their answers match each other. Apparently he had no secret formulas or medications; he had become an adept master of working with the mind. This is something that would never have been understood by the other physicians in his time. I imagine that he must have tried to share it with some of them, but most were too shackled by the beliefs of their time. Physicians of our own day are similarly shackled. The learned men of Nostradamus' day were still in awe of the functions of the body, and were unwilling to imagine that the mind could have any influence on its workings. After all, the emanations of the brain were invisible and could not be proven and demonstrated under laboratory conditions. To deviate from the recognized methods was to wander into witchcraft and tempt the wrath of the church and the Inquisition. Nostradamus was forced to keep his discoveries secret, except for a handful of students that came to study with him. It must have been very difficult for this compassionate man to know he held answers that could have given the people of his day a better life, and yet not be able to share them. He could only help people in a limited way, for they seemed to trust and accept what he gave to them. His biography says he was almost worshipped by those whom he cured, while others accused him of being involved in dark practices. Nostradamus was truly a man ahead of his time, and it must have pained him very much to have knowledge that could never be imparted-except to the future, to our time.

The following are excerpts from various subjects' reports of Nostradamus' healing practices. In Volume One Elena and Brenda reported similar descriptions.

D: In his medicine that he practices, does he use the normal methods of his day?

P: [Phil] No, he uses more natural ingredients. Herbs and poultices, as opposed to chemicals, such as sulfur and brine. He would be more inclined to use plants than powders or elements.

D: What does he do for people that are in pain?

P: Sometimes he uses a form of mind control. It is simply focusing one's attention away from the pain. I see him grasping both of the patient's temples with his hands, and locking their gaze. He speaks firmly to the patient while applying pressure to the temples, and directs the patient's attention away from the pain.

D: Is this a practice that is used by other doctors in his time?

P: No, it is considered witchcraft.

D: Does he use any other medical methods that are not orthodox?

P: He applies pressure to various points on the body to relieve pain in a corresponding part of the body. There are many different techniques. One is partial suffocation, so that consciousness is lost. However, not to the point of death, just so that the victim would pass out. They then would be rendered unconscious for the short period of time necessary to perhaps close a wound.

D: What is Nostradamus' occupation?

W: [Wayne] He's a healer, but his methods are not widely known in his time.

D: What did he do that was different?

W: He worked with the mind. He had the ability to put people in a trance state. I think he did it through his eyes.

D: How was he able to control pain?

W: He did not control the pain. The patients controlled the pain. It was through a form of hypnosis. The body itself controls the pain.

D: But the humans in his time were not familiar in working with the mind.

W: All humans have the capability of working with the mind.
D: But isn't it true that the other doctors didn't have the same results?
W: Yes. One person may be gifted more in one area and another person in a different area. And to realize the gift and practice using it, one becomes more proficient than another. It seems if you have the interest and discipline, many things are available.
D: Couldn't he teach these methods to the other doctors in his time?
W: No, they were considered magic. His methods were not understandable. They could not be explained.
D: We are curious about his healing methods. We've heard that he did not use conventional methods of his time.
W: He did not use conventional healing methods of any time. They are methods that are age-old and age-new.
D: That would be a good way to put it. Can he share some with us?
W: He has positive effects in most areas of his healing, from setting bones to curing cancers. He works a lot with energy and through the aura and the chakras. He works with energy much more than people are aware of.
D: Does he call them chakras, or does he have another name for them?
W: Energy centers.
D: Where did he learn these methods if they are so old?
W: He learned them from his work in meditation. They came to him through his quest for knowledge.
D: There is one question that people have asked. During the times when the plagues were very bad in his land, he had success where other doctors failed. How was he able to do this?
W: It was by balancing the energy of the aura. He does this many times with the energy of his own aura, and also with movement. (I asked for an explanation.) To discover where the block is, it either needs to be opened or closed. And this is done through the auric field with either a clockwise or counter-clockwise motion of the hand.
D: How does he know when it is closed?

W: He can feel it in the auric body.
D: Which way opens the chakra?
W: Clockwise.
D: Does he touch the patient?
W: Yes, he physically touches them and also physically scans them with his hands. If there is too great an influx of energy coming into an energy center, a counter-clockwise motion of his hand above the area will diminish the opening.
D: He doesn't want too much energy coming in either?
W: He finds the balance or puts the body into harmony. When the body is in harmony, it heals itself. He is able to see and feel the energy flow because he is able to see the patient's aura.
D: Does he ask the patient to do anything?
W: He has conversations with his patient as he is working with them. Generally it is in a concept of visualization.
D: What does he ask them to visualize?
W: Well, it depends on the ailment, of course. If he is treating a broken arm he will naturally have the patient visualize the bone mending together.
D: What about in the case of a plague?
W: In the case of the plague or any disease, he will reaffirm the circulation of the bloodstream and the balance between the different blood cells and the body. Just the general affirmation of how the body should work.
D: Then he didn't have any type of miracle cures?
W: Well? These would be considered a miracle in his time. They are considered miracle cures in any time.
D: Some people thought he had some kind of secret medication that he used on the patients.
W: People think what they will.
D: They also wondered how he was able to do this and not become ill himself.

W: With the knowledge. Physician heal thyself. If you are able to heal others, then I would venture to say always the healing of oneself is primary.

D: The other physicians couldn't understand how he went among so much disease and didn't get sick himself.

W: The secret-if it's a secret at all-is in the knowledge of healing. This is the knowledge that he practiced. He practiced conventional medicine also. There was the dispensing of herbs and drugs, and stitches. But he also practiced medicine from the information that he derived from his meditations.

D: He must have had a great deal of confidence that they would work.

W: Confidence is the very main ingredient of any occupation.

D: Did he ever try to show the other doctors how to do this?

W: He would share this knowledge with others, yes, a select few. He did not go out of his way to teach people who did not want to learn.

D: Didn't you say that Nostradamus was a doctor, or that he taught medicine?

N: [Nina] Yes, he is a physician and this includes medications also. I remember the first time we came in, I saw him working at a bench mixing powders for healing. He performs many tests. Physicians of his day were knowledgeable in many areas.

D: For a long time people have wanted to know how he was able to perform cures that others in his time couldn't do.

N: This goes into the other realm of working with the intent of the mind, and through his own experimentation upon himself and upon his patients. He uses a form of working through the mind to control slowing the heart rate and the blood flow.

D: Were these things that were used by other physicians in his time?

N: No, they would not be accepted as being of the science. He had an awareness that you treat the whole being. He was able to see much more and knew how to work on healing through putting somebody in a state of suspension, too. No, it was not accepted at all. In fact, he had to

give very scientific, rational reasons for his healings because he would have been considered a heretic, a witch-somebody of black magic. His ideas would not have been accepted.

D: This was why he couldn't share them with the other doctors.

N: Right. By using himself as his own example and experiment, he believed that he could control these things. He could also have a patient help him in his healing if he got his patient in a relaxed state.

D: You said he experimented on himself?

N: When he received these visions or voices ... I see one time when he cut himself to see if he could control the blood flow, and gain an understanding of what the voices and the visions were saying. And through experimenting with himself on healing and control, he was able to use this on his patients.

D: Experimenting on himself was a very brave thing to do.

N: Yes, but he took it slow and worked at levels he knew he could control.

D: What kind of work does he do to occupy his time whenever he is not writing?

P: [Pam] I think he teaches and heals. And I know from looking at him that he manipulates energy. He actually seems to be able to see energies that most other folks don't.

D: I was curious about what type of healing methods he uses. Can you ask him?

P: When you asked the question, his response was that he was capable of manipulating energies. Where there is blockage, he can open it. Where there is disease he' can bring balance.

D: How can he do that?

P: I seem to see him now in a thought form of his own. He's still in the room. So it's as if I can see a slide show or something, of him standing over a person lying down. And without touching their body he's making movements with his hands only a few inches away from their body. Now I see him actually putting his hands on the person. He's standing

behind the top of their head and has his hands on either side of their cheeks. He has his eyes closed, his head is bent down, and he seems to be focusing on cleansing energies.

D: Is this the same process that is used by other physicians in his time?

P: No, this is not. But in every age there are those who go beyond the norm. He's not totally unique in trying to manipulate energies for helpful purposes.

D: Does he try to teach these methods to other people?

P: Well, I do see him trying to share these healing methodologies.

D: What about surgery? Does he do any of that?

P: When you say "surgery," I immediately have pictures of crude instruments. But my original feeling was more that he was an energy-based physician, he said to say. I don't think he does what everyone else does. I don't think he's into blood-letting or ... There seems to be energies that he works with.

The information obtained from all subjects seemed to indicate Nostradamus' healing methods incorporated acupressure, aura cleansing, chakra balancing, and an advanced form of hypnosis. There was probably much more to it that we cannot understand or explain, but he apparently had devised very effective and unusual methods.

Chapter 8
Nostradamus as a Younger Man

THERE SEEMED TO BE NO PATTERN OR CONTROL over when we would enter into Nostradamus' life. In the early stages of this experiment, when I was working with Elena and Brenda (Volume One), we consistently appeared to him when he was older and was busy at work composing his quatrains. At those times he was aware of our mission and original assignment to convey his translations to our time period. The confusion and deviation began while I was working with John (Volume Two). After a seemingly normal beginning, we began to enter Nostradamus' life when he was at different ages. At first I didn't know what to make of this because it was not consistent and definitely not planned. We made the startling discovery that he did not recognize us when he was younger, and did not know what we were talking about when we mentioned the quatrains. In his linear time perspective, he had not yet begun to work on them-thus is was impossible for him to talk about them. This new perspective opened up a whole new dimension to our work. In our logical thinking of linear time, Nostradamus first contacted us in 1986 when I happened to be speaking to his student Dyonisus during a past life regression (Volume One). Somehow he became aware that I was conversing with the student and interrupted our conversation to announce that he wan ted to speak with me. At that time he gave me my assignment of translating the quatrains into modern-day language, and my work began. That was logical thinking. I suppose at that time if I had been forced to look at it in any other way, I might have been frightened by the strange concepts that crept in later. I wonder if I would have persisted? Probably, because my curiosity is so strong that I did not allow unusual events to deter me during my work with John.

It was now becoming obvious that we were somehow bouncing back and forth in Nostradamus' life. We visited him at so many different stages that it appeared we may have been with him throughout his entire adult lifetime. Is that possible? It certainly seemed to be. But how can such a

thing happen? To answer that would require more of an understanding of the theory of simultaneous time than I am capable of giving. When the startling revelations of what was occurring began to become strangely commonplace, I developed a preparedness that allowed me to accept Nostradamus as I found him, and adapt my sessions accordingly. I now became so familiar with the different stages of his life that I could determine where we were by asking certain questions. It soon became obvious that we would be unable to obtain information about the quatrains at the younger stages. Often we could not even obtain contact or awareness with him.

Another startling discovery was that every single subject I worked with had the same problem. They would come into his life at uncertain times. Since they knew nothing of my work and my research, this could not have been planned. They had no knowledge of what had occurred in the man's life at different ages. They had done no reading or research, and did not have a full grasp of what the experiment consisted of. They merely reported what they saw and heard when they entered into the great master's presence. Yet every one of them expressed a desire to be around him when he was younger and full of inquisitive curiosity. They all felt a heaviness, a depression, a loneliness that enveloped the man when he was older. They said he was like a prisoner of his own making. A man so obsessed by his visions that he could not cease sitting in that cold, damp room staring at the endless parade of horror that passed before his eyes in the mirror. Loneliness and illness (arthritis caused by the continued exposure to the dampness) did not deter him, and it eventually killed him. But there seemed to be no definite way to control the time when they would enter into the room. I tried to direct it as best I could.

The following are some of the times when Pam entered his life at younger ages and observed him in various stages of experimentation. They give us glimpses into the ways his life and powers evolved, so that he was able to progress to the stage of writing down his prophecies into the quatrain form that has survived to our time period.

P: I see him walking down a cobblestone street with his cape flying out behind him, springy and jaunty and full of energy. And he has on a funny hat. It has three corners that are pulled together in a triangle shape, rounded in the middle, and the top of it has a little pom-pom thing. It looks like a soft wool felt-like material, or thick flannel. It's really goofy looking. He seems totally unlike the guy in the stone room.

The pictures in a book of historical clothing suggests that this hat may be a barrette. The pictures also show a type with ear flaps that strongly resembles the picture Elena drew of him (Volume One). There were many different shapes and types.

D: Do you know where he's going, or where he has been?
P: I don't know. I should ask somehow. (Pause) Well, this is really weird. I'm picking up his thoughts. This guy's going to see a woman. It's a young girl. Maybe it will be his wife. I know you want me to find out, and not say what I think. (Pause) This guy says, "I'm a man in love." (Laugh)
D: Has he ever been married?
P: No. He's always considered women rather strange creatures. He does not actually have much use for them. They're not attracted to him, so he hasn't had much contact with anyone that seems young and fresh and caring. This seems to be the first time this has happened to himthat he's been "struck" by Cupid's arrow.
D: How old does he look?
P: This guy looks young-twenties.
D: Does he have any beard?
P: Well, I can't see from this perspective. Just a minute, let me move around him. No, he has a clean-shaven face. He has a bushy eyebrow though. His hair is somewhat rough. I get the impression that he doesn't have much thought about his own personal appearance. He's always

focused on whatever his emotion is at the moment. And right now his emotion is definitely excited.

D: What is his occupation?

P: He's some kind of young doctor or intern or something. I don't see him working around other doctors. I can't see how he got to be a doctor. But I think of him as a doctor, and he sees himself as a doctor. He's proud of himself.

D: Has he known this girl very long?

P: He's seen her for a while. I think she lives near the apothecary that he goes to frequently. He goes to many of them, but now this is a really exciting trip because maybe he'll see her any time he goes there.

D: Has he been doing any of his work with prophecies at this time?

P: I don't think he would call them prophecies, but he has dreams that are hard for him to put into perspective from where he stands on the time line. He sees things of another time that are confusing and definitely different. He doesn't seem to have a good grip on what it is, other than fantasy, imagination, nightmare or just speculation.

It was obvious that we would not be able to communicate with him at this younger age. We certainly couldn't talk with him while he was on the street and in a distracted state of mind. Pam had been able to pick up on his thoughts, but that was not enough for our purpose. I instructed her to find him in a different setting. The change was instantaneous.

P: I seem to be on the windowsill again. It seems brighter in there, and he's sitting at the table. He doesn't have a beard. He actually looks young. He just looked up this way toward the window, like he was aware that we came. Even though I know I am invisible, I think he knows we're here to continue asking him questions.

D: What is he doing at the table?

P: He has a plume in his hand, and the ever-present book in front of him that he writes in. I asked what he was doing, and he says he has

theories that he thinks and writes about. He was trying to figure out something. He likes to think a lot.

D: Maybe we can help him.

P: He sort of laughed. (Laugh) These are equations, some kind of formulas. I don't know.

D: It would be too hard for us to understand?

P: Yes. And he said, too hard to explain. (Laugh) I think he's familiar with being visited frequently by all kinds of interested essences.

D: Even when he's younger?

P: Yes. He's heard voices in his head since childhood, he said. But as he has matured in years, he's become more aware that he's visited externally as well as in his head. He was born with a sixth sense, if you will. He's always been able to be more insightful, more perceptive, more aware than the others around him seem to be.

D: Did he study with someone to learn how to contact the other side?

P: He has had an education. He did study formally, and has read extensively. I was trying to see if there was a mentor or favorite teacher. He was heavily influenced by the classical and Greek thinkers. It seems he's rather disdainful of some of the professors he had, thinking they knew less than men of olden times. (Chuckle) It's funny to use the term "olden times" when this is a pretty old time in itself.

D: Did he have any special teacher that taught him things of the occult? I guess we can call it that. The "strange" things he's involved in.

P: There seems to be an ancient book that was presented to him by someone old. The book contains incantations, actually. It has what we would consider "spells." How strange. This is actually Wicca.

D: Does he call it Wicca?

P: That was my conclusion, because it seems so dark and sinister. But he said it's not all dark and sinister. It just works, he said. (Laugh)

D: Ask him who gave it to him.

P: The first response that came was his ... grandfather? That seems so unlikely to me.
D: Why? That a grandfather could have a book like that?
P: That is was someone from his own family. That was a surprise. It seems that he read the book and tried the stuff. He has an insatiable curiosity, not unlike someone in this room. (Laugh)
D: Wasn't he afraid to try these strange things?
P: He seems almost fearless.
D: Did he ever have any trouble or any problems?
P: Yes. (Laugh) It seems that he has conjured up things he didn't like, and then had a bit of difficulty releasing them. Before you conjure something up you have to know how to get rid of it. So he learned to read ahead. (Laugh) He's had this book since his teenage years. He has always been searching to find out why he can see things that other people can't see, and hear voices other people can 't hear. He's always been curious to find out why and what this means, and if he is chosen as a special person to pursue this. He really wants to know what is going on.
D: What did he conjure that he didn't like?
P: It seems that initially it was a coldness and a bad odor. It wasn't a demon growling in the room or anything like that. But he was definitely aware of something he perceived to be sinister. He wasn't very happy about it, but he was pleased that he succeeded. (Laugh)
D: Did that happen more than once?
P: He seemed to have developed a control after this initial encounter with something that was undeniably uncomfortable. Immediately he sought out the information to release it.
D: Was that in the book?
P: Yes. And therefore he decided to read and study more before trying some of these things. But it seems that he was capable and is capable-I don't need to always speak in the past tense, for he's there (chuckle)-of conjuring what it is that he chooses. He really doesn't wish to dwell on

the dark side. He doesn't call on what we would judge "evil forces" to do anything. As a young man he was simply curious to see what he could do. And having relieved his curiosity he has no real need for this type of activity.

The amazing thing is that Pam had no way of knowing about the controversy that has surrounded Nostradamus' grandfather. When I did my research for Volume Two, I found it mentioned in the biographies that Nostradamus was raised by his grandfather, and it was thought that the old Jewish man was involved in the practice of magic. It was speculated that he might have come across ancient books dating from the capture of Jerusalem by the Romans. It was said that when the Romans invaded and sacked the Temple, the sacred books were missing. It has long been a mystery as to what happened to them. In a letter written by Nostradamus that has survived to our time he said that he memorized and then burned his books of magic so they wouldn't fall into the wrong hands after his death. This was proof that he did have such books. It has been speculated that his statement could have been a ruse to throw off the Inquisition, that he loved books too much to burn even one. Pam could not have known the importance of her mention of the grandfather and books of magic.

P: He now has communication that takes place on many levels without doing any of these machinations. He's aware when we come, that we're here, and we're not the only visitors. He seems to have contact with quite a large portion of the spirit world. At least he has many visitors. Many of them just watch what he does. It seems that when you die you don't necessarily release all the fears you were mired in while in the physical form. Some of these visitors seem to have very I don't want to use the word "negative," but very unproductive thoughts. So he can pick up their thoughts, you see.

D: Do those kind of people cause him problems?

P: When you're receiving information from invisible realms, it's hard to differentiate between someone's biases and the truth. It takes a lot of selectivity. What is truth and what is another person's fear or fantasy?

D: You mean they tell him things he doesn't think are true?

P: That is correct. He has the capability to visualize quite easily, and he receives information from many sources. It could be from holding an object and receiving impressions, or sitting quietly in meditation and receiving impressions, or writing without even watching what he's writing. He seems to be able to visualize quite easily and quite well. He sees the big pictures with many parts. The glass is another tool or technique of his. It's a good one, but it certainly isn't the only way he has of seeing. He has quite advanced visualization capabilities.

D: When the other entities tell him things or show them to him, is he able to pick up if it's true or not?

P: He wants to, he tries to. He tries to see what strikes the truth resonance within him. But their sincerity many times is quite valid to them, and therefore transmitted to him as truth. It is a constant and continuing struggle for him to differentiate between an invisible entity's bias and truth or fact.

D: Does he have very many that come as we do?

P: Lately, it seems like a lot. (Laugh) There have been different waves of questioners.

D: Well, is he writing his quatrains at this time in his life?

P: He hasn't done it in the formal manner that you're familiar with. But he has definitely had glimpses of what he considers to be the truth future, if he believes what he is hearing from these invisible forces. He's been hearing it practically all his life, and so some of this information has been rattling around in his head for a long time. He didn't write some of the things down until later, but they were there. His whole life has been a process of collecting-what he hopes to betruth. At this point he is working on some theories. He's trying to figure out ...

this is more of an (had difficulty with the next word, pronounced it different ways) alchemical formula that he's working on.
D: In his time period wouldn't it get him in trouble if someone knew about the book and the spells?
P: Well, no one knew about it. He certainly didn't tell anybody. And it seems that his grandfather-if that is whom he received it from-was determined not to tell anyone because he himself would have been in a great deal of trouble.
D: I was thinking it wasn't normal to do things like that.
P: Well, I wouldn't consider this fellow normal. (Laugh)
D: I was trying to figure out where we are in his life. Is he married at this time?
P: He already has a disdain for women, and doesn't seem to ever want to answer that question. Every time you ask that, I get the same feeling. Looking at him, he doesn't have many wrinkles. I would say he's in his twenties. He's not as gloomy as other times when we've visited him. Later on he seemed to be weighted down so much by the burden of what he'd seen that he seemed aged beyond his true years. But he seems definitely younger and stronger right now.
D: Then it seems that he didn't really begin to write these quatrains down until he was older. If I read them he probably wouldn't even know what I was talking about.
P: As I said, he has been receiving information all along and wrote them down later. Some of this information he carried 30 or more years in his head before he ever started to write it down. Where we are talking now may predate the actual writing, but it wouldn't predate the information.
D: Does he have a good feeling about us?
P: It depends on when we arrive. He's still so full of curiosity right now that he can't ignore any visitors, or push them away. So right now we're another source of interest and curiosity. Later he seems so burdened and

bothered that it's not quite as pleasant. But right now, today, we have arrived on a bright, sunlit day with a happy feeling.

D: Then I don't think we would be able to communicate with him about the quatrains at this time in his life. Let's find him when he is a little older and he has begun to work with this type of thing. (Pam moved ahead quickly.)

P: He is at a desk in a room. It's not in the high room; this is a low room. It could be ground level, or it could even be basement. It's dark, no windows, and a candle. He's humped over, reading that old book that his grandfather gave him. He's really serious now. I don't feel light-heartedness. Actually he's not as heavy as he has been at other times, but right now he's concentrating on the book.

D: How old does he appear?

P: Not that old. I'd say maybe late thirties to mid-forties.

D: Can you pick up his thoughts about what he's reading?

P: They seem to be incantations actually. I'll be still a minute and see if I get one. (Surprised) Oh, maybe I don't want to! (A nervous laugh) This is too weird! Because what happens is that he is successful with his incantations. He's actually conjuring. Through this focused thought he has created a highway for-although not solid-a formed entity to travel into his presence. I mean, this guy did it.

D: What does the entity look like?

P: Horrible! First and foremost there's a horrible stench. It's so gross; it's an awful smell. Then this entity appeared in front of him in this dark room. No speech or sound, but kind of a ... loomingness. This is really hard to describe. If you were just observing it, it would be weird. But if you were to walk through it, think all the hairs on your body would stand up on end, and you would have an icy cold feeling. I didn't really believe that anyone could conjure something with form like this.

D: How is Nostradamus reacting?

P: He's proud of the fact that he did it, but he's rather concerned about how to disperse it now. He's distracted by its presence, but has to keep

focusing on the book.
D: Is it real or imagination on his part? In your spirit state you're able to tell.
P: (A nervous laugh) Well, it's a real thing. Now whether it's a thing called up from thought and desire, or whether it exists independently of whether he calls it or not, I don't know. But it's really there.
D: But it's not solid?
P: No, it just has a form, a shape. But he's not really that concerned. He expected something to happen, you see. (Chuckle) I'm more surprised than he is. But he doesn't want it to stay. He's going to get rid of it. (laugh)
D: What does he do?
P: All the steps?
D: No, I'm just curious about the steps he takes to get rid of it, or does he get rid of it?
P: Obviously he does, because it's not with him the other times I've seen him.
D: You can describe the steps if you want. But I don't really want to know that incantation. (Chuckle)
P: Oh, I was going to tell you the steps for getting rid of it, not how to call it up. (Laugh) Well, you know he has Catholicism in his thoughts, so he has a bowl of water that he washes his hands in. Water is sacred. I don't know if this is holy water blessed by the church. But to him, or perhaps from the book, the element of water is a cleansing and purifying agent, so he does this little water washing. It looks as if he's burned some stuff in a bowl, and there are words that he says. It's a combination of words that are not English or French. They are more like sound words. They don't sound like a language but maybe they are. I can't understand them. He does it in repetition. I think he says the same "things" three times. And then it's really funny, because he takes a deep breath and blows very hard. (She demonstrated by puffing her cheeks up and blowing.) Just as if he's going to blow it away. Then in

fact it disappears, so I guess there's something to that. (Laugh) I don't know. You don't see this on television as one of the rituals, but that's how it disappeared.

D: Maybe it didn't have existence on its own.

P: I can't respond to speculation, just observation.

D: Apparently he's done this before if it didn't bother him. Can you find out?

P: I'll see. (Pause) He hasn't done this before. His grandfather did tell him about this. He's been curious about it for a long time-years. He was afraid to try it until he had confidence that he could utilize the principles in the book. But he had already built up a backlog of-I don't want to say "magic stuff," because I don't like the word "magic." But he had already done many things that gave him confidence that he could take care of the situation. And he had the instructions right there in front of him, so by this time he wasn't worried. He had some warning, so he remembered what his grandfather said.

D: It begins to look as if maybe there is such a thing as "real" magic.

P: Well, this is a surprise to me. One of his favorite, or maybe his most favorite thing in the world, is to discover new things he's capable of doing with himself. Not by making or creating something like a work of art, but by using his mind and his focusing ability. He likes to use his own personal internal things. His fun is seeing, focusing his mind. He wants to see how much he can do and how far he can go. It's really fun for him.

D: He seems to have a great deal of control. Is there any way you can let him know you're there?

P: I'm not sure this would be the best time. I don't want to be associated with this event because he might put the two of us together in the future.

D: That's true, that might happen. If you're not comfortable with that situation, let's move out of it and find him at a time when you think it would be proper to contact him.

P: I'm at a dinner table now. This is really strange because I have never seen him socializing, or being with other people. And there sits a woman with something like a handkerchief on her head. (Chuckle) It's a little cap, but it looks like a handkerchief. And there's a little girl sitting there, who has one on, too, and a full-skirt dress. It's a big strong table. The top of it has really big boards. Gosh, he could probably stand a horse on the table. There are just the three of them. What's funny is that he is at one end of the table and the woman and the little girl are way down at the other end. It's really not cozy. (Chuckle) He doesn't understand women.

D: What are they eating?

P: He has bread that you have to forcibly tear or pull apart. It's not like our bread at all. It's hard stuff. And let's see, it looks like cheese, and some kind of fruit, maybe an apple.

D: Just plain food? See if you can find out from him-is this his house?

P: (Laugh) Well, he must know we're here because the response was, "Well, it would be more appropriate to call it her house." She's the master of the house itself. He's the master of his mind. He considers his mind infinitely more important than the house.

D: I was just wondering where we were in his life. Is that his only child?

P: Right now in this scene that's all I see. (Pause) Well, he said something really weird. He said, "I have the son inside me and also the father."

D: I wonder what he meant by that?

P: It's not very clear. But I don't think the son was ever born, made, conceived. The seed of the son. (Confused) I don't know.

D: Or had not been conceived yet?

P: Maybe. I don't know. I have to say that he has a small amount of disdain for those of us who don't have the same intense focus and thought processes as he has. I'm asking what that statement means. But

he says he leaves the interpretation up to me, and I don't like that. I want him to tell me.

D: He thinks in riddles.

P: Actually that is one of his problems in communicating with other people. In a way he has shut himself off from most human contact. He's involved with ... I suppose that's his wife and daughter. I'm so surprised that a daughter is there because I certainly didn't think of her. I think perhaps later in life he pretty much dismissed her as well, since she was female. But one of his problems in communicating with other humans is that he doesn't think like other people, so his style of communication is difficult. It's almost impossible for him because his mind doesn't work like other people. But he says he knows exactly what he's thinking. (Laugh)

D: But nobody else does. (Laugh)

P: Right. (Laugh) That's our problem though.

D: Maybe we will have to find him at a time when he's concentrating. He can't communicate with us now if he's eating.

P: He can think and eat at the same time. It's just that we ask for him to communicate with us in our linear thinking. Our concept is that "one word follows the next word in a line" and the words string together to make sentences, and those sentences then string together to create a larger idea. But they all go in a line, and his thinking doesn't work that way. His thinking goes out in multiple directions simultaneously, and to converse that way is nigh on to impossible. About the only way to get that kind of thinking across to another individual is by telepathy. Then you can receive a multi-dimensional explanation. But having him tell us something and try to explain it in words; there's so much lost in the translation.

D: I imagine he must be a very difficult person to live with.

P: (Laugh) Well, he's at that end of the table. He's already isolated himself. Maybe ten years have gone by since we saw him so happy on

the street. He doesn't seem that joyous any more. He's just there. He's not all hurt and crippled up yet He doesn't have those big knuckles yet.
D: Do you know if he's doing any writing?
P: He's been writing all along, but it's not what you'd call "prophecies" that he wrote early on. He was just trying to make some sense out of his own thoughts.
D: Well, in order for us to communicate with him I think we would have to be in another environment..
P: I think he would have to be alone.

The pattern was clear after this, and repeated with each subject. We could only communicate and attempt translation of the quatrains when he was alone in his stone room at 30 or 40 years of age, and while he was either in trance or working with the magic mirror.

Chapter 9
Quatrains Dealing with the Past

D: This one has caused confusion for people down through the years because they don't know if it is a quatrain or not.

CENTURY VI-100

LEGIS CANTIO CONTRA
INEPTOS CRITICOS
Quos legent hosce versus mature censunto,
Profanum vulgus & inscium ne attrectato:
Omnesq; Astrologi Blenni, Barbari procul sunto,
Qui alter facit, is rite, sacer esto.

INCANTATION OF THE LAW
AGAINST INEPT CRITICS
May those who read this verse think upon it deeply, let the profane and ignorant herd keep away. Let all astrologers, idiots and barbarians stay far off, he who does otherwise, let him be priest to the rite.

P: [Pam] That comment about the astrologers and idiots is tongue-in-cheek because Nostradamus himself is an astrologer. But there are those who pretend to be astrologers and call themselves astrologers who are not. He is a true astrologer. The ones he's talking about are the pretenders. These have given him much criticism, you see. His ego is a most prominent feature. There are very few things he is unfamiliar with. He takes great pride in knowing everything there is to know. To be a true astrologer you need to have psychic understanding. There are many more subtle realms of astrology than simply figuring out the physical calculations.

D: They thought this quatrain was a threat or a curse.

P: They're taking this mighty serious, aren't they? The curse part is a little strong. He has great anger and frustration. But as far as pulling in evil forces and directing them toward those who distort his words or disregard his words, no, he does not delve into the realms of directing evil forces towards anyone. This was more of his way of letting off steam.

D: They also said this is the only quatrain that was written entirely in Latin.

P: He wanted this one to be understood, not to be an "in code" quatrain.

D: They also said it may be an example of him trying to bluff the authorities, to fool them.

P: This was written in decipherable language. He doesn't see how it would fool anybody. And who are "they"?

D: The critics, the translators, the interpreters, the people who try to understand the quatrains.

P: (She chuckled.) I think they are reading "things" into it. That verse refers to his quatrains, and to the criticism that he has received, period. Not just for the written word, but for all those who directed slings and arrows towards him.

CENTURY VIII-63

Quand l'adultere blesse sans coup aura
Merdri lafemme & lefitz par despit,
Fenne assoumee l'enfant estranglera:
Huit captifz prins, s'estouffer sans respit.

When the adulterer wounded without a blow will have murdered his wife and son out of spite; his wife knocked down, he will strangle the child; eight captives taken, choked beyond help.

P: I'm trying to let Nostradamus give me any insight. I understand the people to be countries. It's interesting that a paranoid country killed off other countries that were of major importance to it. Defeated them, I should say; not killed them off. During World War II the Soviet Union was an ally with England, the United States and France. The eight captives seem to pinpoint the Soviet Union and the Communistbloc countries. It did not defeat these countries. It did, however, take them captive.

D: Is that what it means? "Eight captives taken, choked beyond help?"

P: That means they couldn't get away.

D: And you think the adulterer is the Soviet Union?

P: Yes. He is saying that the Soviet Union as it exists today didn't exist that way in his time.

D: "When the adulterer wounded without a blow."

P: That means not wounded--only a perceived attack.

D: "Will have murdered his wife and son out of spite."

P: This seems to refer to the strongest allies of this country.

D: "His wife knocked down, he will strangle the child."

P: Yes, it seems as if they totally defeated two.

D: When you think of the symbolism of murdering a wife and a son, it would be like a betrayal. In this way it would seem Russia betrayed her allies that believed in her. Would that make sense?

P: The response was that given our perspective from this date, that could have applied to many different countries down through history. As one who prophesizes, he sees the future unfolding in his mind's eye in a certain distinguishable, observable way. But he seems to have full knowledge and belief that many alternatives can happen to change that future. They aren't totally chiseled in one linear time, in one specific way. It also seems that events that are seen in a grand future perspective are always repeated. There's really nothing unique under the sun.

D: He has told me that oftentimes the quatrains will refer to more than one thing. But I think he may need your concepts and the information in

your own mind to help him understand what he is seeing.

P: Which is very cluttered. All of our minds are cluttered. This makes it infinitely more difficult for him to communicate with us, because he's having to go through all this stuff. But I am asking him for the heart of the prophecy or the essence. He says it has to do with destroying things due to paranoia. And there is symbolism in the number eight, although I see that the swirling thoughts around that number are hostage thoughts. It could be hostage countries or individuals. There is a total lack of freedom.

D: That would fit in with the Soviet Union taking over other countries.

P: Yes, that's correct. It is very enigmatic. (Laugh) He said it was on purpose! We must also remember that the problem could be with the original French. There are nuances in each specific language that don't necessarily translate literally. I think he knows what you're talking about; it's just getting through my filters that is difficult. (Loud laugh) He said, "Sometimes it's hard to recognize his own work when he's hearing the translation." (Laugh) This is like a translation of a translation.

CENTURY VIII-95

Le seducteur sera mis en lafosse
Et estache jusques a quelque temps,
Le clerc uni le chef avec sa crosse
Picante droite attraira les contens.

The seducer will be placed in a ditch and will be tied up for some time. The scholar joins the chief with his cross. The sharp right will draw the contented ones.

P: Well, it's funny. I saw somebody lying down dead when you were talking about the ditch. But the next thoughts were of a song,

"Abraham, Martin and John," about Abraham Lincoln, Martin Luther King, and John F. Kennedy. I don't even know the words of what you said. This just came in. But these were three leaders, enlightened people, who were assassinated. They gave their best shot to try to help, and they got thrown into the ditch.

D: "The seducer will be placed in the ditch, and will be tied up for some time." Who is the seducer?

P: I don't have any pictures. I can tell you my thought was about Abraham Lincoln. "Seducer" meaning changer of minds, not necessarily a seducer of the flesh. There was-not just in the South, but the North as well-an economy based on slave trade and things that revolved around slave trade: goods and services. Everybody in the North didn't want to do away with slavery. That wasn't the entire reason for the Civil War. Lincoln was viewed as a seducer of minds by those in the South and the North, who believed that he was changing people's minds. They tried to hold him down on the slavery issue. But his ideas were too right, too true, too good to not be carried out. But it was hard, so he was held down for a while.

D: "The scholar joins the chief with his cross."

P: Martin Luther King was a preacher and John F. Kennedy was a man of great intellect. Thus the scholar is Kennedy, and the chief with his cross is Martin Luther King.

D: And it says, 'The scholar joins the chief.'

P: Yes. That doesn't necessarily mean that they walked on the Earth at the same time, although they did overlap. And of course, Abraham Lincoln wasn't walking around with them. It means that these ideas, these truths come out no matter what. I think Nostradamus saw the attempt to hold down good people who were ultimately murdered so they couldn't talk any more. They couldn't enlighten anybody else with their living speech.

D: I was thinking that "joined" meant they both died.

P: They all three died, definitely.

D: But he also means they were joined in their beliefs.

P: That is correct. The truth is truth.

D: And the last part is, "The sharp right will draw the contented ones."

P: I don't think that is an accurate translation of that line. Actually, I think it's a different verb. "The sharp right will do something to the contented ones." Like impel them to do something. You see, "content" means that you're not eager to go out and do anything. But to go against slavery when you're Abraham Lincoln, or to go against the status quo if you're Martin Luther King or J.F.K., those are sharp things, a sharp truth, a sharp right. Those are things that shake up the contented ones. I think the verb is wrong.

D: It says another translation is "attract." "The sharp right will attract the contented ones."

P: I think a better verb would be "stimulate."

D: It is interesting the way he associated all three of them together.

P: I asked him what the relevance is for today. I should ask him that every time, no matter what.

D: But some of these don't refer to today. They are important events that he saw happening at a certain time.

P: Yes, but there is relevance. And it is that truth will set you free. It might shake you up, and you might get killed for it, but it is definitely the preferred alignment.

CENTURY IX-76

Avec le noir Rapax & sanguinaire,
Issu du peaultre de l'inhumain Neron
Emmi deux jteuves main gauche militaire,
Sera murtri par Joine cheulveron.

With the rapacious and bloody king, sprung from the pallet of inhuman Nero; between two rivers, the military on the left hand, he will be murdered

by a bald young man.

P: When you said "two rivers" I immediately thought of the Tigris and the Euphrates, and I have no idea why. I think it has to do with the past because I saw some pyramids. I believe this refers to Anwar Sadat's murder. I think he was reviewing some troops. Anyway, I see military on one side and this grandstand on the other side.

D: Who is the "rapacious and bloody king?"

P: I wouldn't call him a king. He doesn't have official kingship. There are some very crazy forces in the Middle East. Some swirling ... it's almost like a disease many of these people have.

D: There is an alternate translation for "king." The word "noir" could be an anagram for "roi: king," but it can also mean "the black one." Would that fit better? "The rapacious and bloody dark one, sprung from the palate of inhuman Nero."

P: Yes. It's actually a double entendre because dark means more than dark in color. It means dark in soul, dark in thought and action.

D: Does he see anything behind the murder of Sadat? Can he show you why it happened or who was responsible?

P: Yes. Speaking of the "noir" one, there is this dark force we've already discussed, in relation to Abraham, Martin and Kennedy. Anwar could be in there also. This is a man who certainly bucked the system of tradition and all his neighbors, to actually enter into a peaceful agreement with the state of Israel. To acknowledge the state of Israel as even being something was hugely antagonistic to most of the people around him. Sadat was pushing out this wave of peace and brotherly love and doing it quite successfully and well. And so to stop him, he was killed.

D: So he sees there is this dark force that is responsible?

P: I think that is how Nostradamus puts it into his understanding framework, yes.

CENTURY IX-4

L'an ensuivant descouvertz par deluge,
Deux chefs esluez le premier
ne tiendra
De fuir ombre a l'un d'eux
le refuge,
Saccager case qui premier maintiendra.

The following year revealed by a flood, two leaders elected, the first will not hold on; for one of them refuge in fleeing shadows, the victim plundered who maintained the first.

B: [Brenda] He says this particular quatrain refers to what is called the "Watergate era" in American history.

D: Oh? Does he want to expound a little bit?

B: He's chuckling. He says, you know good and well that's one from the past. You simply want more details because you remember it fairly clearly.

D: (Laugh) Yes, because it's in my time period. It's not ancient history.

B: He says, what if it were something that happened a mere hundred years after he was born? That's still in the future. (Chuckle) He's teasing you somewhat and giving you a hard time.

D: Well, I'm interested in some of this symbolism.

B: He says the two elected refer to the President and Vice President. One shall remain and the other will take refuge in shadows. The one that flees and finds his way hiding in the shadows refers to Spiro Agnew resigning instead of being impeached. He says that years in your future when people look back upon the court records, it will appear that Spiro Agnew took the majority of the blame. And that Richard Nixon was able to escape some of the blame by resigning before he could be impeached.

D: "The following year revealed by a flood." Then the flood refers to the Watergate by symbolism. The last sentence is, "The victim plundered who maintains the first," referring to the two of them again. But he saw that as an important era?

B: He says that had profound effects on the American political system. For example, take a dike in Holland. If a grain of sand shifts one way it makes part of the dike vulnerable for a small hole to start, a weak ness to develop, and then the dike crumbles. But if the grain of sand had shifted the other way instead, the dike would not have been vulnerable there. He says it's one of those small things that gradually add up to major consequences later on, sometimes decades or centuries later.

D: The future will look back on it, I guess, and see it in a much different light than we do at this point.

B: He says, but of course. You're too close to it to be anywhere near objective.

This next one has a date in it which is interesting:

CENTURY VIII-71

Croistra le nombre si grand des astronomes
Chassez, bannis & livres consurez,
L'an mil six cents sept par sacre glomes
Que nul aux sacres ne seront asseurez.

The number of astrologers will grow so great, that they will be driven out, banned, and their books censored. In the year 1607 by sacred assemblies so that none will be safe from the holy ones.

B: He says this refers to the heyday of the Inquisition.

D: But in his day the astrologers weren't driven out or banned, were they?

B: No, they were considered men of science, and they weren't harassed any more than other scientists were. He was using that as symbolism to represent the quest of knowledge in general. Being driven out and banned, and having their books censored, refers to the book burnings and such that the Inquisition ended up doing, and how they tried to suppress knowledge and curiosity.

D: They've written this off as a definite failure of a quatrain. (I chuckled at her definite and expected reaction.)

B: His beard is bristling.

D: They said, in spite of the dating, it was a failure because they couldn't find anything happening with astrology on that date.

B: He says they're being too literal again.

In the eyes of the translators, this next quatrain was considered to be one of the most important he ever wrote, even though they didn't understand it

D: (Laugh) I don't know how they could say it was the most important if they didn't understand it.

B: He just got through saying the same thing. (Laugh) How can they tell whether or not it's important if they don't know what it means to start with. He says, "It sounds to me like you have a bunch of pseudo-scholars spouting a bunch of nonsense in order to appear learned."

CENTURY V-77

SELIN monarque l'ltalie pacifique
Regnes unis Roi chrestien du monde:
Mourrant voudra coucher
en terre blesique
Apres pirates avoir chasse de l'onde.

Selin king, Italy peaceful, kingdoms united by the Christian king of the world. When he dies, he will want to lie in Blois territory, having chased the pirates from the sea.

I had difficulty with the pronunciation of Blois, and finally had to spell it. He became irritated and corrected me with something that sounded like "Blah" or "Blwah."

B: He says different phonetics are involved.
D: (Laugh) But since I don't know French he has to bear with me. I have my shortcomings too.
B: He has this particular attitude that many native Frenchmen have in regard to their language. They think that only civilized people can truly speak French. And anyone not born in France is incapable of speaking it.
D: (Chuckle) But like he said, we don't speak it in our time the way he does anyway.
B: This is true.
D: It seems as if I always save the quatrains with difficult names for this vehicle to do. (Laugh) She's the only one that can understand them. M y pronunciation doesn't help much either.
B: He says the mind of this vehicle is well adapted to working with unfamiliar names and sounds since the mind has an interest in foreign tongues. Each vehicle has their strengths and weaknesses. This vehicle is good with foreign tongues but is very unsure with astrological symbols.
D: I'm trying to pronounce the names phonetically and I know I'm messing them up. I'm getting better, I hope.
B: He says you're getting lucky on the ones you've had to say a million times. He chuckles at some of the pronunciations, and he mutters the corrections under his breath. (I laughed) For example, when you said

"Arbois," he'd said (emphatically), "(phonetically) Arboah, Arboah!" Ar-bowah. Toulouse (Too-loose) and Foix (Fo-ah).

D: It looks like "fox" to me. He uses those names a lot.

B: He says they're just ordinary names in his language. It would be like you writing quatrains and referring to Dallas, Tulsa, Los Angeles, or London.

D: The translators always thought he was literally referring to those places, and certain people in those places.

B: He says the ones who are translating have no way of knowing what he is referring to, whether it be the actual places or symbology. He says this quatrain refers to the rise to power of the British Empire over the French and Spanish. During his time and just past his time France and Spain were exploiting the Americas, bringing back shiploads of gold and such. And through the rise of the British Empire and its victory over the Spanish Armada, it drove these so-called pirates from the sea and established a world-wide empire. He says this eventually developed into the empire on which the sun never set.

D: What does the word "Selin" mean?

B: He is saying that refers to how the spirit of wisdom became paramount. He says after the British Empire became dominant, the sciences and knowledge started to develop.

D: They say that Selin means, from the Greek, the moon or Diana.

B: He says Selin does refer to the moon through the goddess Selina (Selene), but her major attribute was wisdom and foresight

D: Then who is the Christian king of the world?

B: He says that's an analogy referring to the British Empire being a Christian nation.

D: It means it had countries all over the world under its control?

B: Yes, right. They had all of these colonies, as you say, all over the world. In effect, making the British Empire in control or at least affecting the entire world, and in control of the seas.

D: And "when he dies" means whenever the English empire is no longer in power?

B: Yes. He says all empires rise and fall. They come to power and then fade away. He said although the British Empire will be very powerful for a very long time, it would not last forever.

D: It says, "when he dies he will want to lie in Blois territory."

B: He says that refers to when the empire would fall. He said the way the empire is set up, the ideals that the British Empire put forth, was guaranteed to cause independence and revolt in its colonies. Because it was spreading forth the idea of man governing themselves. And so that line is referring to the fact that the eventual downfall of the British Empire would not necessarily come through revolt, but basically through the various parts of the empire, the various colonies becoming independent countries. He says this quatrain is really not that essential to what you're seeking since it refers to things that have happened in the past.

D: But I wanted to tell him why they considered it to be a very important quatrain. Their interpretation doesn't relate at all to what he's telling me. He may get angry.

B: He's curious though.

D: It says, "This is the quatrain upon which many 19th-century royalists built their hopes of a great French king who would come and change the face of Europe."

B: He can see where they would get that point of view. They persist in insisting that he only looks at France. But he doesn't. He looks at the entire world.

D: He might get mad at this part. They say, "There's a strong possibility that Nostradamus went completely off the rails with this series of quatrains." They figure there are more than one relating to this king.

B: I suspect you should not have said that. He is gripping at his beard. His mustache is bristling, and he is *not* happy.

D: The translator thinks he intended them to refer to Henry II because that king adopted the moon as his device, referring to Selin meaning the moon.

B: He says they simply took the wrong branch there. Selin does refer to the goddess of the moon but she stood for wisdom and he was referring to wisdom.

D: And they say, "The notion of a Christian king governing the world seems impossible."

B: He says that may seem impossible but when the British Empire was at its height, the bead, the monarch of the British Empire, was a Christian. And he had control over the bulk of the world.

D: All these years this quatrain was the hope of France. Even today people think it means another great French king will arise.

B: He said because of what Napoleon did, they were grasping at straws. He said it is good you have brought this up because that was not what he was referring to.

D: They thought when it didn't happen that Nostradamus had made a big mistake.

B: He says just because the translators make a mistake in translating what he has written there's no need to jump to the conclusion he's the one that made the mistake. He says he can see the direction the Earth is going in, and he is hoping these quatrains will help us avoid the calamities we're heading for. If we are able to avoid these, we can't help but become a united Earth rather than individual countries being dominant over others.

CENTURY IV-96

La sreur aisnie de l'isle Britannique,
Quinze ans devant "le frere aura naissance:
Par son promis moyennant verrifique,
Succedera au regne de balance.

The elder sister of the island of Britain will be born fifteen years before her brother. Because of his promise proving to be true, she will succeed to the kingdom of the Balance.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the American Revolution and the French Revolution. This is referring to the United States breaking from Great Britain and becoming an independent country, and later France throwing over a monarchy and becoming a Republic. "Her ascending to the kingdom in the balance" refers to America gradually taking over Great Britain's monopoly of the seas and trade.

D: He has referred before to "brothers" meaning allies. But I am surprised that he saw the American Revolution.

B: Yes. He says in answer to the argument of those misguided souls who say he predicted only for France, he would like to point out that the American Revolution does link up with French history. Because the example set by the Americans inspired the French Revolution, as well as everything that happened in France afterwards. He says at the same time the American Revolution was influenced by French philosophers, so it was a back-and-forth thing.

D: This quatrain has some Latin in it. I'm not even sure I can pronounce it. (I attempted it.)

B: Spell it.

D: PLUS OULTRE. (She pronounced it phonetically: Plus Ol-tray.) I think that's Latin, isn't it?

B: No, it's French.

D: Well, it is also in the English. They didn't translate it.

CENTURY VI-70

Au chef du monde le grand Chyren sera,
Plus oultre atyres aime craint, redqubte:
Son bruit & loz les cieux surpass era,

Et du seul titre victeur fort contente.•

The great Chyren will be chief of the world. After “P1us Oultre” loved, feared and dreaded. His fame and praise go beyond the heavens, and he will be greatly satisfied with the sole title of victor.

B: He says that is a quatrain referring to Napoleon.
D: The interpreters say that Chyren is an anagram for Henry IV.
B: He says that Chyren can also be drawn from Greek mythology and used symbolically. He is the gatekeeper for the crossing over the River Styx into the underworld of the dead. So sometimes when he refers to Chyren, as in this quatrain, he is referring to death and wars and bloodshed. And the one who would be satisfied only with the title of victor is referring to Napoleon.
D: It seems as if many of the quatrains which refer to the world wars also refer to Napoleon.
B: He says in several of the quatrains there is quite a bit of overlap between the two periods of history. Remember that history develops in spirals.

I discovered that Charon was called the ferryman of Hades, the one who ferried the souls of the dead across the River Styx into Hades. Nostradamus apparently changed the spelling to make an anagram, unless his spelling was closer to the transliteration of the original Greek. Charon is mentioned again in CENTURY VI-27 in this chapter.

CENTURY V-35

Par cite franche de la grand mer Seline,
Qui pone encores a l'estomac la pierre:
Angloise classe viendra soubs la bruine
Un rameau prendre, du grand ouverte guerre.

For the free city of the great crescent sea, which still carries the stone in its stomach, an English fleet will come in under the mist to seize a branch, war opened by the great one.

B: He says this quatrain refers to events that took place in early American history when America was considered an independent country by many but Great Britain had not acknowledged it yet. The great crescent sea with the stone in its stomach refers to the Caribbean Sea which was originally formed by a great meteor striking the Earth and forming a circular sea. The meteor that caused this is still buried in the sea bed. He says that during what is now called the "War of 1812," the British were blockading the American coast in order to interfere with her trading with France, and also to interfere with the slave running.

D: "For the free city of the great crescent sea." Does the free city mean the free country?

B: No. He was referring to New Orleans as a free city because it was, at that time, still a French possession. It was a French city and an open port, therefore a free city, an open port where either British or American ships could go. He also called it a free city because there were what was then called "free people of color" there also.

D: But it is on the Gulf of Mexico.

B: Yes, but that is an extension of the Caribbean Sea, and it was caused by the same type of action, a meteor striking the Earth. He says actually what happened was that a cluster of meteors struck the Earth. Two major ones fell there and formed the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico.

D: Then it says, an English fleet will come in under the mist to seize a branch."

B: He says that refers to the English fleet blockading the American coast. They originally came in under cover of fog. They were there to

interfere with trade and with the young United Stat.es getting the war materials it needed from France for fighting the British.

CENTURY VII-24

L'enseveli sortira du tombeau,
Fera de chaines lier lefort du pont:
Empoisonne avec reufz de Barbeau,
Grand de par Lorraine le Marquis du Pont.

He who was buried will come out of the tomb, he will make the strong one out of the bridge to be bound with chains. Poisoned with the roe of a barbel, the great one from Lorraine by the Marquis du Pont.

B: He says this quatrain refers to World War II. "He who was buried and comes forth from the tomb" represents Germany regaining her status as a world power, even if it was temporary. And "being poisoned with the roe of a barbel" represents its disastrous attempt to fight the war on two fronts and trying to take over Russia. He says he used that symbolism because in both his time and yours, one of the main things that Russia is famous for is caviar which is the roe of sturgeon.

D: Why did he call the sturgeon a barbel?

B: He says it's a similar type of fish. He rather imagines that in your time French have a word for sturgeon. But in his time there had not been enough contact to have a word for that specific fish so he took a word for a fish that looked similar to it.

According to the encyclopedia, the eggs of the barbel are poisonous and induce vomiting and purging. The comparison between the eatable eggs of the sturgeon and the poisonous eggs of the barbel could be excellent symbolism if it is referring to the Nazis trying to take over Russia. The

symbolism is that Russia would be poisonous to the Nazis if they tried to "eat it," so to speak. If they attempted this they would be vomited out or purged from Russian soil.

D: "He will make the strong one out of the bridge to be bound with chains."

B: He says that represents Hitler's breaking the peace treaties and such and getting away with it. The different countries around him were strong, but he bound them up with chains because he was acting so audaciously they did not know how to react.

D: Then a bridge refers to some kind of treaty.

B: And he says the last line represents the allies rescuing Europe through France.

D: It seems as if many of these quatrains deal with the two world wars.

B: This is true. He says he wrote quite a few dealing with the two world wars since they were major turning points in history. And the major turning points in history are particularly easy to see in his magic mirror. He said the wars made a very strong nexus in time. And they both, particularly World War I, radically changed the Earth to where it would never be the same again. Because he says destruction and violence on such a world-wide scale had never happened before in history.

CENTURY VII-3

Apres de France la victoire navale,
Les Barchinons, Saillinons, les Phocens,
Lierre d'or, l'enclume serre dedans la basle,
Ceux de Ptolon aufraud seront consens.

After the naval victory of France, the people of Barcelona the Saillinons and those of Marseilles; the robber of gold, the anvil enclosed in the ball, the people of Ptolon will be party to the fraud.

B: He says this quatrain refers to events that took place during World War II.

D: Just out of curiosity, what is the "anvil enclosed in the ball"?

B: He says that represents the secret weapons research that was being conducted on both sides of the war. The anvil enclosed within a ball represents atomic power, but it also represents the secrecy of the research involved. It was closed away from the rest of the world. The anvil being something that you build upon, that you use for making things.

D: A black smith would use that. Is that what you mean?

B: Right. That's how it represents the secrecy of their research, by extension.

D: "The robber of gold"?

B: That refers to Hitler and the Nazis, how they were robbing all the conquered countries of their artwork, gold and money. And how they'd also be taking gold fillings out of the corpses, and the jewelry and such.

D: Saillinons is an unknown word. (I spelled it, and she quickly pronounced it.)

B: He said for you to use it in context (I repeated the entire quatrain.) He says that last line refers to the people within the various countries who were working for the Nazis. The first line, "The people of Barcelona and Saillonons, etc.," represents free partisan groups both within some of the conquered countries and some of the neutral territories who were helping with the underground. He says it's a word they used in their organization to represent themselves. Since they were so secret, much of that knowledge never became generally known in your present time.

D: They also didn't know that last word, Ptolon.

B: He said that represents people in the countries who will be working for the Nazis against their own people.

D: Why did he use that word?

B: It's taken from Greek history. He says he used it as an abstraction of the family of Ptolemy, who ruled Egypt during the time of the Roman Empire. But they were actually Greek and worked for the Romans. They were administering various parts of the further reaches of the empire. Since they were working for someone else rather than for their own country, he used that as representative of the people in the various countries who work for the Nazis.

D: The translators couldn't decipher it. They said, 'The proper names are obscure in this quatrain." They thought Ptolon might refer to Ptolemy, but that's as close as they were able to come.

B: He says at least they were on the right track.

D: This next one has a strange word in it that they don't understand. They called it a "Nostradamus word" and it's going to be hard to pronounce.

B: He suggests that you spell it before you start the quatrain.

I spelled it then chuckled as I made a sorry attempt to pronounce it. "Sedifragues."

B: All right. He asks that you read the quatrain.

CENTURY VI-94

Un Roi ire sera aux sedifragues,
Quant interdicts seront harnois de guerre:
La poison taincte au succre par lesfragues
Par eaux meutris, mors, disant serre, serre.

A king will be angry with the sedifragues when warlike arms are prohibited; the poison tainted with sugar in the strawberries, murdered by waters, death, saying, close, close.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the nuclear accident that took place in Russia last year (1986). The king being angry with the sedifragues refers to the head of the Soviet Union being at odds with the council. The sedifragues, he says, is an ancient Greek representation of the Russian title that would be appropriate; this council-the name of the position that the men hold.

D: It's an old term.

B: Yes. He says, not having enough warlike arms refers to the cutback in nuclear armaments. The death by water refers to the radioactive water that was released from the plant when that accident took place. And how it got into the local water sources and started killing off the wildlife and such.

D: What does it mean, "the poison tainted with sugar in the strawberries "?

B: That refers to the radiation affecting the food and everything. The strawberries would still be sweet but they would be poisoned.

D: Somehow they have tried to make this quatrain refer to the Protestants and the Catholics. But they had trouble with that word. They didn't know what it meant.

B: He says that is because they assume everything he thinks about is in French. He says, "Don't they know that a properly educated gentleman studies many languages."

CENTURY IX-9

Quand lampe ardente de feu inextinguible,
Sera trouve au temple des Vestales,
Enfant trouvefeu, eau passant par trible:
Perir eau Nimes, Tholose cheoir les halles.

When the lamp burning with eternal fire, will be found in the temple of the Vestals. A child found (in the) fire water passing through the sieve, Nimes to perish in water, the markets will fall in Toulouse.

B: He says this quatrain has become garbled, and refers to a string of events. On the one hand it refers to the American and French Revolutions, and how one was sparked by the other. He says it also, in another sense, refers to the prohibition in the United States and the Great Depression and how it affected countries worldwide. That is the reference to the market. He said because much of this translation is garbled, he may not be able to answer all your questions.

D: It has some very strange symbols. "The lamp burning with eternal fire will be found in the temple of the vestals."

B: He says that refers to freedom.

D: "The child found in the fire-water, passing through the sieve."

B: He says that refers to America breaking from Great Britain.

D: I can see that passing through a sieve would be very difficult.

B: He says the fire-water refers to war-the revolution. And passing through the sieve refers to ... England was trying to keep a monopoly on its colonial markets, and they started breaking away in this manner. It's like trying to grip a handful of sand very tightly. It will sift out of your hand. And so the main reason America broke away from Great Britain was for economical reasons.

D: And that's why it ties into the economic part of the last sentence.

B: Somewhat, yes.

D: "Nimes to perish in water, and the markets to fall at Toulouse." The perishing in water deals with economics too?

B: He says that refers to the revolution as well. He says there were many naval battles-American ships pirating British ships.

D: So the Depression is all tied in with that.

B: In the other interpretation, yes. He says in the other interpretation the fire-water refers-from the American English colloquial-to the liquor that had been rendered illegal in the United States.

D: Of course, they're interpreting the whole thing as an actual flood.

B: He says he doesn't have time for foolishness.

CENTURY X-68

L'armee de mer devant la
cite tiendra
Puis partir sans faire langue alee,
Citoyens grande proie en terre prendra,
Retourner classe, reprendre grand emblee.

The army of the sea will stand before the city then depart without making a long passage. A great prey of citizens will be taken on land, the fleet returns to seize (by) great robbery.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the Civil War in the United States.

D: He was able to see that also?

B: Yes. If the critics wonder why he should happen to see the Civil War, he says recall that during that war France remained friendly with the Confederacy in order to have a source of cotton for the cloth mills and such. And the fleet referred to in the quatrain refers to the Union fleet that blockaded the Confederate ports.

CENTURY IX-6

Par la Guienne infinite d'Anglais.
Occuperont par nom d'Anglaquitaine
Du Languedoc Ispalme Bourdelois.

Qu'ils nommeront apres Barboxitaine.

A great number of English in Guienne will occupy it, calling it Anglaquitain. In Languedoc, Ispalme, Bordelais which they will name after Barboxitaine.

D: Whew! Those names were difficult for me. Some of those unknown words.

B: He says this one has three different meanings. On the one hand it refers to the rise and fall of the British Empire-its development and how it lost eminence. On the other hand it also refers to World War II when the British troops were in France helping to fight Germany. And how they retreated to one little part of France which they named Dunkirk. But he says it also refers to the time of the AntiChrist. The British in structuring their underground organization against the Anti-Christ are going to take advantage of their previous contacts in Asia, to work through the Anti-Christ's back door, so to speak. He says their contacts are in Singapore, Hong Kong, India, Malaysia-all across southern Asia Due to the common enemy they'll be working against, they will renew these contacts and use them for good effect.

D: Of course, we're curious about some of those names. Especially Barboxitaine.

B: He says the names refer to various places that have been crucial in British history in Asia. He says if you wish, for a future session he will correlate them with what you consider the "present-day" names. Part of it is that the names they have in the 20th century are very much different from the names they were called in his time. He's used to calling them by the names he knew them by. And the anagrams he made are constructed upon the names he knew. What he needs to do is see if he can correlate them with 20th-century names. He's not sure if

he'll be able to make the correct correlation because he's pulling this information from his future.

D: I can tell you one possibility they've come up with, but they may be stretching it.

B: He asks, "What is it?"

D: They said, "Barboxitaine: Probably derived from Barbe-Occitanie. Barbie referring to the enigmatic Bronzebeard, and Occitanie, the medieval name for the Mediterranean coast." Does that make any sense?

B: He says in a way it does because that location will be part of the British underground chain, through the Suez Canal and the Rock of Gibraltar.

D: I don't know who Bronzebeard is.

B: He says that is a figurative reference to a very brave ship's captain, actually a pirate. And how he defied prevailing authority to attain his ends. He says in a sense the British will be doing this. The prevailing authority will be the Anti-Christ, and the British will be going against him trying to attain what they want to accomplish.

D: Was this a pirate in his time?

B: It's one that he had heard of. He says he's not positive if it was a real person or not. You know how stories can be stretched, but he felt it to be a good symbol.

D: Then they are correct in associating it with that?

B: He says that's a fairly close association. That does not bring out the association with southern Asia, but he says what he has told will be sufficient.

D: But there are some other parts of that anagram that would refer to southern Asia if we wanted to dig deeper.

B: Right.

D: Ispalme is the other one they can't understand. They think it might have been a misprint for LaPalme.

B: (Angrily) He says; do not pronounce that final vowel! He says it drives him crazy always having to correct you.

D: (Laugh) Well, I don't know French. That's why we do this in English.

B: He says, in English the final "e" is silent most of the time, so just call the final "e" silent in French as well. (He asked for the spellings.) (Pause) He says he will have to contemplate on that one. He says that misunderstanding might derive from his handwriting as well. He says, enough on this one. Time is being wasted.

D: I'm trying to solve all the mysteries at one time, and I don't think I can do it.

B: Some mysteries are stupid to try to solve when you are trying to get information through.

CENTURY IX-5

Tiers doit du pied au premier semblera.
A un nouveau monarque de bas hault
Qui Pise & Lucques Tyran occupera
Du precedant corriger le deffaut.

The third toe will look like the first one of a new king, of low height, he who will occupy as a tyrant Pisa and Lucca, to correct the fault of his predecessor.

B: The third what?

D: Toe. (Spelled it) That is interesting symbolism.

B: He said, actually it's a mistranslation. What he meant was "digit," not specifically a toe or a finger, but just a smaller subdivision of something. He asks that you read it again, but use digit instead of toe. (I read it, substituting the correct word.) He says, to be honest, with the fast reading he knew the translation of it, but he wanted to straighten

out that one line before giving the meaning. He says the reason the mistake was made, undoubtedly, was because the word he used had a lesser-known or a type of slang meaning of "digit" for "subdivision," and the literal translation of "toe" in his own time. He says all languages have words that have double meanings. These were meanings being used in his time, so it would be clearer to someone in his time reading it. Because they would realize this alternate way of perceiving this word, and so they'd have another way of looking at the quatrain.

D: What does the quatrain mean?

B: He says it refers to when Mussolini ruled Italy and the rise and fall of his power.

D: Oh, they have something else entirely. I'm not even going to go into it. (Laugh)

B: He says he's not surprised. Considering how they translated it, there's no telling what they came up with. He says his guess is that their translation was, "Guess what? The pope has lint under his toenails."

D: Has lint under his toenails? (Laugh) Well, that would make about as much sense as some of the other translation.

Although I didn't understand the expression, I assumed Nostradamus was probably using a slang term popular to his time. The correct interpretation or 'meaning of what he said is anybody's guess.

D: They think it had something to do with Napoleon because of the "low height" part.

CENTURY X-44

Par lors qu'un Roi sera contre
les siens,
Natif de Blois subjugera Ligures.

Mammel, Cordube & les Dalmatiens.
Des sept puis l'ombre a Roi
estrennes & lemurs.

Where a king is (chosen) against his people a native of Blois will subdue the League. Mammel, Cordoba and the Dalmatians; of the seven then a shadow to the King, new money and dead ghosts.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the rise of Adolph Hitler.
D: What does it mean, "new money and dead ghosts"?
B: He says the new money refers to Hitler's scheme for paying off Germany's payments. He started printing more paper money without having an economic backing for it. The "old ghosts" refer to the old leaders from the Weimar Republic who wanted to get Hitler out of power.
D: "Of the seven then a shadow to the King."
B: He says this refers to the advisers of Hitler's predecessor. One betrayed his predecessor in the process of election, so that Hitler was brought to power through treachery.
D: I won't tell him what they said. I'll go on to the next one. (Chuckle) Because he would laugh again.
B: He says he hasn't laughed yet.
D: Well, I don't want him pulling his beard out. They think the seven are Catherine de' Medici's seven children.
B: He said that's not totally unreasonable, but they're not being broad-minded enough.

Nostradamus had many quatrains that referred to World War II and Hitler in particular. By the process of elimination I have only included those which I thought had the most interesting symbolism. In CENTURY VI-76

he called him the "false one-armed man" because of his famous one-armed salute.

Nostradamus' most recognized anagram for Hitler is "Hister." Since these quatrains are commonly known I have not included them in these books, deciding to concentrate instead on the lesser-known symbolism. It has been argued that Hister did not refer to Hitler, but was an old name for the Danube River. This is correct, but it again shows the brilliance of Nostradamus' mind in planting clues within the quatrains. He tried to include as much information in as few words as possible. Hister refers to Hitler as an anagram or word-puzzle, but it also refers to his birthplace. He was born in Braunau, Austria-Hungary, which was traversed by the Danube River, and was often called the "Danu be Monarchy." Braunau is only a few miles from the Danube. Since these countries did not exist (by name) in Nostradamus' time, he could only use landmarks he was familiar with, such as the river. He was telling us in puzzle form, not only the name of the md Anti-Christ, but where he would be born. He followed this same procedure in referring to other important figures in our future, if we are only wise enough to decipher the clues.

CENTURY IX-53

Le Neron jeune dans les trois cheminees
Fera de paiges vifs pour ardoir getter,
Hereux qui loing sera de telz menees,
Trois de son sang leferont mort guetter.

In three chimneys the young Nero will make the living pages thrown out to burn. He is happy who will be far from such happenings; three of his family will ambush him to death.

B: He says that quatrain refers to Hitler as the young Nero, and the three chimneys refer to the death camps. Hitler never went anywhere

near the death camps, but he was very pleased with the job they were doing.

D: "It will make the living pages thrown out to burn."

B: He says that refers to the Jews, and the people who were in the death camps.

D: Why did he refer to them as "living pages"?

B: He says each person's life can be thought of as a book in the process of being written. Each person's life contains much potential, like an unread book. And all this potential was thrown away, thrown into the bonfire, so to speak.

D: And the last line, "three of his family will ambush him to death."

B: He says this refers to the factions within Germany that were trying to topple him from power.

CENTURY IX-7

Le tiers premier pis que ne fait Neron,
Vuidez vaillant que sang humain respandre:
R'edifier sera le forneron,
Siecle d'or, mort, nouveau roi grand esclandre.

The third one firstly does worse than Nero, go, flow, brave human blood. The furnace will be rebuilt, a golden century; (then) death, a new king and great scandal.

B: He says this refers to Hitler.

D: And that furnace is in there again.

B: He says that refers to the death camps.

D: That's what I was thinking. What's the "golden century"?

B: He says that refers to the plans that Hitler had for the Third Reich.

CENTURY IX-81

Le Roi ruse entendra ses embusches
De trois quartiers ennemis affaillir,
Un nombre estranges larmes de coqueluches
Viendra Lemprin du traducteur faillir.

The crafty king will understand his ambushes, from three sides the enemies threaten; a large amount of strange tears from the hooded (ones), the splendor of the translator will fail.

B: He says this refers to events during World War II. The "strange tears from the hooded ones" refers to the search into heavy water and the nuclear experiments. They were working in utmost secrecy. Therefore they were hooded, they were hidden.

D: 'The splendor of the translator will fail." They can't find out the secret?

B: He says that means that their peace-making efforts fail. And so, as a result, they end up using these terrible weapons they have developed.

CENTURY VI-61

Le grand tappis plie ne monstrera,
Fois qu'a demi la plus part de l'histoire:
Chasse du regne loing aspre apparoistra
Qu'au faict bellique chascun le viendra croire.

Folded, the great carpet will not show except by halves, the greater part of its history. Driven far out of the kingdom he will appear harsh, so that each one will believe in his warlike act.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the development of the atomic bomb. "Folded the carpet will only appear by halves" refers to how everything was done under secrecy. Part of the team in one place did not know what the other part of the team in the other place was developing because the government insisted on so much secrecy. For example, the people in Las Cruces, New Mexico, did not know what was going on in Oak Ridge, Tennessee. The government said they could not communicate with each other about this because it was classified.

D: The carpet would be similar to a cover?

B: Yes. Also the carpet refers to all the knowledge in general woven together to form the whole project. But when it was folded up, it was divided into compartments that were each secret from the other, so you could only see part of it at one time.

D: 'The greater part of its history."

B: For the most part the history of such a powerful weapon and the development of it has always been top secret. Even the people involved with it only see part of the picture.

D: "Driven far out of the kingdom, he will appear harsh, so that each one will believe in his warlike act."

B: He says many of the scientists had moral questions about using such a powerful force for war. The leader had to be very stern with them, and give many pep talks to convince them that it was important to end the war early by using this force.

CENTURY VI-27

Dedans les isles de cinq fleuves a un,
Par le croissant du grand Chyren Selin:
Par les bruines de l'oer fureur de l'un.
Six eschapes, caches fardeaux de lin.

Within the islands of five rivers to one, by the crescent of the great Chyren Selin. Through the mists in the air the fury of one; six escaped, hidden in bundles of flax.

B: He says that refers to the bombing of Hiroshima, Japan. "The fury of one" refers to the first atom bomb. The "five rivers to one" is a description of the city. It is a harbor city where the main river that comes down from the mountains splits up and goes around several islands. And the city has many bridges in it. He says, "the six escaping hidden in bundles of flax," refers to the bomber crew of the plane.

D: That is strange symbolism. Why does he say "bundles off lax"?

B: He made this flax analogy-for one, there were no airplanes in his day, so he could not draw any images upon the airplane very well. But the flax, which is used to make cloth, linen, would be similar to the cloth that the six would be wearing. And bundles of flax are made into cloth. So be was seeing their uniforms and their flight jackets with the ... it had a waterproof-type material.

D: Then it says, "by the crescent of the great Chyren Selin"?

B: He says the crescent refers to the shape of the harbor. He says Chyren Selin has a double meaning. On the one hand it refers to the effects of hard radiation on the people. And it also refers to how many people in the city sought to escape the burning fury by going into the rivers in and around the islands. He says Chyren is the watchdog of Hades in Greek mythology.

Charon, the ferryman of Hades is also mentioned in CENTURY VI-70.

D: And Selin?

B: That refers to the river.

D: He's used those word s before and had other meanings for them.

B: Yes. He says he often draws upon Greek mythology for his symbolism because you can use it allegorically.

D: That's why some of these translators have gotten very confused.

B: He says this is true. People of our era are not accustomed to thinking in allegory, and so they fail to make the connection. People in his era would find it easier to make the connection because they're used to allegorical teaching and used to learned men presenting things in an allegorical manner.

D: Yes, and we are also not as familiar with mythology. They think when he uses one anagram it means the same thing throughout.

B: He says that's stupid, and he's puffing out his mustache. I suggest we go to the next one before he gets upset.

CENTURY VI-90

L'honnissement puant abhominable
Apres le faict sera felicite,
Grand excuse, pour n'estre favourable,
Qu'apaix Neptune ne sera inciti.

The stinking and abominable shame, after the deed he will be congratulated. The great one excused for not being favorable, that Neptune cannot be tempted towards peace.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the dropping of the atomic bomb.

D: He has several about that.

B: He says it was a major event, a turning point in history.

D: "After the deed he will be congratulated. The great one excused for not being favorable." Is that the president?

B: Yes. He says both President Roosevelt and President Truman had very mixed feelings about using the bomb. The only reason they considered using it was because they thought the war in Asia would go on indefinitely, based on the knowledge they had. And they felt that although it would be very tragic to kill people from the impact of the

bomb, it would be even more tragic to let the war drag on and have more people killed on both sides from fighting with conventional weapons.

D: The last part says, "Neptune cannot be tempted toward peace." Does that refer to the sea wars?

B: He says that refers to several things. It refers to the mixed feelings that the leaders were having about the war-because it was dragging out forever, particularly amongst the islands of the Pacific.

D: That's where Neptune comes in. I knew it was something to do with the sea.

CENTURY IX-56

Camp pres de Noudam passera
Goussan ville,
Et a Maiotes laissera son ensigne,
Convertira en instant plus de mille,
Cherchant les deux remettre en chaine & legne.

The army near Noudan will pass Goussainville, and will leave its mark at Maiotes; in an instant more than a thousand will be converted, looking for the two to put back chain and firewood(?).

B: He says this has a double meaning, both of which have taken place in the past. On the one hand it refers to events that took place during the time of Napoleon and the reign of terror. And on the other hand it refers-the last two lines specifically-to the atomic bombing of Japan at the end of World War II.

D: They weren't sure if that word "firewood" was-correct.

B: He says he's using the word fire and wood, but he wasn't meaning wood to be burned. He meant wood that had exploded into flame.

D: What would the chain signify?
B: He says the chain refers to the armaments of war.
D: "Looking for the two to put back"?
B: Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

Nostradamus said in Volume Two that he saw the dropping of the atomic bomb as such a horrible event that he could have written 1000 quatrains on that event alone. In that volume he described how he saw it affecting the fabric of time.

D: I think I have made a discovery. It seems that if I were to carefully examine these interpretations, I would probably get a step-by-step picture of World War II just as we're getting a step-by-step picture of the Anti-Christ's war.
B: Yes. He says you would.
D: Many of the quatrains appear to be following the same pattern. They seem to put the French Revolution and the two world wars in steps. They look like random pieces, but when they are gathered and organized they really form a story line.
B: They each form an overall picture of what happened. Particularly, as you say, during the French Revolution, and the two world wars-especially World War II-and during the time of the Anti-Christ.

Chapter 10
Information Received About the Present

CENTURY VI-10

Un peu de temps les temples de couleurs
De blanc & noir des deux entremeslee:
Rouges & jaunes leur embleront les leurs
Sang, terre, peste, faim, feu, d'eau affollee.

In a short time the colors of temples; with black and white, the two will be intermingled. The red and yellow ones will carry off their (possessions), blood, earth, plague, hunger, fire, maddened by thirst.

W: [Wayne] This has to do with the situation in the United States, with much of its land being owned by other countries. In a short period of time it will be very similar to a foreclosure, and they will demand what is theirs. Foreign investments in this time period have been and still are enormous. I'm not getting a specific time on this, but soon it will be as if money is not satisfactory as payment for property, buildings, and they will want the assets more than the worthless money.

D: What assets?

W: Land, property, airlines, cities, buildings. The people of the United States will thirst because a life-style will be changed.

D: I'm going to repeat some of these phrases and see how the symbolism fits. "In a short time the color of temples with black and white."

W: That will be the people of the United States. I am a temple, you are a temple.

D: He's using Bible reference. "The two will be intermingled."

W: The black and white will fight with each other instead of against, because they will be equally outraged. They will join for a common

cause.

D: Will they be able to combat this?

W: I see a split with people outraged and wanting war, and other people flocking to the side of the common enemy. It will split the nation, and cause a division in the country. The foreign investors and controllers will get what is theirs, and the rest will be divided.

D: Will this hurt the United States?

W: To some extent. I do not see war over it. I see many lessons.

D: It would be good if they could learn the lessons before it came to that point.

W: It may be too late.

CENTURY V-18

De deuil mourra l'infelix proflige,
Celebrera son vitrix l'hecatombe:
Pristine loi franc edict redige,
Le mur & Prince au septiesme jour tombe.

The wretched man, destroyed, will die of grief. His victorious consort will celebrate the ceremonies. Former laws, free edicts drawn up, both the Prince and the wall fall on the seventh day.

W: I believe this is dealing with the current political structure in China, but I am also being shown the Berlin Wall in Germany. I think it is a case of one quatrain referring to two events. The prince is the current ruler, and his time is about up.

D: "The prince and the wall fall on the seventh day."

W: The wall, of course, will also be the wall of Communism. The seven days will be the time span from when this current leader, the prince, undergoes an interrogation by subordinates. I think it's dealing mainly

with the change in government. The seventh day would be either Sunday or Saturday. That is when the resignation will occur, on whatever is considered the seventh day. The "victorious consort" will be the new ruler that the people choose.

D: Then it will no longer be a Communist government?

W: The government will strive towards democracy. And the part about Germany will happen very soon.

On November 9, 1989 the Berlin Wall opened for travel and emigration. Party chief Erich Honecker was removed from office in October 1989. He had held the post since 1971.

This next quatrain seems to refer to the same event.

CENTURY VIII-56

La bande foible le terre occupera
Ceux de hault lieux feront horribles cris,
Le gros troppeau d'estre coin troublera
Toute pres D. nebro descouvers les escris.

The weak band will occupy the land, those of high places will make dreadful cries. The large herd of the outer corner troubled, near Edinburgh it falls discovered by the writings.

W: I'm seeing two parts to this quatrain, and it doesn't seem to fit together.

D: It might be referring to two different things. Tell what you see.

W: I believe what I'm seeing are events happening in Germany. I see an exodus from east to west. The people regaining the power, and the government losing it. But I can't make the last part of the quatrain fit. I

thought from my first impressions that it had to do with the writings of Lenin, but it doesn't make sense.

D: Well, it could in a way. Aren't they fleeing from Communist Germany?

W: Yes. I'm getting the impression that the exodus is a temporary one, and that the Communist government in East Germany will change, and the people will return.

D: They will go back to East Germany?

W: Yes, it's their home. They're wanting to leave now, but they will want to return when conditions are more favorable. Will you read the last part again? (I did so.) Where is Edinburgh? That's another thing I couldn't understand.

D: I think it's in Scotland. But sometimes he uses names of places to refer to something else. This could also be a mistake in translation. Edinburgh is not in the French. It says, "D. nebro." They have put that together as "Dinebero" and translated it into "Edinbro" through a lot of strange manipulations. So that might not be correct.

W: Apparently.

D: Ask him if he was meaning Scotland.

W: He means Germany.

D: That could be one of his tricks and they have translated it incorrectly. "The large herd at the outer corner troubled. And it falls discovered by the writings. "

W: That would mean the crossing of the people. It could mean that the writings of Lenin may be retranslated or reread or...

D: And referring to, like you said, the changing of the Communist party.

W: Or even more literal.

D: But you did say the Communist party was going to change in Germany.

I wish I would have asked more about these quatrains referring to the fall of the Berlin Wall (see also CENTURY V-81). But at the time the idea seemed so far-fetched that I presumed it would not happen for several years.

CENTURY VIII-41

Esleu sera Renad ne sonnant mot,
Faisant le faint public vivant pain d'orge,
Tyranniser apres tant a un cop;
Mettant a pied des plus grans sus la gorge.

A fox will be elected without speaking one word, appearing saintly in public living on barley bread, afterwards he will suddenly become a tyrant putting his foot on the throats of the greatest men.

W: The impression I got was that the man elected without saying a word was our current President of the United States, George Bush. Nostradamus refers to him as a tyrant because he refuses to look at the overall picture of problems that need to be solved. He concentrates on just one or two things and tries to apply his solution to them, and lets everything else go to pot, so to speak. The situation will become more unstable and thereby contribute to the ease with which the Anti-Christ will take over. He says there is an expression called "straining at gnats." Bush is busy straining at gnats and is not doing anything about the elephants trammeling around, so to speak.

D: Why would he write a quatrain about someone like Bush?

W: He says that unknown to the general public, there are events taking place behind the scenes that are very momentous in this regard. Things that will come to light in future years and will ultimately affect the Anti-Christ. He says that during this President's reign it can be a turning

point of United States history. It can be turning towards success, or turning toward failure. If the President does not take a look at the overall view, it will be apt to turn toward failure. It is the time frame that is important, rather than the person who is the President, although I cannot understand what he means by "living on barley bread." That's not clear to me.

D: Focus on the mirror, ask him what he means by that phrase, and have him show you in the mirror.

W: It's living off the fat of the land.

Ms. Cheetham 's book says that an alternate translation of that phrase would be: to feather one's nest. That would also be appropriate to this interpretation.

D: Why does he call Bush a fox?

W: Because he's clever. He's manipulated people. He's done what he had to do for the past 20 years to get where he's at now.

D: It says, "appearing to be saintly." Does that mean he's not what he appears to be?

W: That's true.

D: The rest of it is, "afterwards he will suddenly become a tyrant. Putting his foot on the throats of the greatest men."

W: This means that slowly, but surely, individual rights will be taken away from men who believed in their country, and in the justice it stood for. Soon justice, freedom and liberty will no longer be visible. This is what he means by the tyrant.

D: We think of Bush as being so quiet. (In early 1989.)

W: Yes, he's quiet like a fox. He is mild-mannered and almost invisible. But he is not thinking clearly about the overall picture; therefore the people of the United States will suffer as a result of his actions. Unfortunately something may happen, sooner than you expect. He says

that events are coming to a head very quickly. (Was he referring to the Persian Gulf War which began the next year in 1990?)

D: In order for Nostradamus to write a quatrain about Bush, do you think he will do something that will set him apart from the other presidents?

W: Yes. Nostradamus is showing me in the mirror. This is a continuation of some work that was begun by a previous president, and he will continue it through to its completion. This work and intention is to have a majority on the Supreme Court in which laws can be changed and made to suit his own ends and needs, which is the programming of the citizens.

D: I was thinking of the former president, Ronald Reagan. He appointed new justices to sit on the Supreme Court. Is this what you mean?

W: Yes. The current president will also have the same options, as more justices that are currently in power will leave the bench.

This, of course, has come true since this information was given in 1989.

D: That may take a long time to accomplish.

W: He has the time. He has been patient for a long time. This person has been on the outskirts of power for so long that he is in a position now to build himself up to be powerful. Since he's doing all this in a quiet, invisible way, people do not become alarmed about it since they do not see through to the consequences as Nostradamus does. What Bush is trying to accomplish will actually be of ill effect for the United States because it will ultimately be affecting constitutional rights.

D: The translators have interpreted this quatrain as dealing with one of the Napoleons.

W: No, it refers to George Bush. The main harm will be nestled in his own country.

D: I can see how that quatrain could apply to a lot of tyrants d own through history.

W: Well, you must understand, when I hear the quatrain I talk about the first thing that comes to my mind. And when that is explored there are so many probabilities and possibilities that it could very well have also happened in the past or in the future. But the translation that I got was the clear one that was in front of me.

D: That's probably the one he wants us to know because that will deal with our time period. Does Nostradamus think we should be warned about this president?

W: That's what all these quatrains are about warnings of the future, or an awareness of the future.

D: Then he thinks in time Bush will show that he wants power, and for us to be alert to this?

W: It will become apparent.

D: Will manipulation of the Supreme Court be the only thing he will do?

W: He will attempt many things. He is attempting to convert Democrats that are already in office to Republican.

D: What purpose would that serve?

W: It would serve the purpose of numbers in votes, allies. He says this quatrain could have a double meaning. The other meaning would deal with the rule of China. In the mirror on first glance I saw an American flag and the scenario that went with it. And I also saw that this could deal with the ruling party of China.

D: Do you want to elaborate?

W: I feel with all that's going on in China today, that the tyrant, the current ruler, will not survive his ruler ship. He has followed lines over the past which George Bush has taken note of, and is implementing to the extent that he can. Where this individual in China is nearly finished with his term in power, the President of the United States is beginning.

D: How does the rest of the quatrain refer to China?

W: This fox who turns into a tyrant was also elected without a word because it's in a Communist country. And he also has been living off the

fat of the land. You must also realize that the President of the United States has had personal dealings with the leader of the Chinese government over a span of many years.

D: Why is that important for us to know?

W: He is a type of understudy. George Bush has been able to observe how this leader has controlled his people and led them around, and has manipulated them for his own gains.

D: Of course, it's two different types of government.

W: That's true. But when it comes to manipulating the masses, there is not a lot of difference whether it's Communist or a democracy.

CENTURY X-22

Pour ne vouloir consentir a divorce,
Qui puis apres sera cogneu indigne,
Le Roi des Isles sera chasse par force
Mis a son lieu que de roi n'aura signe.

For not wanting to consent to the divorce, which then afterwards will be recognized as unworthy, the King of the islands will be forced to flee, and one put in his place who has no sign of kingship.

W: This refers to when Marcos was ousted from the Philippines. The one put in his place who has no sign of kingship was, of course, a woman. The first part of that quatrain means that he didn't want to give up what he had going for him-because power corrupts, and he was in control of quite a bit of money.

D: That's what it means by "not wanting to consent to the divorce."

W: Yes, not wanting to give up everything he had.

D: "Which then afterwards will be recognized as unworthy."

W: Of course, because he got what he had through corruption and control.

D: And then the rest was, 'The king of the islands will be forced to flee."

W: Which he was.

D: "And one put in his place who has no sign of kingship."

W: Because a woman can't be a king, and she would not even normally be considered as a leader. This is the way Nostradamus thinks.

D: In the book I'm reading from, they say this quatrain refers to King Edward V III of England when he married the divorced woman and gave up the throne.

W: It could refer to that. But the first impression I got was about the leader of the Philippines.

D: Does he think that the present woman leader of the Philippines will remain in power?

W: There will be trouble, but yes, she will remain in power for a time.

D: Will Marcos cause her trouble?

W: (This was translated before his death.) No. There's always a revolution. It will be caused by the people who live in the Philippines. They will rebel against the government.

D: Then he's showing you that the people will revolt against Aquino?

W: She has support from outside the Philippines. As long as that support continues, she will be in control.

CENTURY VIII-21

Au port d'Agde trois fustes entreront
Portant d'infect non foi & pestilence
Passant le pont mil milles embleront,
Et le pont rompre
a tierce resistance.

Three foists will enter the port of Agde carrying the infection and pestilence, not the faith. Passing the bridge they will carry off a million, the bridge is broken by the resistance of a third.

W: I'm seeing a disease that wipes out a million people before a cure is found. I think it's AIDS, and the three foists are the scientists who created it.
D: Do you think it was created?
W: Yes, that's the impression I receive. The virus was formulated in a lab for the purpose of annihilating people.

"Foist" is an uncommon word meaning: to impose by fraud; to put in slyly or stealthily. A fitting definition in the case of a created disease such as AIDS.

D: What is he showing you?
W: That it's a silent killer and blame cannot be pointed anywhere because of the way it acts.
D: But that's so drastic. Why would anyone want to create something that would kill other people?
W: Why would anyone want to use germ warfare or rifles, bombs?
D: But there isn't any war going on now (in 1989).
W: (Sigh) There is always war.
D: Can he tell you the reason for doing this?
W: The reason is for the purpose of annihilation, and the foresight was missing during the experiments. The damage was supposed to be localized, but it spread worldwide.
D: How was it supposed to be localized?
W: By being introduced into a certain part of a country during times of war. I believe it was developed in the 1960s for the war in Southeast Asia, but it never was successfully used for that purpose. The purpose

for creating the drug was an experiment. The end result was annihilation. You must understand, scientists create in a laboratory out of a sense of duty for their country. They have no idea what the end result of their creations will be. This is apparent when you look at the atomic bomb, and many types of chemical warfare.

D: Then are you saying this was created by our government?

W: Yes. It was introduced here in the United States on people who sell their bodies for experiments. This government has been doing that for decades, experimenting with people who sell them their bodies for various drug testing's. The virus spread slowly at first and then rapidly, as with most viruses. It will do much damage before it is brought under control, which it will be. It was an experiment that got out of hand.

D: It seems drastic to think that someone would even do it on a small group of people if they knew it would kill them.

W: (Sigh) But the proof is in the pudding. People would actually have to die before they knew if it would kill people or not.

D: I guess we hate to think of our government being that cold-blooded.

W: Well, not only our government. There are many cold-blooded governments in the world.

D: I think the symbolism makes sense now. "Three foists will enter the fort of Agde carrying the infection and pestilence, not the faith." That has to do with the three scientists that developed it. "Passing the bridge they will carry off a million. The bridge is broken by the resistance of a third." What is the symbolism of the bridge?

W: The bridge is human lives. And when the bridge is broken it will be by the scientist that finds a cure, or the "third."

D: Is there a time period before the cure will be found?

W: I believe it will be before the turn of the century.

D: It says a million will die before it is found?

W: At least.

D: Does he think it will ever be made public that the government was behind this?

W: No. There are probably many things that the government will never make public. And if the information comes out in reading such as this, it's up to the individual to believe it or not.

D: But Nostradamus believes it was an accident. They didn't really intend it to get out-of-hand like that.

W: Yes, that's a correct statement. It was meant to be a weapon of war, and it was an experiment. Then things happened that they didn't expect. When this was noticed it was too late to stop it. You never know how many people one person will interact with. If ten people were infected, and those ten infected ten others before they could find the trail and chase it down...

D: It would get out of hand in a very short time?

W: No, it would get out of hand over a very long period of time. But the incubation period on such a disease as this is really very, very hard to detect because it is new. It also may have many mutants or deviations that could come off it also. It is full of unknown quantities.

(A very similar interpretation was given to John Feeley in Volume Two. Also see CENTURY VIII-62 in this chapter.)

Interpretations received through Nina:

N: We went to the downstairs room. He's at his desk waiting for us and the mirrors on the desk. He knew we were coming. He expected us.

D: I don't understand how this works.

N: It is telepathic.

D: It's as though time isn't any barrier. Does he understand how it operates?

N: I think so. It seems that time and space are an illusion or a third dimensional creation. Once you release that, you get into the pure essence of the vibration, and it's like fine-tuning a particular channel.

D: Then he has learned how to do this?

N: It seems to be so. He understands the concept. And he has the ability to release time and space, and see many parallel times happening at once. It's like the cubicles of a hive.

D: Is it because our vibrations are compatible with his that we can contact each other, or how can he explain that?

N: The intent. The intent and believing that it is so allows you to accomplish this. The thought pattern you create, his willingness to be a vehicle and listen, and his desire and intent to have this project accomplished.

D: Surely other people have tried to contact him, but they may not have had the same motives.

N: True. I believe that if the intent is correct, he will be a willing vehicle. Otherwise things will come through other people that are of their own creation. That's a part of the test and a lesson also. If the purpose is not worthy then he will choose to be silent. He is saying that sometimes he uses this for teaching the vehicle a lesson about self, and it changes their attitude.

D: Has he ever had anyone contact him who had negative motives?

N: Yes. When you're in that state of being you sometimes come to a certain point where the flow of the vibratory field isn't clear. The blockages are so extreme it's as a dark spot, and you can see it is negative and being used for manipulation and not for the good of the whole. At times he can also see beyond the blockage and know how the scenario will end up. It could be a good lesson for the person.

D: Has he had good vibrations from all the vehicles I have brought to him?

N: Yes, because he has also been open, and he has been calling forth on the same vibrational pattern. So it is a mutual desire to have these connections. I believe to explain it, it comes through in a way of knowing that there's a need to pass on information or to clarify. And just that very act of creating a thought pattern or a vibrational pattern is enough to put the person who's asking the information and

Nostradamus, who wants to help them receive the information, in touch. The desire is enough to make the connection.

D: What does he ask for when he sends out these requests?

N: He asks to try one more time to see if the messages of his words and his visions might come across to a new era, a new generation-to see what they might do with it and how it will affect them.

D: And this is why we have answered? Because in my mind he started the whole thing when he asked me to do this.

N: Yes, this is true.

D: It's like a vicious circle. Does he realize I am alive in the future?

N: Yes. He feels there are times in the vibrational spiral when you have to try to reconnect. In doing so maybe it will give the species insight and healing, and an awareness of their own potential. And he will continue to reconnect in generations to come.

CENTURY VII-16

Entree profonde par la grand Roine faicte
Rendra le lieu puissant inaccessible:
L'armee des trois lions sera deffaite.
Faisant dedans cas hideux & terrible.

The deep entry made by the great Queen will make the place powerful and inaccessible; the army of the three lions will be defeated causing within a thing hideous and terrible.

N: I see Mother Russia very clearly, but the picture's a little hazy. I see inner revolts in that part of the country, in the various little sections. I see revolutions for independence and freedom because I think they have discovered corruption and false promises. So there is much destruction, much pain, much bloodshed, much revolution.

D: Is the great Queen Russia?

N: Yes. This is referred to as the land mass. That's what I'm seeing.

D: "The deep entry made by the great Queen will make the place powerful and inaccessible."

N: I see revolution and unrest going on, and militia counteracting this. I saw Russia-Chinese unification somewhere in there too. I don't know if their militia united, but it looks as if I'm getting a picture of many soldiers with many faces.

D: Who is the army of the three lions?

N: Two of these, I believe, seem to be Russia and China, but the third one is the combined areas that are revolting.

D: It says, "the army of the three lions will be defeated. Causing within a thing hideous and terrible."

N: I think that's part of the symbolism. The suffering will be devastating, bringing about so much bloodshed. The rebuilding will be devastating.

D: Do you mean when these little revolutions occur there will be bloodshed associated with it?

N: This is what I'm seeing. I also see Russia and China together, becoming unified.

D: Can you see when this will happen?

N: I can't see a time reference.

CENTURY X-28

Second & tiers qui font prime musicque
Sera par Roi en honneur sublimee,
Par grasse & maigre presque demi eticque
Rapport de Venus faulx rendra deprimee.

Second and third make first class music they will be sublimely honored by the king; through fat and thin, even half emaciated, to be made debased by

the false report of Venus.

N: I was seeing America and Russia uniting in many efforts, and being praised. There's a new warmth and security throughout Europe because of this.

D: "Second and third make first-class music. They will be sublimely honored by the king." What does the symbolism mean?

N: I think what I'm trying to interpret is countries coming together, and realizing the desperate need for unification.

D: Does the symbol of the king represent a person or a country?

N: It represents nation coming together with nation.

D: "Through fat and thin, even half-emaciated, to be made debased by the false report of Venus."

N: This has to do with Earth's struggles to survive as a planet. I see pockets of much anger, trying to blame one another, while there are unifying forces that are trying to heal and keep humanity going.

D: What is the meaning of the symbol of Venus?

N: I'm feeling this symbol is of someone in disguise, being the loving, feminine, manipulative part, who has gained confidences. And this group or country has woven a web to poison others' philosophies. It's very difficult to find the clarity and truth of the situation. Actually some of these quatrains can apply to many times in history.

D: And he's showing you the event that would affect our time period?

N: He's trying to. Lessons in history repeat themselves.

CENTURY X-81

Mis tresor temple citadins Hesperiques
Dans icelui retire en secret lieu,
Le temple ouvrir les liens fameliques.
Reprens ravis proie horrible au milieu.

Treasure is placed in a temple by Western citizens withdrawn therein to a secret place, the temple to open by hungry bonds, recaptured, ravished, a terrible prey in the midst.

N: The picture I was getting was within the United States. It has to do with corruption within the government and many levels of the government. And how this rich nation is not taking care of its own people, its own environment. There are many problems they can't control and take care of and cleanse. There is much corruption, greed and control so a few get wealthy and fat. But there'll be a cleansing such as this country has never seen before. It will be shocking.

D: 'The treasure is placed in the temple by Western citizens. Withdrawn therein to a secret place." That means it is something that is unknown to the average person. "The temple to open by hungry bonds. Recaptured, ravished, a terrible prey in the midsts." What will happen when the people find out?

N: It seems like many resignations, as if the party in power will fall. This will be unique in its history. It will bring in a temporary government. It will be the first time somebody who ranks in the third or fourth position will be called in to take over.

D: Can you see when this will happen?

N: It's very hard to tell but I think it's somewhere within 20 years. I'm seeing something that seems very literal, but this also could be a symbolic cleansing. Whoever this third or fourth party in position is--whether it be "speaker of the house" or they give it a different name-he takes over command and has to start regaining control of this country so it doesn't fall in the world arena. These are pictures I am being shown. At times it's hazy and I can't really tell if this is symbolic of a philosophical cleansing or a physical cleansing.

Nina also saw the fall of the Berlin Wall when we were working in early 1989.

CENTURY V-81

L'oiseau royal sur le cite solaire,
Sept mois devant fera nocturne augure:
Mur d'Orient cherra tonnerre esclaire,
Sept jours aux portes les ennemis a l'heure.

The royal bird over the city of the sun will give a nightly warning for seven months; the wall in the East will fall, thunder and lightning, in seven days the enemies directly to the gates.

N: (Sigh) So many pictures.
D: Several different events?
N: Yes. But the wall I saw was what you call the Berlin Wall. I saw the bird and the sun being symbolic of peace and sunshine. The first picture I got was the wall being torn down.
D: That would be good if it were to happen. It says, "The royal bird over the city of the sun will give a nightly warning for seven months." What is that symbolic of?
N: I believe the seven months refer to a cycle with seven being a very special number. It refers to a cycle of time, from beginning to completion. During this time period there would have been upheaval and communication, but the wall will be taken down. From the beginning of the takedown would be a cycle of seven.
D: "Thunder and lightning. In seven days the enemies directly to the gates. "
N: This seems to refer to the same time, and I just see the wall being torn down.

D: What is the thunder and lightning?

N: I feel that's symbolic of the upheavals.

D: At the time or before?

N: The time of the whole cycle. There will be some upheaval before the wall is torn down.

D: That translation seems to be the most symbolic, but what other scenes were you seeing?

N: They were mainly from other time periods and other wars. This seems to be the most current one.

D: I was wondering whether the royal bird could refer to the eagle that is symbolic of the United States.

N: Well, that could be. I was feeling this bird was symbolic of peace. So I feel the wall coming down as he showed it, meant that a time of coming together of East and West was at hand. He used it to symbolize peace and the sun coming out

D: When I read it I thought about the Berlin Wall but I wasn't sure. They're hoping that might happen.

At the time (early 1989) it seemed doubtful, but the prophecy came true within a matter of months.

There were several quatrains interpreted that dealt with China. All the subjects seemed to see the same future for that country. Although they saw the Communist satellite countries regaining their freedom quickly (some peacefully and some through violence), they saw it would be a slower process for China. It would eventually take a mass uprising, led by the underground, and would involve much bloodshed, but China would eventually become a democracy.

CENTURY VI-22

Dedans la terre du grand temple celique,

Nepveu a Londres par paix
faincte meutri:
La barque alors deviendra scismatique,
Liberte faincte sera au corn & cri.

In the land of the great heavenly temple, a nephew at London is murdered through a false peace. The ship will then be schismatic, false liberty will be shouted abroad.

N: I believe this will happen somewhere in Russia. I see Russia, the Kremlin, and it has to do with the government.
D: The government at the present time or what?
N: Not right now. It will be into the future a bit.
D: What does that mean, "a nephew at London is murdered through a false peace"?
N: That's symbolic. It’s a different area of Russia, one of the little provinces. There's upheaval in some of the smaller territories of Russia, and that's what this is referring to.
D: Then "the nephew at London" doesn't mean it happens in England. Ask him why he used that symbolism.
N: I think it's one of his puzzles. This is not the London of England. The government of Russia was trying to find peace with these smaller territories because they were concerned there might be upheaval. And the person they sent as a spokesman and believed to be doing something was just a pawn of manipulation. This has to do with a part of Russia, or a combination of the various small territories seeking more freedom, more voice, more justice. London is used as an anagram, a puzzle. This refers to the territories and country it controls.
D: It says, "the ship will then be schismatic. False liberty will be shouted abroad."

N: Yes. The rest of the world will not get a very honest, clear picture of what's going on. There will be an underground at work to get the truth out.

D: Can he see when this will happen?

N: It's after the present regime (early 1989).

The revolts of Russia's satellite possessions began at the end of Gorbachev's reign, and intensified after the installation of Boris Yeltsin.

CENTURY VI-39

L'enfant du regne par paternelle prinse,
Expolie sera pour delivrer:
Apres du lac Trasimen l'azur prinse,
La troupe hostaige pour trop fort s'enivrer.

The child of the kingdom, through his father's capture, will be deprived to deliver him; near Lake Trasimene the azure captive, in order that the hostage troop may become very drunk.

N: This seems to be in the future. It deals with part of the Soviet Republic and their rebellion.

D: Do you want to go over some of the symbolism? "The child of the kingdom, through his father's capture will be deprived to deliver him."

N: I believe one of the spheres of the Soviet Republic is rebelling, and the governing body of Moscow captures their leader in hopes that it will stop the revolution. But this does not happen. And the son is unable to face his father, and the rebellion for independence continues.

Could this refer to Gorbachev's temporary capture in 1991?

D: The father and the child are symbolic of the countries. "Near Lake Trasimene the azure captive." What is the symbolism of that color?

N: To me it represents more of an emotional body, symbolizing part of the puzzle of this person relinquishing his control.

D: "In order that the hostage troop may become very drunk."

N: It's a game; it's a puzzle. It's symbolic. They're trying to set the troops of the rebelling countries up for a fall. But it won't work.

D: Symbolically to make them drunk, or in other words, to make them fail?

N: Yes. That's what I'm seeing.

D: Do you see the country gaining its freedom?

N: Yes, because the capture and the death of their leader makes their purpose and their unity stronger.

D: Can he show you what country it is?

N: I see a land mass on a large body of water. This is a small country southeast from Moscow.

D: There are many satellite countries, but that might be enough to help us locate it.

CENTURY VII-15

Devant cite de l'Insubre contree,
Sept and sera le siege devant mis:
Le tres grand Roi y fera son entree,
Cite puis libre hors de ses ennemis.

Before the city of the Insubrian lands, for seven years the siege will be laid; a very great king enters it, the city is then free, away from its enemies.

N: I see symbolism, and I think this could be Poland. I'm seeing them gaining independence and becoming democratic.

D: What does it mean, "For seven years the siege will be laid"?

N: They had been working on this program to gain their freedom for this amount of time.

D: Do you mean from the beginning to the point they are now, or is this in the future?

N: It seems to be happening now. The seven years are already in progress. The desire for freedom has been going on a long time. But the actual physical work has been in progress for a few years. They will gain their freedom, but there will also be problems.

I am assuming that the time sequence in this quatrain could be referring to the establishment of the trade union called Solidarity in Poland. Its leader, Lech Walesa, later elected first president, was awarded the 1983 Nobel Peace Prize. The Communist party was defeated and a Solidarityled government was formed in September 1989.

D: Has Nostradamus ever seen Catherine de' Medici or the king?

N: He has, yes. He was called on for consultation by this Catherine.

D: Can he tell me about it?

N: He hesitates because I think he felt there was a great deal of darkness around the castle, around the royalty, many negative things going on.

D: What was his personal opinion of Catherine de' Medici?

N: (Sigh) I think he does not favor women very much anyway. But he felt this one has superior strength and a calculating mind. He feels there's much evil around her, and some of it comes from the power in that house.

D: Did he also see the king?

N: I think his business was mainly with her from what I'm seeing at this period.

D: Did he enjoy meeting royalty?

N: Humph. He felt it as an obligation, but he felt a little threatened. He felt always on the defensive because of the other side of his personality

and his interests that might come out.
D: I was wondering if he felt it a great honor to go there.
N: A part of him might have felt this, but after a while he did not like the position he was put in.
D: Then he didn't really like meeting royalty.
N: Not this particular house.

Amazingly each subject reported Nostradamus' impressions of Catherine de' Medici and his opinions of the court in almost identical language. His association with the royal house is a matter of record in his biographies, but his personal opinions of the royalty are not. I believe this gives these insights more validity.

P: [Pam] We're having a small debate. He's asking me to look in the mirror and translate to him what I see. I'm refusing this assignment.
D: Why?
P: I don't wish to translate to Nostradamus. My role in this project is for Nostradamus to explain to me what he meant in his writings.
D: But maybe it's a two-way street.
P: I did not volunteer for that project.
D: All right, but maybe he wants information as badly as we do.
P: I'm assuring him that I will not block information if it comes, but I do not volunteer.
D: Maybe he asked you to help translate because sometimes he sees things he doesn't understand.
P: That is perhaps possible, but I seem to be encountering a massive ego who is a pretty cocky guy. He wants to write. He must continue to write. He's addicted to prophesy. He wants to see the future. It's not possible for him to stop. The request was for me to bring new pictures, and I do not choose to do that; I choose to see what Nostradamus sees in the mirror. And then I choose for Nostradamus to translate to me what he is seeing. This can only be keyed by the quatrain. I do not wish

to help Nostradamus create new quatrains at this time. However, if that happens, I won't stop it.

D: We have no way of knowing which came first anyway. We don't know what order this all happened in.

P: Very interesting.

D: So whether you want to or not, you may be a party to it.

P: I see myself contained as a blue light. He is ready to begin. Although he sits poised to write, with plume in hand, he is looking over at the glass now. I'm showing him a tape recorder.

D: Oh? What does he think of it?

P: He says it seems so otherworldly. Such a device that could capture the sound of the human voice seems like magic.

D: Yes, it's our little magic black box. It captures the voice and then gives it back to us when we want it. See, you are showing him some things.

P: Well, I thought that would be a fun thing.

CENTURY VIII-62

Lors qu'on verra expiler le saint temple,
Plus grand du rosne leurs sacrez profaner:
Par eux naistra pestilence si ample.
Roi fuit injuste ne fera condamner.

When one sees the holy temple plundered, the greatest of the Rhone profaning their sacred things; because of them a very great pestilence will appear, the king, unjust, will not condemn them.

P: I should say what I first saw. It really doesn't go very well with those words though.

D: That's all right; we're speaking of translations anyway.

P: Yes, translations of riddles. This is interesting because I can hardly remember the words that you just read. I can only remember the pictures that I saw in my mind. My first impression seemed to be pyramids. When I see pyramids my mind thinks Egypt but something said Atlantis, so I don't know. And I was thinking in terms of Atlantis and their tools and technology, and the Atlanteans' beliefs about everything they could do. In the end they brought down great death and destruction. I see the person whom we could call their king. I don't think king is the right term, but I can't think of the correct term. He seemed to be the person in charge. He did not stop the Atlanteans because they needed-this is not the right terminology. They didn't need destruction, but they needed to not continue in the same thought processes, the same programs and activities. There was a person who saw he could not change an entire continent, so their self-destruction was allowed.

D: Why is Nostradamus using that example of Atlantis?

P: I don't know that Nostradamus was. I was simply reporting the first thoughts that came to my mind. I know we are trying to see what he says, but I can't distinguish where these thoughts are coming from. I see a whole mess that needed to be fixed, and the way to fix it was to start over. I can't differentiate whether it's coming from him or me. Ask a specific question to him, not a riddle.

D: Okay. If this is a reference to Atlantis, is it referring to something else as a riddle, as symbolism?

P: A riddle within a riddle? He said I gave that answer because I didn't want to say what it really meant. (Softly) Well, it seems the quatrain is talking about right now in our present time period. The pestilence we've unleashed is AIDS, which is actually the father of an infinite number of mutated biological entities. I just wouldn't say that. It's easier to look upon these things as having happened in the past, rather than happening now at this moment.

D: Using that definition, what is the holy temple? "When one sees the holy temple plundered."

P: I guess this is the response: it is the heart and mind of man. I think we've gotten very screwed up in our emotions and our way of dealing with humanity and all living things. We're also the ones who created these biological mutations.

D: You mean man did?

P: (Emphatic) Yes! We created AIDS.

D: Some people think it was just a mutation of an existing virus.

P: A mutation that was consciously done, yes. The original intent was not to create killers. The intent was to find more helpful vaccines. It didn't work out that way. I should say it was not intentionally developed to be a species exterminating mutation. It was intended to be two things. The outward intention for this experimentation that resulted in AIDS was: One, to help strengthen or determine a new vaccine for an already existing virus. There was another secret reason, and that was biological warfare. But I don't wish to continue talking about it. It's very distressing.

D: Sometimes knowledge is not pleasant, but it is necessary. That's the reason he is giving us this information. We can go on to another one, but you may see other things that are distressing.

P: Seeing distressing things is not the problem. I can look at them dispassionately as a story. I don't know how to describe it. It has something to do with my levels of feeling. There seems to be an automatic censor that wants to click in when we come to things that are occurring now or in our future. However, I am trying to get through that. This might take a couple of attempts because I didn't realize how strong it is about not letting me say what I'm getting. But I don't feel personally pained.

D: Can he see any personalities or individuals that will arise during our time period that will have a great deal of influence, either positive or negative?

P: The first figure that I see in the mirror is a woman who looks East Indian. She has something like a diaphanous veil that is sheer and thin, beautiful. And her body is almost wrapped, because her gown doesn't really have a shape, but the quality of the material is so delicate and beautiful it looks like spun gold and air. She had a red dot on her forehead, and a glowing, loving bearing that's also strong and powerful. She is capable, but very loving and nurturing at the same time. I understand this to represent the feminine principal, but is so strong that there is actually more than one person inhabiting a female body on the planet of the Earth right now in 1989 who has the clarity of thought, the depth of emotion and the range of perception to lift and enlighten large segments of the population. There are many countries on the planet that have a great deal of people in them. These women-maybe as many as three-are alive today on the planet. According to his extremely chauvinistic attitude, this was a big deal to even admit there would be any women who would be looked up to as world leaders, or even world teachers. He isn't comfortable with that concept. But that's what he saw, so he's honest in his reporting. They will be teachers or leaders who will make a difference to the world. These women extend beyond the boundaries of their own countries. Their teachings and life examples are so astounding and newsworthy that the rest of the world comes to know of them. There's also a large embracing of what they say. I think it's unusual that there are more than one, but then all of this is unusual. It's strange to see this woman with the red dot on her forehead looking out at me through the mirror. He says the purpose of this whole exercise is to enlighten people to their capability of making choices. To show them that their thoughts are powerful, huge important tools and techniques for bringing to them whatever it is they focus on.

Interpretations through Brenda:

D: I wanted to ask him about a situation that is occurring now in my time period, in June of 1989. Can he comprehend that far ahead of the future?

B: He's insulted that you feel you should even ask. He said he wishes you could see even half of the things he's seen in his mirror. He has seen much further into the future than 1989.

D: There are some very strange things occurring in our time period that have to do with the Communist countries in Europe and parts of Asia. All of a sudden everything seems to be changing. Is he able to see what's bringing all this about and what the results will be?

B: He says there are several possibilities. He's taking a moment to get his thoughts in order. He says it's on the very eve of greater changes to come. Whenever there's going to be massive social or political change, there are warning signs before the big surge of change comes. He says as an example, a king can always tell when the peasants are going to revolt because they get particularly restless, and the crime rate goes up. He says on a larger scale, when on the eve of sweeping worldwide change, a few small countries will go into upheaval for no apparent reason. There'll be more open demonstration, marches in the street and civil restlessness. That is because the way things are set up, certain countries or certain particular systems of society may be particularly sensitive or vulnerable to the changes that are coming. So they react first, and this is a warning sign that bigger changes are on the way.

D: This is such a tremendous thing because we never thought the Communist countries and the Communist party would ever change.

B: This is true. He says the agents of the Anti-Christ and the agents of the Cabal have been trying to create their own spheres of dominance in the so-called "underworld." Most of the time they have the same goals in mind, and so they work parallel to each other and don't affect each other. But there will be times when they will conflict with what they want to accomplish, and you'll see interesting results. He says in the case of Eastern Europe and Russia the Cabal was in favor of keeping

the Communist running the way it was because they were able to siphon off the majority of a particular nation's wealth through the front of the Communist party. However, on the other hand, the AntiChrist in the process of making his plans and getting his empire together wants things to be a little bit unstable. He wants social unrest to take place, to make it easier to tip things over and set up his own order of things.

D: Everybody is thinking that these countries wanting freedom is a very positive thing.

B: He says, on a short-term basis it is a positive thing. It will also help towards the rebuilding of the world afterwards.

D: Then you don't think this will stop the Anti-Christ? I thought it was the complete opposite of what he wanted, if countries were gaining freedom.

B: They are gaining freedom. But you must understand this is a very big change in the country. It's toppling things over, so far as different institutions of the government. The society is going through much change. Whereas before they had nothing, now all of a sudden they're able to own land again, or have things on the grocery shelves. And so the people will be more vulnerable to outside influence. Although the people are yearning towards freedom, and working towards it, everything's changing and moving and not stable. So the Anti-Christ can send agents in to keep things stirred up, and make it easier for him to take over in a subtle way.

D: Does Nostradamus see this as the end of the Communist party?

B: He thinks the Communist party, as a name, will continue. But their structure will be different, and the goals they will be working towards will be different. They'll be doing a great deal of changing. He says one thing that's going to happen, they'll go back and reread Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels and the others from a totally different viewpoint and put a totally new interpretation on this. And this interpretation will be more congenial towards world peace than the previous interpretation and application.

D: These sound like positive things.

B: Yes. It’s positive in that these different organizations are able to start working together better now. If the worst comes to worst, many of them will form part of the underground network during the time of the Anti-Christ. If they're able to start working together now, they'll be able to work together better then.

D: But it sounds like these things will weaken Russia.

B: Russia will be weakened some, but she won't be as vulnerable as the eastern European countries. Just the geographical shape and size of Russia is her strength. The balance of power may alter some, and she may be making more lenient treaties with the United States, for example. But when the Anti-Christ sends someone into Russia to try to take over or what have you, Russia is so big that she'll be able to resist very well. If nothing else, she can follow the scorched earth policy as she did with Hitler and Napoleon, by retreating and burning everything down to the ground to prevent the armies from going further. Of course, with modern aircraft, that would not be as effective. But the eastern European countries will be particularly vulnerable because they've never been very stable anyway, with the mixture of tribes within the countries and the different ethnic groups. And with this new unrest to be dealt with on top of their basic instability, the Anti-Christ really won't find it much of a challenge at all.

D: People are saying they can't see how these negative events that Nostradamus has foreseen could happen. It is as though everything is going in another direction.

B: (Chuckle) His eyes are twinkling. He says, yes, things are going very positively in Russia and Eastern Europe, and it would be good if they could continue to develop in that direction. He asks, however, has anyone taken a good close look at the Middle East lately? Remember, the Anti-Christ's central power is there. He'll be coming from the Middle East, and things are not getting any better there.

D: If something was happening in just one country, you could watch its development easier. But in this case, everything's happening at once.

B: Yes. He says you overwhelm the opposition, so to speak, with numbers. And the Cabal is not happy with this situation because if Eastern Europe works toward freedom, that will mean a freer flow of money within society. More of it will filter down to the middle and lower classes, with less to be scraped off the top.

D: And this is not what they want to happen?

B: No. As was mentioned earlier, the Cabal and the agents of the Anti-Christ occasionally come into conflict, and this is one of those areas. Because the Cabal favors Communism, and the agents of the AntiChrist really don't care if it's Communist or not. They're just trying to instigate change for change's sake, to make it easier for them.

D: Does he see these countries forming their own governments?

B: He says that's already in the process. It will be much as the Italian government was in the 1920s and 1930s. New governments will form that will be freely elected, and the Communist party will be booted out of power. There would be a different party in power, but there would still be two or three other parties who think they should have won the election. And they will have demonstrations and marches, and demand another election.

D: This will all be occurring during the same time as the Anti-Christ, so he will use the confusion to his advantage.

B: The decade of the 1990s is going to be extremely eventful. (This reminds me of the old Chinese curse: "May you live in interesting times.")

D: It looks as if it's off to a good start. (Chuckle) There's a lot happening, and it's happening very fast.

B: He says, precisely. The suddenness of it should make you suspicious. Can't you see there's someone behind the scenes pulling the puppet's strings? In any large operation or large endeavor there's going to be both positive and negative things happening. And regardless of

which thing you're struggling for, you really can't help the occurrence of the other along with it. Although the agents of the Anti-Christ are basically striving towards what would be considered negative goals, in some places there may be positive side effects. They really can't do much about that.

CENTURY VI-78

Crier victoire du grand
Selin croissant,
Par les Romains sera l'Aigle clame.
Ticcin, Milan, & Gennes n'y consent,
Puis par eux mesmes Basil grand reclame.

To shout aloud the victory of the great crescent moon the Eagle will be proclaimed by the Romans. Pavia, Milan and Genoa will not agree to it: then the great Lord is claimed by themselves.

B: He says this quatrain is about the Mafia. He says originally the Mafia started out in Sicily and southern Italy, and that was their center of operations and their base of power. The quatrain tells how they transferred their main operations and power base to the United States.

D: 'To shout aloud the victory of the great crescent moon." What does the crescent moon represent?

B: The crescent moon represents a large city around a bay shaped like a crescent moon. It represents their having enough power in that city to be basically in control.

D: Is that a city in the United States or in Italy?

B: He says it represents a city in Italy where they began.

D: 'The eagle will be proclaimed by the Romans." Is the eagle the United States?

B: Yes, and the Romans represent the Mafia, the Italian.

D: I believe the other names are cities in Italy?

B: Yes. They represent rival organizations that decided to stay in Italy rather than come to the United States.

D: "Then the great lord is claimed by themselves."

B: When the Sicilian branch of the Mafia came to the United States, they became a power in and of themselves instead of being in cooperation with the other organizations of Italy that stayed behind. They made their decisions independently of the other organizations and chose their leaders accordingly.

D: I think that's the first one we've had dealing with the Mafia. He must have seen them as having some importance.

B: He says that due to their negative influence and their involvement with so-called "organized crime," they are capable of affecting history. They have much power, and thus they can influence many people.

D: The interpreters said this was a retroactive prophecy. In other words, it was one that happened before Nostradamus' time. They connect it to the Ottoman and Holy Roman Empires whose symbols were the crescent moon and the eagle.

B: He says he can see where they would make that parallel, but not everything is as it seems.

CENTURY X-41

En la frontiere de Caussade & Charlus,
Non guieres loing du fonds de la vallee,
De ville franche musicque a son de luths,
Environnez combouls & grand mytee.

On the boundary of Caussade and Caylus, not very far from the depths of the valley, music from Villefranche to the sound of lutes, surrounded by cymbals and a great (deal) of stringed (instruments).

B: He says this quatrain refers to several events under a general description. He saw a unique phenomenon developing in the 20th century, the giving of musical concerts for various reasons: for political expression, for raising money to aid people stricken with catastrophe or what-have-you. He says the type of music was like nothing he had ever heard before. He says the communicator supplies the word "rock" for it. He always thought that was a piece of a mountain, something hard that one would use for building a wall. But he says he used the phrase "many stringed instruments and cymbals all around" to describe the sound of amplified music.

D: Why did he write a quatrain about that?

B: Because he says the results of this has affected history. He recalls that during the United States' involvement with what is called the Vietnam War, several protests were held, particularly in the form of concerts. That finally culminated in the United States getting out of that war. He says as various events continue to occur and disasters become more frequent, the government will no longer be able to supply disaster relief to the various areas as it has in the past. So the people will have to turn to their fellows for relief. And one of the ways this will be done will be with musicians, actors, mimes, jugglers and, he says, all manner of court entertainers, getting together and entertaining people. The money the people toss to them will be given to those who need the disaster relief.

D: Why did he use those names? I guess they're cities.

B: He says these are some of the places where this will be taking place in the future.

D: (Chuckle) They said...

B: They got it wrong. He knows they did.

D: Yes. They said, "Perhaps this is describing a festival that Nostradamus once witnessed."

B: He said; do not waste his time with such drivel. He's describing something he saw, but he hasn't attended one because it's in his future.

CENTURY X-61

Betta, Vienne, Emorre, Sacarbance,
Voudront livrer au Barbares Pannone:
Par picque &feu, enorme violance,
Les conjurez descouvers par matrone.

Betta, Vienna, Emert, Sopron, they will want to deliver Hungary to the Barbarians; great violence through pike and fire, the conspirators discovered by a matron.

D: Some of these names are very obscure. They don't know what they mean.

B: He says they haven't known what any of the quatrains mean, except for two or three of them. Some of them, like this one, are just a general quatrain, to try to touch upon many facets of history. He was trying to cover as much as he could, because he felt, in some respects, that his time was limited with what he would be able to get written down. He says this refers to a series of events. First of all it refers to events that took place during World War II when Russia took over Eastern Europe. It also refers to events in the late 1980s, early 1990s, when Eastern Europe starts regaining its independence.

D: Does he see anything about that?

B: He says the trend will continue. He says every small country and republic that has been smothered by Russia will regain its independence. And Russia will be reduced back to just the country of great Russia and Siberia combined. All the southern and the western

parts of what is now called USSR will break off into their individual countries.

D: So Russia will lose all of her satellite possessions. With that interpretation, what does it mean, 'They will want to deliver Hungary to the barbarians"?

B: He says that refers to pacts between Hitler and Stalin.

D: "Great violence through pike and fire" refers to World War II. And "the conspirators discovered by a matron"?

B: He says that refers to the conspiring and the secret meetings that went on between World War II and when these countries were regaining their independence. He says one outshoot of this is that during this time women will be more active in politics than they were before World War II.

D: That's where the matron comes in. I know that was very important to him because women didn't have much power in his day.

B: This is true.

Amazingly these predictions about the break-up of the Soviet Union, the Communist countries gaining their freedom, the fall of the Berlin Wall, and the reorganization of the Communist party, were obtained in early 1989 while we were trying to complete translation of the quatrains. They began to come to pass before the year was over.

Chapter 11
The Near Future

THERE WERE A FEW QUATRAINS that referred to increased terrorist activity during the years leading up to the "time of troubles." Among these were CENTURY V-44 which referred to an attempted takeover of a Russian ship by a terrorist organization supported by a Middle Eastern country. CENTURY VII-18 referred to a terrorist organization taking hostages in the Middle East.

Several of the subjects translated quatrains dealing with coming economic problems.

CENTURY VIII-28

Les simulacres d'or & argent enflez
Qu'apres le rapt au lac furent gettez
Au desouvert estaincts tous & troublez.
Au marbre script prescript intergetez.

The copies of gold and silver inflated, which after the theft were thrown into the lake, at the discovery that all is exhausted and dissipated by the debt. All scrips and bonds will be wiped out.

> N: [Nina] The first picture I get is of the American Stock Exchange: fall, crash, devastation. But I see this happening more than once in history. It seems that unscrupulous people have infiltrated machinery and manipulated various markets of exchange. It creates a horrible disaster in economy.
> *D: 'The copies of gold and silver inflated," that makes sense. "Which after the theft were thrown into the lake."*

N: The picture I got was that some of the top manipulators took their wealth and escaped to other countries where their money is useful and they can live in seclusion. Throwing it away into the lake is more symbolic. It is the throwing away of an economy by manipulation.

D: "At the discovery that all is exhausted and dissipated by the debt." That would agree with that, too.

N: Yes. This is possible. So many small people are bought out by larger people; that the control can be manipulated by very few.

D: And they get to the point where they can destroy an economy. You said this has happened before, but you think it will happen again?

N: The possibility exists. Thus I'm not getting a positive time frame because it seems to be a reoccurring theme. Hopefully one last lesson needs to be learned.

CENTURY V-91

Au grand marche qu'on diet des mensongiers,
Du tout Torrent & champ Athenien:
Seront surprins par les chevaux legiers,
Par Albanois Mars, Leo, Sat. un versien.

At the great market, called that of the liars, of all Torrent and the field of Athens: they will be surprised by the light armed horses, by the Albanians, when Mars is in Leo, and Saturn in Aquarius.

B: [Brenda] He says that, although the first part of this quatrain is giving a political description; it is also astrological.

D: What is the political description?

B: He says this refers to a major shake-up in the European Common Market (ECC). He says it will have repercussions. It will particularly

concern some eastern-bloc nations, whose changes of political direction will shake up the economy in major ways.

This interpretation was given in early 1989, before the Communist satellite countries began gaining their freedom. I think it is particularly significant that he mentioned Albania because of the fighting that erupted in 1991 in Yugoslavia and the area bordering Albania. In Nostradamus' time these countries were not known by their present names.

D: Will the United States be involved, or just Europe?
B: He says that since it's involving the economy, the whole world will be involved.
D: "They will be surprised by the light armed horses."
B: He says that refers to the economic shake-up. It will seem as if the issues involved don't have much strength to them as it starts out. But they will turn out to be a lot more major than people at first thought.
D: Can he give us some idea of a time period?
B: He is saying, sometime in the 1990s.

I presented this quatrain to Mae, the astrologer who helped supply dates in Volume Two. She said these astrological signs would occur twice during the 1990s, in June and July 1991, and May and June 1993. The first date definitely coincided with the problems in Yugoslavia.

CENTURY VIII-14

Le grand credit d'or, d'argent l'abondance
Fera aveugler par libide honneur
Sera cogneu d'adutlere l'offense,
Qui parviendra a son grand deshonneur.

The great credit of gold and abundance of silver will cause honor to be blinded by lust; the offense of the adulterer will become known, which will occur to his great dishonor.

P: [Pam] This refers to something in our present or near future. Adultery seems to be Nostradamus' term for "bad doing," not necessarily of a sexual or promiscuous nature, or even involving any kind of sexual liaison. This seems to refer to a government figure. My first impression was the President of the United States being caught doing something unethical. Of course, you know the international monetary system being based on gold and silver, is referring to our present time. But it will be even more so in the future when we have these economic breakdowns that are being forecast by others besides Nostradamus. These monetary breakdowns will result in gold and silver being the only real currency that is acceptable worldwide. It will not be paper, and certainly not copper, lead, nickel, zinc, or other metals. For some reason it seems, the United States kept it balanced, as long as the United States was considered an honorable power. But when this President is caught, it seemed to throw this monetary system into some kind of mess.

D: That seems to agree with "blinded by lust."

P: The symbolism here is that he is an adulterer and of course, you could consider greed lust.

D: Can you see in the mirror which President it is?

P: Well, it's a male. I see George Bush and I think I'm saying that because he’s president now. Nostradamus says this will occur in our near future, while we are alive.

D: So it could possibly be a president you don't recognize yet?

P: Yes, it's possible. But he looks a lot like George Bush. He's not a young man like Dan Quayle. He will be a distinguished statesman. One that the world admired and respected. It will be a big shock.

D: Do you know how he's going to do this?
P: It seems to involve some thing to do with space. This president so loved by the world, actually honored and respected, seems to be preparing to ... (she frowned) to wage war from space somehow.
D: To wage war from space?
P: Yes. The money system is somehow based on the stability of the United States of America. I don't know how this works since we're certainly not the only government on the planet. But it seems that at this time we are the most respected, most balanced, and seem to have the situation in control somehow. The top person of what is considered to be the secure government turns out to be opposite of what he was believed to be. This causes our own country to go into a real panic and the rest of the world rather follows suit. It's as if all confidence is lost. There's no longer a paternal-type figure they can turn to for guidance and truth. It seems to create quite a mess, because of the horrendous nature his true self turned out to be.
D: Do you mean he is secretly planning to wage war from space?
P: Well, he will have the cooperation of the military.
D: Does Nostradamus show you why this man wants to wage war?
P: I must say that if this scenario takes place-and it is only a probability-I believe he is affected by that group of men we looked upon who have only evil intent and focus. It seems they can affect even those who aren't attracted, shall we say, to their way. (She undoubtedly was referring to the secret Cabal.)
D: You think they would be able to influence him?
P: It seems this is a possible scenario, yes.
D: Can Nostradamus show you how war could be waged from space?
P: I see platforms, not one, but several, with warheads aimed at major cities. Not just major cities in the old Soviet Union, Cuba, Central America, or the Middle East, but actually aimed at cities in countries that we've considered in the past as our friends. Major metropolitan areas like Paris, London, and actually cities all over the world. These

platforms are satellite stations with warheads. You know we are at the present time putting many things into space. This is further on though when there are more.

D: It would have to be in the future because we haven't put platforms up there yet.

P: I see platforms there right now. I see giant solar collectors, giant, much larger than I think of space things. They are carried by the space shuttle, and of course, they would have to fit inside it. But once in space they can have many parts added to them. I think we have, at this time, two large orbiting things. They have flat, rudder-looking things protruding. (Amazed) But they're quite large.

D: Do you think these are already in orbit in our time in 1989?

P: Two of them are. These are military projects that were placed in orbit by the shuttle. They were some of those secret payloads.

D: So it's already being done without the average person's knowledge.

P: Correct. But there are many more from the perspective of the devaluation of the gold and silver aspect. This is further along when they have the capability of simultaneously destroying major metropolitan areas on the Earth.

D: So instead of disarming, it sounds as if they're going the opposite way and it will keep developing.

P: If this scenario comes to pass, yes.

D: At this time in 1989 do you see any platforms that other countries have put up there?

P: Well, of course, you know about the Soviet Union and the space station that people live on. It seems there are countries right now in 1989 putting up all kinds of "debris," but none are as advanced technologically as these weapons platforms. Space seems really busy. And looking at it from this perspective, there are many things in the air.

D: So according to this quatrain there will be a president in the near future and this will be his main "thing."

P: It won't appear that way at all. That's why the confidence of the world rests on his shoulders. And that's why ensuing incredible disbelief will take place in the toppling of these economies based on the balance of the United States, because nobody will expect it of this man.
B: [Brenda] I am in the special meeting place waiting for Nostradamus to come. He said he needed to finish the project he was working on, but it would not take long and he would come immediately.
D: Do you know what kind of a project it was?
B: I'm not sure what he was trying to accomplish, but I can describe the tools he was using. He had a prism suspended by a silver chain from a tripod. A triangle of crystal for breaking the light into colors. And he had a piece of paper or parchment or something underneath the tripod. Where the different colors of light were cast onto the parchment, he was making notations and drawings, geometrical figures and such.
D: I wonder why he was doing that?
B: I don't know. He seemed to think it was important, whatever he was doing. I'm not sure if what he was writing on the parchment had anything to do with the sun or light, per se, but for some reason he needed the light broken down into the colors. He is here now.
D: Ask him what he was doing?
B: He says this was one of the methods for mapping somebody's aura. The different notations were indicating different areas where the aura was stronger or weaker, and what needed to be done to bring it back in to balance. He says the various areas of the aura being out of balance is what causes illness.
D: But wouldn't the prism always show the same colors?
B: The prism always shows the same colors, yes, but apparently he has a chart. He can cast the colors from this prism on this chart where every single color and every shade of every color has a notation as to what it indicates for the aura and the state of health. He was doing this to make sure he is giving precise information in regards to the condition of the

person's aura. He uses the prism and the colors cast upon this chart, and it helps to pin down what he is seeing.

D: Can he see the aura?

B: He says he can. He thinks it's linked with his gift of being able to see time.

CENTURY VI-19

La vraie flamme engloutira la dame,
Que voudra mettre les Innocens a feu:
Pres de l'assaut l'excercite s'enflamme,
Quant dans Seville monstre en boeuf sera veu.

The true flame will swallow up the woman who will want to put the Innocents to the fire. Near the assault, the army is inflamed when in Seville a monstrous ox will be seen.

B: He says this quatrain has to do with political ideology, particularly in the late 20th, early 21st century. The true flame represents liberty and the thoughts of freedom. He says the woman who wishes to put the children to the fire represents a country who stands for liberty. At this point he has not made it clear whether he's referring to the United States or France. But it is a country that has traditionally stood for liberty, and its political ideology goes astray. It's a very gradual process, and the political leaders say they are doing these various things in the name of liberty. They're wanting to send the people into war and such as this, in the name of liberty, when it is actually for self-gain. The people will realize this and will rise up and swallow them. This is the true flame of liberty regaining its position, and burning out the false political ideology. He says the monstrous ox seen in Seville represents forces that will be working with the Anti-Christ, trying to stir up

political unrest and revolution in preparation for the Anti-Christ taking over that part of Europe.

D: I thought he once said that Spain would not fall.

B: No, it won't. But there will still be forces inside Spain agitating for the fall. It will create much unrest and unhappiness for the people.

D: Then the monstrous ox is the Anti-Christ?

B: The monstrous ox is the forces working for the Anti-Christ within Spain. Even though they will not be totally successful they will stir up enough misery to make things very unhappy for the people.

D: We thought maybe the ox was an astrological symbol.

B: He said he was making an illusion to Taurus, the astrological sign that is the bull, partly because Spain is identified with bullfighting and bull baiting. He said that's their culture, and these people who will be agitating for the Anti-Christ will take advantage of this blood-thirsty aspect of the Spanish culture. Thinking that since they like such sports as bullfighting, they would not mind human fighting. But the people will fool these agitators. The quatrain does not depend upon the astrological interpretation for its meaning.

D: The interpreters said the ox in Seville was probably referring to bullfighting, "although the fanatic queen's identity is not clear." They thought it literally referred to a real woman.

B: He says this is an easy mistake to make. In the interest of protecting his writings from the Catholic Church he never did make it clear whether he was speaking literally or figuratively.

CENTURY VI-20

L'union faincte sera peu de duree,
Des uns changes reformes la pluspart:
Dans les vaissaux sera gent enduree,
Lors aura Rome un nouveau liepart.

The feigned union will last a short time, some changed, the greater part reformed. People will be suffering in the vessels, then when Rome has a new Leopard.

B: From your point of view he says this refers to the near future, the late 20th century. The feigned union refers to true friendship between the United States and the Soviet Union. They will have just begun to cement this friendship and start building on it when the Anti-Christ starts messing everything up.

D: You mean it will be a true friendship?

B: Yes, but it will still be at the beginning stages. And if not for the interference of the Anti-Christ it could have developed a lot further. He said the people suffering in vessels stands for the fighting forces of the United States and the Soviet Union, trying to fight the Anti-Christ in ships, submarines, tanks, airplanes, what-have-you. And "when Rome shall have a new leopard" refers to when it has a new pope.

D: They did interpret the leopard as being a symbol for the pope, but they said it also could mean the English lion. Then we will make progress with the Soviet Union, but other events will interfere and stop it.

B: He said progress will be made and will look promising to the peoples involved, but will be interrupted by the Anti-Christ.

CENTURY VI-37

L'oeuvre ancienne se parachevera,
Du toict cherra sur le grand mal ruine:
Innocent faict mort on accusera:
Nocent caiche taillis a la bruine.

The ancient work will be accomplished and from the roof evil ruin will fall on to the great man. Being dead, they will accuse an innocent of the deed, the guilty one hidden in the misty woods.

B: He says the ancient deed being accomplished refers to the establishment of Israel as a nation. The great evil on the roof falling and doing away with the great man refers to an assassination of a world leader in the Middle East. "The guilty one hidden in the misty wood." He says he's not referring literally to a misty wood, but to the murkiness of politics. The guilty one will be able to hide and get away with the deed because of being able to manipulate politics.

D: Will this assassination be in our future?

B: He thinks so. Although Anwar Sadat was assassinated, he says the leader referred to in this quatrain is closer to Israeli politics.

UPDATE: As this book was going into its third printing this quatrain was fulfilled. On November 4, 1995 Yitzhak Rabin, the Prime Minister of Israel was assassinated. Although one man confessed, it was indicated that a political group was actually responsible. Nostradamus indicated that the powerful group of very wealthy Arabs who are associated with the evil Imam were responsible for the assassination of Anwar Sadat in Egypt. It would be safe to speculate that the same group is also behind this assassination, because the quatrain indicates that the real culprits would be hidden. Throughout the three volumes Nostradamus said there would be an increase in terrorism during the 1990s. He said that during the Time of Troubles (the decade of the 1990s) the assassination of world leaders would increase to the point that the world would no longer be alarmed, but accept it as commonplace. This would be the perfect method to demoralize the people of various countries. In Chapter 21 Nostradamus says that Rajiv Gandhi, the leader of India, was killed in May 1991 because he could no longer be controlled. In June, 1994, I filmed for the TV show "Encounters,"

and new predictions were recorded that are not included in my books. One of these dealt with the death of the North Korean President. This prediction came true a few weeks after the filming. It was reported to be a heart attack, yet Nostradamus indicated that it was actually an assassination. He was becoming a threat because of the atomic weapon question. He was replaced by his son, who knew nothing about the running of the government, and would thus be an excellent puppet for the group to manipulate.

CENTURY VI-51

Peuple assemble, voir nouveau expectacle,
Princes & Rois par plusieurs assistans:
Pilliers faillir, murs, mais comme miracle
Le Roi sauve & trente des instants.

The people gathered to see a new sight; Princes and Kings among many onlookers. The pillars, walls, fall, but as if by a miracle the King and thirty of those present are saved.

B: He says this quatrain refers to events that have not yet occurred. It will be a social event. He is not sure if it will be in London or New York City, but it will be in a very big, grand place, like a hotel ballroom. It may be the opening of a new building or something. There will be many people there to take part in the celebration. But the building will be architecturally unsound and will collapse. Yet those inside, particularly the important ones, will be able to get out.

D: Does "the people gathered to see a new sight" relate to the important people within the ballroom?

B: He says that has to do with the unveiling ceremony, where all the people are gathered for the celebration. He says there's another symbolism to this quatrain as well. This also refers to a political

situation: the American Revolution and the establishment of a democracy. And the kings and princes of the world gathered around to watch this new thing being established, and saying it will never work. He says the pillars and ceilings falling refer to the revolutions that took place in the various other countries before the establishment of democracies.

D: The interpreters thought it referred to when Hitler was almost killed by a bomb.

B: He says the only problem with that interpretation is that there were not many people gathered to see the new sight.

D: That's true. There were just some of his insiders with him, I believe.

Nina saw two quatrains that referred to the future of France.

CENTURY VI-3

Fleuve qu'esprouve le nouveau nay Celtique,
Sera en grande de l'empire discord:
Le jeune prince par gent ecclesiastique,
Ostera le sceptre coronel de concorde.

The river that the newborn French heir attempts; there will be great discord among the empire. The young prince, because of the ecclesiastics will remove peace from crown and scepter.

N: [Nina] This seems to be in the future of the country of France. I'm seeing a deranged man come to power. It seems as if he's trying to do a great deal of separating, and acting as if the French are above reproach, superior and unique. He has almost a Hitleresque attitude.

D: It had a bit of a religious overtone with the word "ecclesiastics." What does that mean?

N: This is a bit confusing to explain. But there are those who feel they've been told to do things through voices and religion. That's their excuse; they use religion as a front. They manipulate and make it acceptable to themselves. This Frenchman seems to be their President, but not the one they have now.

D: Can you see what he looks like?

N: I see a man of small stature with brown hair and glasses. It's not too far away from what I feel.

D: Then you feel this man will cause France a great deal of trouble. I know Nostradamus was very concerned about France because that was his country.

CENTURY VII-34

En grand regret sera la gent Gauloise
Caeur vain, legier croirera temerite:
Pain sel ne vin, eaue: venin ne cervoise
Plus grand captif, faim, froit, necessite.

The French nation will be in great grief, vain and lighthearted, they will believe rash things. No bread, salt, wine, nor water, venom nor ale, the greater one captured, hunger, cold and want.

N: This seems very similar to that other time I was seeing, when this President of France will come to power.

D: "No bread, salt, wine nor water, venom or ale." What does he mean by those symbols?

N: The venom is referring to a serum, something to do with medicine, something pharmaceutical.

D: "The greater one captured, hunger, cold and want."

N: I see a picture of this referring to this leader, who eventually finds no way out of this trap.

D: Who is he captured by?

N: I think he's captured by himself in the ruin he's brought upon his country. He is a deranged person, and he saw perfection for his country and his fellowman through power and greed and by using religion as his excuse and his front. He found everything acceptable.

D: It sounds as if the country isn't going to have enough food or supplies. Is that correct?

N: There is symbolism in the quatrain referring to various problems with industry and the economy falling.

D: Then it doesn't mean an actual shortage of food.

N: There are various problems with the manufacture and the industry involved in France.

D: Would it be correct to say that this man in France's future puts the economy into a great deal of trouble?

N: Right.

D: It's interesting that Nostradamus uses the word "venom" for medicine. Did Nostradamus use poison in his pharmaceuticals in his day?

N: In his day he was aware of them and their potential and properties. They were used for various things. The same plants could be used to help cure, or to dispose of unwanted people. I believe at some point medicine is a poison. You can use it to do the direct opposite.

D: So he's using that word as a symbol referring to medicine.

In Volume Two John Feeley interpreted CENTURY III-55 which also referred to a French president who would damage France's economy. He also said it would happen within the next ten years. [***UPDATE***: These events are coming to fruition in the fall and winter of 1995 with the riots against the government and transportation strikes in France. The Prime

Minister's unpopularity increased when renewed atomic testing in the Pacific caused worldwide protest.]

CENTURY VII-20

Ambassadeurs de la Toscane langue,
Avril & Mai Alpes & mer passer:
Celui de veau exposera l'harangue,
Vie Gauloise ne venant effacer.

Ambassadors of the Tuscan language will cross the Alps and the sea in April and May. The man of the calf will deliver an oration, not coming to wipe out the French way of life.

N: I saw this in terms of the Nobel prizes, the peace awards for various types of shared information among countries and people. This is referring to breakthroughs in health, science and innovations for machinery, to make a healthier, better way of life in the future.

D: Why does Nostradamus call him the "man of the calf"?

N: It has to do with his knowledge, the information he's passing on. He represents some sort of science and refers to what was gained from experiments in the past-similar to Louis Pasteur and the milk. I think it's symbolic of that type of scientific investigation.

D: Can he show you some of these advances?

N: Yes. I see new healthier ways to grow food outside, and inside through the harshest times of the year. There are ways of cultivating without the need for sunlight or earth. And new resources for energy that are nonpolluting. I see methods of using the electromagnetic field and other connective forms of energy to make things healthier, more efficient, and less expensive.

D: And the "ambassadors of the Tuscan language" are the people who are coming for the awards?

N: Right. They are bringing their experts and contributions and are receiving awards for these various things.

CENTURY VII-33

Par fraude regne,forces expolier,
La classe obsesse, passages a l'espie:
Deux fainctz amis se viendront rallier,
Esveiller haine de long temps assoupie.

The kingdom stripped of its forces by fraud, the fleet blockaded, passages for the spy; two false friends will come to rally to awaken hatred for a long time dormant.

B: [Brenda] He says this refers to two different things. On the one hand it refers to the American Civil War, and on the other hand it refers to events that have not yet occurred. He says it still refers to America and that the years to come, the next decade or so, will see increasing restlessness in the United States. He says the system of government will become increasingly top-heavy, spending too much money, and it will ruin the economy. Sweeping changes will need to be made, or it will fall from its own weight. He says that America itself will survive, but the people in power will be broken down. The change will be needed, and if it goes as it should, the change will be for the good. Because as the government gets increasingly top-heavy, it continues to infringe upon the rights of the people. But when the old structure is broken down and a new structure built up that is more equitable and more in balance, the people will be restored to their freedom.

D: It seems to be paralleling what he saw in the Civil War?

B: It's just a matter of using one quatrain to refer to two different events. He's not saying that it will be like the Civil War. It will not be a country divided unto itself. It will be the people rising and saying, "This is ridiculous. Something has to be done."

D: Sometimes he uses a parallel because the situations are very similar.

B: He says in this case it is not. It's just a matter of the two different references.

D: And it should be within the next decade, he said. That's getting too close for comfort.

Nostradamus referred to three major natural disasters that would occur in our country during the decade of the 1990s.

CENTURY VI-98

Ruine aux Volsques de peur si fort terribles,
Leur grand cite taincte, faict pestilent:
Piller Sol Lune & violer leurs temples:
Et les deux fleuves rougir de sang coulant.

Ruin for the Volcae, so very terrible with fear, their great city stained by a pestilential deed. To plunder the Sun and Moon and violate their temples and to redden the two rivers running with blood.

B: He says this refers to an event that has not yet taken place. There will be a major city that will be nearly destroyed by both volcano and earthquake. He says the rivers in the city will run red, not only from the stuff from the volcano but also from the great numbers of people who will die in this great natural calamity.

D: Is that word Volcae? In the French it's spelt differently.

B: How is it spelled in the French?

D: (Spelled) V-o-l-s-q-u-e-s.

B: He says that is an anagram for the name of the volcano.

D: It's so close to the word "volcano."

B: No, it's referring to a specific volcano.

D: "To plunder the sun and the moon."

B: He says there will be so much smoke and ash in the sky that you will not be able to tell night from day.

D: Does he have any clue where this will be?

B: He says it will be somewhere in the New World. It's in a mountainous region with volcanoes.

D: Does he have any idea of a time?

B: No. He says he's told you what he knows.

D: That makes it hard to give people a warning.

B: Often it is difficult to get people to let go of their daily lives anyway. He says you could go to the street corner and shout, "This city is going to be leveled by an earthquake. Flee!" But they won't believe you until it actually happens.

CENTURY VIII-16

Au lieu que HIERON feit sa nef fabriquer,
Si grand deluge sera & si subite,
Qu'on n'aura lieu ne terres s'atacquer
L'onde monter Fesulan Olympique.

At the place where HIERON has his ship built, there will be such a great sudden flood, that one will not have a place nor land to fall upon, the waters mount to the Olympic Fesulan.

B: He says this quatrain refers to Cape Canaveral in the New World, also known as Cape Kennedy. He says this is in the near future. He sees

that one of the largest hurricanes of the century is going to hit Florida. The wind will be so high with so much flooding that there'll be a great deal of damage to repair at NASA when the storm is over. He says much of the equipment used with rocket launches and such is going to be damaged and bent up and blown around. The waters will flood everything.

D: What does he mean by the word "Hieron"?

B: He says that's one of the not-as-well-known characters in Greek mythology, referring to a master shipbuilder who had a very wondrous reputation. He used that to represent the space vehicles and such that are being built at Cape Canaveral.

D: "The waters mount to the Olympic fesulan." Why does he use the symbol of Olympus?

B: To represent the great amount of flooding, to Olympic proportions, so to speak. There'll be so much water that it will seem that Mount Olympus itself could be totally drowned in the water.

D: The interpreters said the quatrain did have a Greek atmosphere to it. They tried to change Hieron into Jason as an anagram. Does he know who Jason was in Greek mythology?

B: Yes, he was going after the Golden Fleece. He says they weren't that far off. Jason also had to have well-built ships to go on his quest. But they were actually investigating a dead end so far as symbolism is concerned.

D: There's nothing NASA can do about it. They built those ships right there on the oceanfront.

B: He says perhaps if they know far enough ahead of time, through the translation of this quatrain, they will be braced with protective measures in preparation for it. He says the hurricane will go into the history books because it will be so large and ferocious. It will be the largest of this century.

Note: This prediction was made before the terrible hurricane Hugo hit the South Carolina and Florida area in 1989. It did not give Florida the direct hit that Nostradamus foresaw. But experts were predicting that if the greenhouse warming effect was becoming a reality, then the storms of the future would be almost twice as strong. They said the surface temperature of the ocean only had to increase by a few degrees to produce hurricanes with double the wind velocity of Hugo. Also, while this book was being prepared for printing, Hurricane Andrew hit southern Florida in late summer of 1992 and wreaked terrible havoc. Will there be another one that will also devastate northern Florida? Some weather scientists have suggested they will have to develop new criteria to measure the ferocity of the current crop of hurricanes. The old hurricane scale (1-5) had too many exceptions during the 1992 season and Hurricane Andrew was reputed to have gone off the hurricane scale altogether.

CENTURY IX-48

La grand cite d'occean maritime,
Environnee de maretz en cristal:
Dans le solstice hyemal & la prime
Sera tempte de vent espouvantal.

The great city of the maritime ocean, surrounded by a swamp of crystal; in the winter solstice and the spring will be tried by a dreadful wind.

B: He says this refers to an event that has not yet taken place. It will be a natural mishap. He says it's a city surrounded by a swamp of crystal, and that refers to a large modern 20th-century city. The swamp of crystal refers to all the buildings with the great many windows.
D: The reflections of the glass.

B: Yes. He says the city he feels the strongest about in regards to this quatrain is Los Angeles. He says the weather will continue to get stranger. And due to a shift in the wind patterns, a very hot, dry wind will blow continuously through that part of the country. It will cause great drought and forest fires, and he says it will be unprecedented.

D: Does he have any idea of a time period?

B: He says sometime in the late 20th century. When he looks in his mirror at the large sprawling 20th century cities, they go forever. And when the sun is at the right angle you see it reflecting back forever from all the windows.

D: And he also symbolized it as a swamp.

B: He says, well, one gets lost in a swamp and one can get lost in these cities.

D: And the winter solstice and the spring are when this great dreadful wind will happen.

B: Yes. Further south in South America it's called "El Nino," but in this part of the country they have a different name for it. He says the people of the area have experienced hot, dry winds like this before, but those were just small doses compared to this. This will be ten times worse than any they've had before.

Note: In southern California every year there is a "Santa Ana" season when the hot, dry winds sweep up from the south. Santa Ana season is usually late fall or early winter. Santa Ana winds are similar to other desert winds (California geographically is semi-desert). In North Africa these winds are called Sirocco and there are other names for this phenomenon in desert regions around the world (Gobi, e.g.; also the deserts of Peru and northern Chile experience these winds). Also California is going into the seventh year of drought and is experiencing unprecedented fires throughout the mountains and grasslands, not to mention record air pollution levels.

When Brenda awakened from this session she was left with some definite impressions about this quatrain.

"Ordinarily El Nino occurs in the southern hemisphere every 18 years or every couple of decades or something like this. But due to the weather patterns being messed up because of global warming and such, it will start occurring more often and that will screw up the weather patterns worldwide. Our weather's been pretty well messed up anyway, and at this time it will be as if something totally flip-flopping. And this will be like the granddaddy of all granddaddies. This one particularly will break all records. The picture that was left in my mind is the sun setting into the Pacific, and the rays hitting Los Angeles. I could see the sun reflecting off all the windows of the houses and skyscrapers. And this hot dry wind will be blowing, and the temperatures will be ferocious. With all that concrete and asphalt, the temperatures will be 125 and 130 degrees. Such horrible temperatures that people will be dropping like flies from the heat, and there won't be a durn thing they can do about it. The crops will fail totally in the valley and that area of California because there will be no rain. The plants and trees will just wither up from the dry wind and the heat. And naturally, up in the mountains, you know what's going to happen. Some durn fool's going to throw a cigarette butt out the window, and there'll be miles and miles of forest fires. These pictures are very clear in my mind."

D: It also said it would happen in the winter solstice and the spring. Do you think it will be that hot at that time of the year?

B: That's what will make it so shocking because ordinarily the weather is reasonable at that time of the year. That's when they get the spring rains for the crops. When this occurs there won't be a drop. It will be totally unprecedented. It will be one of those situations where once again it will be declared a national disaster area, and countries all over the world will send aid.

D: Normally El Nino occurs around Christmas.

B: Well, the winter solstice is close to Christmas, on the 22nd.

D: The swamp of crystal was really confusing.

B: It referred to the big flat sprawling city of glass. He said a city like New York would be referred to as mountains of crystals because of all the skyscrapers and it's all packed together. Los Angeles is not concentrated so much with skyscrapers. It's sprawled out all over for miles and miles, and has all those buildings and windows.

Chapter 12
Hidden Information

ONE THEME THAT WAS REPEATEDLY REVEALED to all the subjects concerned the discovery of hidden information, in the form of lost documents. As told in Volume One, this topic was brought forth in the first quatrain ever interpreted when Elena chose CENTURY VII-14 out of all the quatrains in Ms. Cheetham's book. Nostradamus had said that the first quatrain chosen would concern work that I was doing at the time. This was correct because I was involved in the completion of Jesus and the Essenes, a book about the lost years in the life of Christ. That book concerned the Essenes and the Dead Sea Scrolls. It was remarkable that Nostradamus had correctly seen that Elena would choose one specific quatrain that dealt with the discovery of lost documents similar to the Dead Sea Scrolls, and that they would be found within our lifetime. From that time in 1986 until now I have used that specific quatrain as a test when I led a new subject to locate Nostradamus while he was alive in the 1500s in France. Each person interpreted this quatrain the same, not using the exact words but repeating the same concept and interpreting it in the same vein. This was the test that Nostradamus himself had directed me to use, and it had proven valid in all cases. It became my method of verifying that we had a true contact.

The discovery of lost information seemed to be an important development that he was able to see in his mirror, and he wrote other quatrains about it. Maybe it impressed him so deeply because of the extreme suppression of knowledge in his own lifetime. He put his life in jeopardy as he searched for lost information, much of which was contradictory to the church and other scholars in his lifetime. He did many things that were forbidden, such as traveling to strange lands to confer with astrologers and magicians who possessed ancient secret knowledge. He incorporated all the secret methods into his own search. He experimented in ways that would have been condemned by his peers, but his curiosity knew no bounds. So it would naturally impress him if he saw in his magic mirror

that man would uncover forgotten records and knowledge that had been buried away for centuries. This was a monumental vision that rivaled any of the horrible atrocities committed by man. He must have thought that the uncovered knowledge might lead man down a path towards more civilized conduct and respect for his fellow man. Each of my subjects interpreted quatrains that appeared to deal with such a discovery. It may not be one single find but could refer to several caches hidden by different groups over the eons of time.

CENTURY V-7

Du Triumvir seront trouve les os,
Cherchant profond thresor enigmatique:
Ceux d'alentour ne seront en repos.
Ce concaver marbre & plomb metallique.

The bones of the Triumvir will be found by those searching for a deep and enigmatic treasure. Those around will not be peaceful. This hollowing of marble and metallic lead.

W: [Wayne] This quatrain pertains to some of the secrets not yet discovered in Egypt. The unfriendlies around the treasure are spirits that are there to discern, to make sure those who find the treasure are the people who are supposed to find it.
D: What treasure is that?
W: It will be documents.
D: Are these the same documents we spoke of before? (The ones mentioned in the test quatrain CENTURY VII-14.)
W: No. These documents pertain to star charts, maps of galaxies. Repeat that last part about the mixture of alloys.
D: "This hollowing of marble and metallic lead."

The French word "concaver" translates as "concave" which Ms. Cheetham interpreted as "hollowing." It could refer to a hollow, concave place lined or made out of this marble and metal.

W: I'm thinking this is some kind of energy shield. I'm seeing what looks like a door with an electric aura. But it can only be opened by someone who has the knowledge to open it.

D: I'm curious about that word, "the bones of the Triumvir will be found."

W: The Triumvir are the people who put this information there; that sealed their tomb. The information was hidden by these people, and it was part of their life. A part of their mission was to conceal this in such a way that they would be buried with it and sealed up.

D: You said it was star charts of galaxies? Where did they get the information?

W: They came to Earth with this information.

D: Where did they come from?

W: Well, the name that came to me was Zolar. It's a planet in another galaxy.

D: What do you mean? Did they live on Earth?

W: (He frowned.) Yes, they played on Earth. (He smiled.) It was a nice vacation spot.

D: (Chuckle) Well, that's one way to put it, isn't it? Were they here a long time?

W: Oh, they've checked in on us for a long time.

D: If they could come and go, why did they choose to be buried here with this knowledge?

W: Part of the information being buried was to be sealed. It was part of their destiny. And some of their group were buried with the information. I see it will be found. This is difficult to pinpoint, but I think it will be discovered after an Earth shift.

When Wayne awakened, he remembered this quatrain and added a few more details. He emphasized his impression that it would be found after an Earth shift. The door he saw seemed to be protected by a force field or something similar, yet it was an openable door. The door was constructed of the mixture of alloys, marble and metallic lead, mentioned in the quatrain. It seemed to be a mixture of two metals with the marble, and this gave it an electric aura. Wayne thought something in the combination accomplished this. I commented that this didn't seem like materials someone would normally build with; it did sound rather extraterrestrial. We agreed that this was indeed a strange and unusual interpretation for the quatrain.

CENTURY V-66

Soubs les antiques edifices vestaulx,
Non esloignez d aqueduct ruine:
De Sol & Lune sont les luisans metaulx,
Ardante Lampe Traian d'or burine.

Under the ancient buildings of the vestals not far from the ruin of the aqueduct. There will be the glittering metals of Sun and Moon, the golden lamp of Trojan burning, pillaged.

N: [Nina] This is referring to Greece-Athens. White columns. The Acropolis.
D: What is occurring there?
N: An uncovering of history which will help bring new but old knowledge to the surface and help educate humanity. I'm getting that this is a reawakening of old knowledge. The golden ore is symbolic of hidden records, history and information that was buried a long time ago.
D: Do you think it will be found underneath these old buildings?

N: Yes, I believe there were vaults or secret passageways.

D: What does that last part mean: "The golden lamp of Trojan burning, pillaged"?

N: What I am seeing is the golden lamp - this knowledge. But pillaged does not have a negative meaning. Pillaged means uncovered, brought back to the surface.

D: That could be a mistranslation.

Later I saw that the word for "pillage" did not appear in the original French, nor is it in other translations. Where did Ms. Cheetham get that word?

D: Can you see any time period?

N: I feel this happening within your lifetime.

D: Can you see what the knowledge deals with?

N: It deals with knowledge of the future, knowledge of science, knowledge of philosophies. And I believe they find other related books in other countries. It was knowledge so new it was kept by only a few as sacred, for there was no sense in bringing it to the multitudes of that time.

D: Then the ancient Greeks had this knowledge and hid it. Does he know where they got the knowledge?

N: Their wise men, their seers, their scientists. I'm seeing now that there was a group that came together in privacy because they were given this body of knowledge. And because they were scientists, men of stability, they were able to accept many things that might be happening in the future. They knew it had truth but yet knew the government and the people of their time would not accept it. Many of them were aware of the control the mind can have over the body. And they knew of different life planets also. They were great thinkers. They believed through their philosophies that if they existed here then therefore there would be other beings out there. For the sky and the

universe were so vast, they believed there were other life beings around.

D: Was this radical, thinking in Grecian times?

N: I believe, yes, this would not have been accepted.

D: And that's why all this knowledge was buried?

N: Yes. They made sense of it. They could put it in a scientifically logical pattern and give it form, and have a concept they believed was probable.

D: Will someone find this by accident?

N: I believe they will find writings speaking of the underground passages and start exploring and find this information. Some of this will coincide with records that will be found in other parts of the world that will help validate one another. For this information was coming through at various times without any form of communication.

P: [Pam] I see Nostradamus sitting at the table. His hand looks knotted, with big bold bony knuckles. Chilly and damp are perpetual feelings for this room. Before encountering Nostradamus this time I thought of viewing the outside of this structure. And my first thoughts when I looked at it were, "This is not Nostradamus. This is some prisoner I'm getting ready to go talk to." And then I thought, "No, it is Nostradamus, and he's a prisoner." (Surprised) I never thought of Nostradamus as a person who didn't have free will.

D: Why do you think of him as a prisoner?

P: I should not speculate, so I'll just ask Nostradamus why I thought of him as a prisoner. He said he does feel that way. As a person who has received the weight of the future-and that is how he feels about what he has seen, the weight of the future-that he's imprisoned by his future memories. It is an imprisonment because he can't release his thoughts from what he's seen. He's in bondage to his thoughts.

D: Isn't there any way he could have brushed it off and said, "I will live within my own time and not worry about that"?

P: I don't think that's possible. Nostradamus doesn't just look on events. He has an experiential experience with the event. He has an emotion. He's much more involved than watching a movie. He's affected by what he sees. It would be very hard not to be.

D: Did he ever want to stop seeing these things?

P: I'll ask him. He says that countless times he's tried to stop it. But besides being affected by the horror he sees, he's also curious. He's so curious he wants to know more. He has ambivalent feelings. He would like to stop seeing horror, but see more of the future. That's what he said.

D: So he's a prisoner of his own making, if you want to look at it that way. Nobody forced him to do this.

P: That's right. There's a third factor besides the fact that he's looked at it and been affected by it, and is curious to know what's going on. Because he's been delving into this for so long and does believe this is where the strong probabilities lie, he has the third factor called "responsibility." So now that he's looked on it, he feels responsible to see what he can do to help.

D: But he does journey outside of that room from time to time?

P: He does, but he does most of his life, his living in this room. It is funny that he calls it "living," because it is really taking place in his head. And he said that's where the real life is.

CENTURY VIII-75

Le pere &fils seront meurdris ensemble
Le prefecteur dedans son pavillon
La mere a Tours du filz Ventre aura enfle
Criche verdure de failles papillon.

The father and son will be murdered together, the leader within his pavilion. The mother at Tours will have her belly swollen with a son, a verdure chest

with little pieces of paper.

P: That quatrain is quite confusing, and we are attempting translation.
D: Would it help if you focused on the mirror?
P: Actually Nostradamus has put down his pen. He is now sitting at the table, holding his head in his hands, and trying to give us a verbal translation. That is one of the easiest methods for me. It's so obscure, so very difficult.
D: Do the best you can.
P: Well, the trunk seems to contain valid information. The pregnant mother seems to be pregnant with information also. The murder of the father and son simultaneously seems to be a hiding away of some kind of information, an occluding of some kind. I get very shadowy images. The father and son seem to represent information from two ages somehow. I see Nostradamus really concentrating, so I'm going to be quiet. (Pause) This is confusing. I see a Romanesque fellow like Marc Antony of Antony and Cleopatra, in a pavilion. When you say "chest with the little pieces of paper," I see hidden information. This seems distant. It seems very Roman. I see no pregnant woman. I just see this guy sitting there in an open pavilion with columns. He has on a white robe, and a laurel wreath on his head. He has much power.
D: Ask Nostradamus who that is symbolic of.
P: I keep wanting to say ... Nero. (Chuckle) Okay, this is what I am getting. This has to do with not allowing Christian information, not allowing some kind of messages. They've hidden away some kind of information. This is a Roman who is repressing and killing people. When I'm looking in the mirror, I just see this guy sitting there. I see the columns; I see the leaves on his head. And I see him immensely powerful and not smiling. He doesn't want some important information to get out that has to do with knowledge that would change people's attitudes.
D: Is it knowledge that would deal with our time?

P: That's a very interesting question, for this man was focused in his own time. He was only concerned with the safety of his crown, and whether he would continue to be king. However, from the way you phrased the question, yes, the information does continue through to our time. For, in fact, it was not all suppressed. Some of that information is incredibly valid and meaningful to us in this very moment.

D: Then you think this was repressed during the Roman times?

P: It was attempted. Much was, I must say. The murder of the father and son at the same time could even-although the time frames are different-refer to the burning of the libraries in Alexandria. There seems to be some big loss of ancient information. I don't know when the library at Alexandria was burnt. However, the father information was more ancient than the son information. But they both represent ancient information and both were stored in this library.

D: And the mother is also symbolic of information because she's pregnant.

P: Yes. However, I see no physical female with child. All I see is that man sitting there. I only feel repression of information. Oh! Now I understand. It was attempted to be repressed and much of the ancient information was destroyed. More current information did come out and obviously we have it today. Those who had knowledge of these new beliefs were all pregnant with information. The symbolism of the impending birth, of the pregnant woman, is that the information will get out.

D: Then the verdure chest with little pieces of paper also refers to this information?

P: I think this is one of the actual, literal ways they tried to preserve some of the information. It was also put in jars and buried, and carved on stones. There were different attempts to preserve this information for all generations to come. I would say, if we actually incorporated that information into our knowingness, it would be probably the most important information we could receive.

D: And it's been hidden away and suppressed since the time of the Romans.

P: The attempt of suppression. Some of it was. Gosh! I believe this is the library at Alexandria. I think they captured the information but they didn't destroy it, which is really an exciting thing to think, because I thought everything in Alexandria burned. But it seems that out of a terrible thing they got some ancient information, but they did not destroy it. Nostradamus says this information still exists. He is saying that if it hasn't already been discovered within the last few years, it will be soon. It's eminent. You must know it existed; it continued to survive as a living entity of a storehouse of knowledge. It didn't disappear. People didn't break into it and burn up the scrolls for heat or cooking. It actually was on high enough ground so as not to be destroyed by any natural events, floods or anything else.

D: You mean where it is located now?

P: I believe the library at Alexandria, of which I speak, does not have existence on the Earth at this time. It's entirely possible that the Alexandrian library of which I speak had more than one part. It didn't have to be all in one building perhaps. I think with time, and of course, the ravishes of humans, it has been disassembled and destroyed.

D: Do you think it was taken somewhere else?

P: It is near. I mean, right over there. I see this hill. My initial thought about the library at Alexandria was that there had only been one library, and it was destroyed. I think some of the ruins still remain and can be visited right now if we went over there. And when you asked me if it were still there, I couldn't see any ruins. So that made me ask, "Where is it?" And then I saw it on a hill. That made me realize there was either more than one library or more than one part to the library. And the part I'm talking about, there are no visible remains, there are no ruins.

D: That way no one will know where it is unless they discover it later.

P: Well, they're not too interested in finding a place that doesn't contain anything anyway. This quatrain addresses the fact that back then the

library withstood some heavy-duty nature events and lived. Then these people came who took some information out which would be considered bad, especially since they may have killed people to get the stuff. But because I asked, "What does that have to do with today?" Nostradamus is saying that information is getting ready to come out right now. So the benefit is that we're now going to hear information that is several thousands of years old. We wouldn't have known about it if they hadn't stolen it, taken it somewhere else and hidden it away.

D: But it will be found, or it will come to light?

P: Yes. And very shortly, I feel. Just like any minute. This interpretation was so difficult because the words are a trick. The quatrains take me into literal thought. It was good to look in the mirror where I saw that man.

D: You have to describe the scenes because they are tricks. They are symbolism that Nostradamus has invented, and we need his mind to show us what it really means.

Chapter 13
The Pope and the Church

ANOTHER RECURRING THEME continued throughout the three years that I worked on this project. All the different subjects referred to the fate of the church and the Christian religion. Since it had never occurred to any of the participants I can only emphasize that this scenario must have come from the mind of Nostradamus. During his lifetime he was living under persecution imposed upon him by the church and the Inquisition. The frustration of not being able to share his visions became increasingly evident as I worked with him. In the past I had accused him of wishful thinking, that maybe his frustration and resentment were coloring his quatrains dealing with the future of the Catholic Church. He said it was true that he had thoughts in that direction, but what he was reporting in his quatrains was from the visions he had seen in his black mirror and not from his own conscious thoughts. These are translations, but whether they are valid and whether or not they become reality is in the hands of higher powers. I am only the reporter presenting the interpretations of what Nostradamus saw and recorded in code.

CENTURY VI-9

Au sacrez temples seront faicts escandales,
Comptez seront par honneurs & louanges.
D'un que on grave d'argent, d'or les medalles,
La fin sera en torments bien estranges.

In the sacred temples scandals will be committed, they will be thought of as honors and praiseworthy. By one whom they engrave on silver, gold and medals; the end will be in very strange torments.

W: [Wayne] This has to do with the Vatican. The engraved metals will be coins with the pope's likeness. It will be his rise and then his downfall, because of his vanity.

D: Is this the present pope we have at this time?

W: No, it's in our future.

D: "In the sacred temples scandals will be committed." Can he clarify that?

W: Yes. He sees much corruption by the hierarchy of the Catholic Church. The scandal cannot be kept private. The dishonesty and personal gain by the leaders of the Catholic Church will become public. And it will cause dissension and the complete breakup of the Catholic Church.

D: The last sentence says, "The end will be in very strange torments."

W: Yes. Not everyone will want the Catholic Church broken up. It will break into so many small factions that one part of the Catholic Church will not have the same rules and standards as another one, and the names of their beliefs will be changed. It will be a hard transition for many.

D: Is he showing you pictures, or is this being done with the mind?

W: I'm looking in to a cloud, a fog bank, and just repeating ... Sometimes it's impressions, sometimes it's pictures. I could see the coins. I know they were a climax to the rise of Catholic power, and at that point it started to decline. Of course the Vatican is symbolism for a belief structure, a belief system, and within belief systems there is a path for self-examination. It seems that self-examination and the potential of human consciousness and direction directly shapes human and current world events.

The method of looking into a cloud bank or gray foggy mist was also used by the first subjects Elena and Brenda. They were transported from Nostradamus' room into what we supposed was another dimension. There they would see the scenes acted out against a gray cloud bank. All the other

subjects interacted with Nostradamus in his home in the 1500s. Some of them, such as John, interacted directly, while others were invisible and had to manifest something more substantial (an entity or form) for Nostradamus to focus on. These subjects saw the scenes in the mirror on his desk. It is interesting that the same procedures were employed by different individuals who did not consciously know the methods that had been used by others whom I worked with. Maybe there really is a method, a procedure that produces the desired results in working through time. Maybe I happened to stumble across it while working originally with Elena, and by following Nostradamus' instructions we were able to open up a route to something that actually exists, a corridor through time. Brenda said I had found the gateway. Whatever is occurring, it adds validity when the different subjects' narration dovetails so closely with each other. We apparently are only acting as a conduit to allow the past to speak to the future. The flow has been increased through repeated use. As Nostradamus said, it is like the breaking in and continued use of a favorite pipe.

CENTURY VIII-45

La main escharpe & la jambe bandes,
Longs puis nay de Calais portera.
Au mot du guet la mort sero tardee
Puis dans le temple a Pasques saignera.

With his hand in a sling and his leg bandaged, the younger brother of Calais will reach far. At the word of the watch, the death will be delayed, then he will bleed at Easter in the Temple.

W: This seems to have religious overtones. I believe this is a future event, and it deals with the next pope. He has not been left with an easy

task. Through valiant efforts he does make himself known and heard. Yet his reign doesn't last very long.

D: Can he show you what happens to the present pope?

W: I'm having mixed signals here. I'm feeling it's an assassination, but yet I know there has already been an assassination attempt on this person.

D: That's true, there was. But what is he showing you?

W: Well, that he's shot.

D: Is there anything in the picture that might identify where he is at the time?

W: I think he will be traveling. He won't be at the Vatican when he dies. I see crowds of people. That's all I see.

D: That could be anywhere. And this quatrain refers to the one who is pope after him. That first part seemed contradictory, "With his hand in a sling and his leg bandaged, he will reach far."

W: This pope who will come into being will have his hands tied, in the sense that he will be left a very tough task and a divided church. And he will reach far because his message will be heard.

D: Then the second part, "At the word of the watch the death will be delayed. Then he will bleed at Easter in the temple." Does that also refer to the new pope?

W: Yes. I'm getting the sense that he will also survive one assassination attempt. And then he will also be assassinated. I see that he will die in the Vatican.

Unknown to Wayne and the others, this was following a recurrent prediction that ran through the first two volumes of this work. Both Brenda and John saw that the present pope would be assassinated while on one of his trips, presumably in the spring in a large city in Europe that sat near the juncture of two major rivers. After his death another pope would be elected who would only serve for a short time because he would be assassinated by those within the church. We had already been told that the pope before the

present one (John Paul I), who only served for a month, was murdered by his own people. This was accomplished through the use of a subtle poison that could not be detected because it produced the effects of a stroke or a heart attack. We were told that this poison would also be used against the pope who followed the present one, for the same motives. After this, a pope would be elected who conformed more to their wishes, but who would prove to be the tool of the coming Anti-Christ. Through their association, the downfall of the Catholic Church would be accomplished. This was told in detail in Volume One, which these three new subjects could not have known about at the time of our sessions. It is remarkable that all three also saw the Vatican experiencing trouble, the assassination of several popes, and the downfall of the church. The same scenario was being presented to each of my subjects in turn. It was obvious it was not coming from my mind or theirs because none of us wished ill to befall any religious institution.

CENTURY X-65

O vaste Romone ta ruine s'approche,
Non de tes murs de ton sang & substance;
L'aspre par lettres fera si horrible coche,
Fer poinctu mis a tous jusques au manche.

O great Rome your ruin draws near, not of your walls but of your blood and substance; the harsh one in letters will make so horrid a notch, pointed steel wounding all up to the sleeve.

> N: [Nina] My picture was of the Vatican falling. I see corruption being uncovered. I see that humanity has discovered the Vatican formed its own hierarchy to control and manipulate man by inventing rules and laws, and making people believe that these were the laws and words of

God, which they were not. People no longer will stand for it because they've uncovered the power, the wealth, the hypocrisy, the lies to humankind. The Vatican will fall.

D: That first sentence seems to fit with that. The last one has some symbols I would like you to clarify. "The harsh one on letters will make so horrid a notch. Pointed steel wounding all up to the sleeve. "

N: This person will come with spoken word, with written word, with documented proof, and make this public, so that it cannot be hidden any longer.

D: That's what it means by "so horrid a notch" and "Pointed steel"?

N: The truth of the words.

D: And this will happen in our future, I suppose.

N: Yes. A part of the unification of the universal citizen.

CENTURY V-73

Persecutee sera de Dieu l'eglise,
Et les sainctz temples seront expoliez:
L'enfant la mere mettra nud en chemise
Seront Arabes aux Polons raliez.

The Church of God will be persecuted, and the holy temples will be - pillaged; the mother will put out the child, naked in a shift. The Arabs, will ally with the Poles.

N: This is the fall of religion as we know it today. It refers to the Vatican, and all countries under false prophets who manipulate people through fear and guilt. As Rome is not really of Christ and the Arabs are not really of Mohammed's teachings, so they will eventually fall. Both of these teachings were trying to make a philosophy of God's love

and universal law. Man has changed all of these religions and teachings for his own greed, control and manipulation.

D: Then it is not only the Catholic Church. It deals with all the main religions. That word for "shift" is "chemise" in the French. I think it means a dress or something like that. I can see the symbolism of "the mother will put out the child." But "naked in a shift" would seem contradictory. If someone was naked they wouldn't be clothed.

N: No. This, I think, is old terms, old talk. Back in Nostradamus' time, because of modesty, they felt as naked in a shift, which was an undergarment, as they would without it. No one of propriety would have ever, ever been seen that way.

D: I see, it would be a disgrace, in his way of thinking. "The Arabs will ally with the poles."

N: Well, this picture isn't very clear. But I think again out of fear and desperation there might be new contacts. Things will be in great upheaval as this occurs. Religion is not the way the original leaders wanted humankind to experience it. It should be a way of life in universal law and God's law. Humanity manipulated it into something it never was.

CENTURY X-12

Esleu en Pape, d'esleu sera mocque,
Subit soudain esmeu prompt & timide,
Par trop bon doulz a mourir provocque,
Crainte estainte la nuit de sa mort guide.

Elected as Pope, he will be mocked when elected, suddenly and unexpectedly moved, prompt and timid: Caused to die through too much goodness and kindness he will fear for the guide killed on the night of his death.

P: [Pam] I don't see anything and I don't hear anything. But as you read I thought about the present pope, the one who comes from Poland. He was not one of your major contenders for the popedom. But after they murdered the last pope they needed to find another one quickly; someone who wasn't in on the assassination. He is innocent and did not know anything about it. So, from that perspective, he was a good candidate for pope manipulations. This man is a good man, a loving kind energy. He is definitely a man of peace. That part about him fearing for his guide the night that he is killed, certainly agrees with his personality and heart vibration. He would be concerned about anyone suffering any injury because of their association with him. He would take that responsibility and feel badly about it. This, of course, has not happened. And it may not happen. But it could happen.

D: Then Nostradamus sees him dying?

P: I can only tell you that I saw nothing in the mirror, and immediately I had these thoughts flood in. I forgot to ask Nostradamus, so I'll ask him now. (Pause) He says that's the way he sees it.

D: What does he see?

P: He sees that the present pope is killed by nefarious means. There are machinations behind the scenes by bishops and other high-ups, who want the church to be much more manipulative than it is. This pope doesn't associate with these uncomfortable religious figures. He's like a light unto himself most of the time.

D: Can Nostradamus see how he is killed?

P: My first response was-it doesn't make sense-but it had to do with some kind of poison. It isn't necessarily a foregone conclusion that this is how this pope will die. When Nostradamus looked upon this, that was the way things were going and would happen.

D: You also said that the pope before him was murdered?

P: Yes, that is correct. There was already a cancer on the church that was enormous and huge. And thus much of the goodness that the

church was supposed to be had been long gone. It was a big business and an ego-gratifying thing, as any large corporation or small country. There arose in that system a group of powerful individuals. I don't know Catholic hierarchy, but I could call them "cardinals and bishops and big dudes"-who finally amassed enough power to have one of their own elected pope. In fact, they did. Although when he became pope he made some pronouncements that they heartily disagreed with. And they had extreme fear that this man would not follow along with their plan, which was basically for self-aggrandizement. It wasn't any conscious plot to overthrow the world or anything like that. This was for their own edification. This pope wasn't playing by the plan once he got in, so there was only one way to stop him.

D: How was he killed?

P: Maybe that's where the poison came in. Maybe it was referring to that pope instead of the present one. Of course, they said it was a heart attack. These words keep coming: "psychotropic drug." I'm not sure I even know what psychotropic is.

Psychotropic drugs are drugs which act on the mind and can be tranquilizers.

D: Does Nostradamus think they will use the same method with the present pope, or was he having overlays?

P: He doesn't say anything. But it doesn't feel like this quatrain has the same density that it had before. You see, the quatrain becomes harder to hold on to. As for Nostradamus, he doesn't have that same feeling of, "Yes! This is going to happen."

D: But it looks like the other pope was killed by people within his own organization.

P: It certainly does. The ways of the distorter are as varied as grains of sand. Nostradamus said this was a difficult session for him, because he's tired: he's really tired, and achy. And so he just sat there mentally today, rather indifferent.

D: Maybe you can send him some healing energy before we leave.

P: That's a great idea. That is acknowledgment that he is cared about from planes other than the one he's operating in. He really knows he is. That probably is what keeps him going.

B: [Brenda] We are here in the special meeting place, and we have been discussing various versions of paradise. He is pointing out some of the comparisons between the vision of paradise as described in the Old Testament or the Torah, and the version of paradise as described in the Koran. And he and I have been discussing these visions of paradise, and how their differences have affected the cultures that follow these religions. We were generally just passing the time until everything was ready for the translation.

D: He is familiar with the Koran and those other books?

B: He says, certainly he is! He's an educated man!

D: Does he think the different versions are accurate?

B: Not exactly. He says each version's description has been slanted in such a way so as to support that particular religion. He says there's no such thing as a correct version.

D: Is he familiar with what paradise is really like?

B: He feels he gets a good view of it by using the mirror.

D: You two seem to have interesting conversations while you're waiting for me.

B: Well, that is the way it should be-to expand the mind-to have stimulating conversation. He says he enjoys the conversations, which I find flattering. I certainly enjoy them.

D: And I like the little pieces that I get of them. All right. Is he ready to go ahead with the translation of the quatrains?

B: As you ask this he takes his hat off, turns it around and sits it back on. And he says he has his translator's hat on now.

D: (Laugh) A different hat?

B: Same hat. He just turned it around. He says it was a scholar's hat before; now it's a translator's hat.

D: (Laugh) I'm glad he's in a good mood. We never know how we're going to find him.

B: He says, "I'm always in a good mood." It's just mistranslations that make him cranky.

D: Well, sometimes he gets irritated at me, too.

B: He says sometimes you can be obtuse.

D: Well, I don't mean to be. They're difficult, don't forget.

CENTURY V-15

En nauigant captif prins grand pontife,
Grans aprets faillir les clercz tumultuez:
Second esleu absent son bien debise,
Son favori bastard a mort tue.

While sailing, the great Pope will be captured; great preparations by the troubled clerics fail. The second elected absent, his power declines, his favorite bastard, put to death.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the current pope, and how he is always traveling back and forth to various spots on Earth to visit sections of the Catholic Church. This places him in danger because he can't be protected as well. The cardinals and such have been most concerned about this, but they can't do anything about it because the pope insists. Nostradamus says that by looking in his mirror, he sees that someone will assassinate the pope in a place where there has been unrest. The church will be thrown into turmoil, and it may cause a schism. He says this split is still questionable, but the possibility is there.

D: "His power declines. His favorite bastard put to death."

B: That refers to the possible schism in the church. He says the church's power and influence will continue to decline, and the members will continue to decrease. The "favorite bastard put to death" refers to events that may possibly cause the schism. If this schism does occur, he is saying it will probably be in relation to the issue of birth control.

D: He thinks that might split the church. Will this be after this current pope dies and the next pope is elected?

B: During the process. This will all come up at once, basically. Everything will come to a head, so to speak. He wants to say that there have been some popes who did not die a natural death. He says the one that was in there for only a month ... there was some technology involved with which he is not familiar. But he says the equivalent, from his time period, would be slow poison being built up in the system. Perhaps it might have been a combination of slow poison and doses of radiation to cause him to sicken and die in a short period of time. At first the powers that be had planned to let him be pope for a while. But he ran afoul of those who were in control behind the scenes. So they caused him to be killed in this very skillful and subtle manner.

CENTURY VI-86

Le grand Pre lat un jour apres son songe,
Interprete au rebours de son sens:
De la Gascogne lui surviendra un monge,
Qui fera eslire le grand Prelat de sens.

One day the great Prelate, after his dream interpreted the opposite to its meaning; from Gascony a monk will come to him who will cause the great Prelate of Sens to be elected.

B: He says this quatrain is referring to the election of the last pope.

D: The one Nostradamus calls the tool of the Anti-Christ?
B: He says there will be much confusion at the time, many changes and unrest. Things will be ripe for change because there will be a grass roots dissatisfaction gradually building up. Many people start out supporting the Anti-Christ simply because they want a change, and they will not realize what he represents. Others will be supportive of change, not because they support the Anti-Christ, but because they know if things are upset there will be a better chance to start a new system, like a new government or what-have-you.
D: "One day the great prelate after his dream interpreted the opposite to its meaning."
B: That represents the hold the Anti-Christ will have over his mind. He is wanting to be a pope-he will be a pope-but it will be an anti-pope because the Anti-Christ will be able to influence his mind through misused psychic powers.
D: "From Gascony a monk will come." Is that the last pope?
B: No. That represents one of the people who will be trying to fight for the liberation.
D: "Who will cause the great prelate of Sens to be elected."
B: He says this monk will be philosophical, saying, "it is darkest before the dawn." The monk will know that this prelate will be the last pope of the Catholic Church. And that the whole structure can be done away with, and start fresh and new. Therefore he will help influence things to work out as they do, even though he is fighting the AntiChrist. Because he sees that straightening up the situation as a whole will be better if some of the dead, rotten branches of the structure are gotten rid of. Nostradamus says he helps and uses what influence he can to get that pope elected because he knows it will be the last pope. He says that for centuries the church has been rotten through and through, and involved with power struggles that have nothing to do with spirituality at all. Humanity cannot progress with the Catholic Church hanging about its neck like a stone.

CENTURY VI-6

Apparoistra vers la Septentrion,
Non loin de Cancer l'estoille chevelue:
Suze, Sienne, Boece, Eretrion,
Mourra de Rome grand, la nuict disparue.

He will appear towards the North, not far from the bearded star in Cancer; Susa, Siena, Boetia, Eretria, the great man of Rome will die, the night dispersed.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the death of the last pope. It also refers to the rise of the Anti-Christ. The bearded star in Cancer refers to a celestial event. He is not clear whether it will be a nova of a star or the occurrence of a comet He says many of those words refer to astrological symbols and constellations.

D: "The night dispersed"?

B: He says that will be when the Anti-Christ becomes more aggressive in taking over the world, and will get rid of the secrecy aspect.

CENTURY VI-66

Au fondement de la nouvelle secte,
Seront les os du grand Romain trouves,
Sepulchre en marbre apparoistra couverte,
Terre trembler en Avril, mal enfouetz.

At the founding of the new sect the bones of the great Roman will be found. A sepulcher covered in marble will appear: the Earth will quake in April, badly buried.

B: He says this quatrain is about the various schisms that occurred in the Catholic Church which ended in the birth of the various Protestant sects--in the beginning when the Calvinists, the Lutherans and others first began splitting from the Catholic Church.

D: Does he want to explain some of this symbolism? It says, "At the founding of a new sect the bones of the great Roman will be found."

B: He says this symbolizes one of the things that caused the Protestant sects to split from the Catholic Church. They taught that reason, logic and science had a place in the universe. Some documents by old Roman and Greek scientists challenged what the Catholic Church had to say about the order of the universe. The Catholic Church tried to suppress this knowledge but did not succeed, which is what was meant by bones badly buried-because this knowledge would come back up and contradict what the Catholic Church said about the order of the universe.

D: It says, "a sepulchre covered in marble will appear." Does that refer to the same thing?"

B: Yes. He says that refers to buried knowledge being unearthed, and it being as fine as marble as far as the quality of the facts are concerned. He says, for example, in his day the Catholic Church teaches that the Earth is the center of the universe. But he has seen the skies and studied ancient scripts himself enough to know that this may not necessarily be true. Plus, the visions he has seen of the future tell him that the universe is different from what the Catholic Church says.

D: "The Earth will quake in April, badly buried."

B: He says this refers to a major event in his future and in your past that occurred in April and gave the Catholic world a major shake-up. He says there are some historical events that this could be referring to, and you may want to check the date to see if they occurred in April. It was either the posting of Martin Luther's protest against the Catholic

Church, or some of Galileo's publications concerning the sun being the center of the solar system. He says check some of the major events that shook up the Catholic Church. This quatrain interrelates with the time that the new religions, the new sects, were coming forth.

CENTURY IV-71

En lieu d'espouse les filles trucidees,
Meurtre a grand faulte ne sera superstile:
Dedans le puys vestules inondees,
L'espouse estraincte par hauste d'Aconite.

Instead of a bride the girls are slaughtered, murder with such wickedness, there will be no survivors. The vestals are drowned in the wells, and the bride killed by a draught of Aconite.

B: He is organizing the images he wants to show. He says this quatrain refers to a worldwide rise in fundamentalism. Various major religions of the world will become more fanatical, and as a result will lose touch with wisdom, which is the drowning of the vestals in the wells. If they lose touch with their spiritual source and their wisdom, then they will lose touch with what they consider to be deity, or God. The various organizations or religions will wither away as a result. He says they will no longer be religions; they will be gross parodies of religion.
D: Is that why he mentioned the draught of Aconite?

(The definition of aconite: (1) A poisonous plant with blue, purple, or yellow hood-like flowers; monkshood; wolfsbane. (2) A drug made from its dried roots, used as a sedative.)

B: Yes. He's saying the process is already well started in our time. And he says, "Look at the state the Christian church is in. Look at the state of the Muslim religion in the Middle East." You can look all around and see this is already happening. The men in positions of authority in these various religions became power hungry, and started abusing their position.

D: That's what all the references to murder mean.

CENTURY V-31

Par terre Attique chef de la sapience,
Qui de present est la rose du monde:
Pont ruine & sa grand pre-eminence,
Sera subdite & naufrage des undes.

From the land of Attica, source of all wisdom which at the present is the rose of the world: the Pont(iff) ruined, its great pre-eminence will be subjected and wrecked beneath the waves.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the final downfall of the Catholic Church. When it does collapse it will go all the way and there will be no trace of it left. It will be as if it had been swallowed up by the waves. He says that is because unfortunately the way the structure is set up it has been rotting from the inside out for quite some time. When it finally does fall there will not be any apparent strength left to help it stand.

D: What is the reference to Attica? "From the land of Attica, source of all wisdom, which at the present is the rose of the world."

B: He says the source of western civilization and knowledge originated from Greece, Turkey, the Near East, and that part of the world, even though the Catholic Church would deny it. This area was called the

"rose" because it was the seat of learning and civilization. The Catholic Church likes to put itself forward as being the torch of western civilization.

CENTURY X-46

Vie sort mort de L'OR vilaine indigne,
Sera de Saxe non nouveau electeur:
De Brunsuic mandra d'amour signe,
Faux le rendant aux people seducteur.

Because of the gold, the life, fate and death of an unworthy, sordid man: he will not be the new Elector of Saxony. From Brunswick he will send for a sign of love, the false seducer giving it to the people.

B: He says this once again refers to a general phenomenon that can be represented by a single figure. He says throughout the ages there have been false prophets and false teachers. But as one can read in the book of Revelation, they are never so prevalent as just preceding the Anti-Christ. During the 20th century they reach an all-time high. They become the richest men in the country, and their souls are the most rotten you would find. He says these false teachers will reach massive amounts of people through the wonders of modern technology, and hence are able to rake in massive amounts of money. He says recent memories of the communicator confirmed to him these happenings concerning certain ones of them (TV evangelists and such) that have been discredited and/or put in jail.

CENTURY VI-89

Entre deux cymbes piedz & mains estaches,

De miel face oingt & de laict substanti:
Guespes & mouches, fitine amour faches,
Poccilateur faucer, Cyphe tempte.

Feet and hands bound between two boats, the face anointed with honey and touched with milk. Wasps and flies, fatherly love angered, the cupbearer lies, the goblet tried.

B: This quatrain contains a great deal of symbolism. He says it refers to the present and the extremely recent past, relatively speaking. It refers to the scandals taking place in the religious communities, particularly concerning television evangelists. He says even though there has been a lull in the scandals, they are not over yet. Some more information is going to come to light that will scandalize people all over again. The "goblet tried" refers to the fact that they are no longer in touch with the true source. "Feet and hands bound between two boats" represents their mixed loyalties between what they are supposed to be doing and their desire to obtain more money.

D: "The face anointed with honey and touched with milk"?

B: He says that refers to how they present themselves as being very fair to look upon, and very good. And the wasps and bees refer to their dark secrets, the scandals coming to light.

D: "The fatherly love angered."

B: He says that is the true source, the spirit, turning away from them.

D: "The cupbearer lied" would also refer to them. You said there will be more of these scandals involving other so-called evangelists?

B: He says this will be occurring, not necessarily just with television evangelists, but with various religious organizations. Information will come to light that will show they are not as sincere as they have tried to present themselves. He says there's also going to be some scandals in

the Catholic Church. And some other major religious organizations will be going through scandals.

D: So it won't only be the Protestants. The Catholics will have their share of scandals too?

B: Yes. He says it will become very widespread amongst the Christian world in general. The scandals with the television evangelists occurring one after the other was the opening force.

CENTURY IX-62

Au grand de Cheramon agora
Seront croisez par ranc tous attachez,
Le pertinax Oppie, & Mandragora,
Rougon d'Octobre le tiers seront laschez.

To the great one of Cheramon agora will all the crosses by rank be attached, the long-lasting Opium and Mandrake, the Rougon will be released on October the third.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the last pope. It refers to the final disbanding of the college of cardinals, and to the dissolving of the Catholic Church.

D: What does he mean by, "the great one of Cheramon agora"?

B: That refers to the last pope. That's symbolic of where he was originally from when he was a child.

D: Why does he mention these drugs, "the long-lasting opium and Mandrake"?

B: He says for centuries the Catholic priests have tried to keep the lay people's minds dull and unquestioning, much the way a drug would affect one under its influence. He says both of those drugs have medicinal purposes if used wisely. But if you overuse either one of

them they are a poison and will then kill the patient. That means the Catholic Church tried to suppress knowledge, so in this way it acts as poison.

D: "Rougon" is a word they don't understand. "The Rougon will be released on October the third."

B: The Rougon refers to the college of cardinals. October the third will be when they will be disbanded permanently for the last time.

D: Rougon is an anagram?

B: Basically, yes.

CENTURY VIII-98

Des gens d'eglise sang fera espandu,
Comme de l'eau eu si grand abondance;
Et d'un long temps ne sera restranche
Ve, ve au clerc ruine & doleance.

Of the church men the blood will be poured forth as abundant as water in (amount); for a long time it will not be restrained, woe, woe, for the clery ruin and grief.

B: He says this quatrain has three meanings. On the one hand, it refers to the Inquisition of his time and following. He says the Inquisition was totally ridiculous. They took things too far. He was trying to warn them that if they didn't restrain themselves and get themselves in order, they would destroy the church. He says this quatrain also refers to the downfall of the Catholic Church.

D: I gathered that. (We laughed.)

B: He says that is fairly plain. He says it also refers to the Anti-Christ destroying other religions. The Anti-Christ will befoul and then destroy anything people revere or hold to be holy. And so it is "woe, woe, woe

unto clergymen," meaning destruction and ruin to all priests, priestesses, or anybody who serves a divine power.

CENTURY X-56

Prelat royal son baissant trop tire,
Grand fleux de sang sortira de sa bouche,
Le reign Anglique par regne respire,
Long temps mort vif en Tunis comme souche.

The royal priest bowing too low, a great flow of blood will come out of his mouth. The Anglican reign, a realm breathing, for a long time dead as a stump, living in Tunis.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the end of the Catholic Church, and its interaction with the Anti-Christ. At first the Catholic Church will try peaceful means to accommodate him, not realizing he is the AntiChrist. That is "the priests bowing too low." The "blood coming out of his mouth" is the Anti-Christ striking at the church anyway and taking advantage of their weakness.

D: "A realm breathing"?

B: He says much of the downfall will take place behind the scenes with the powers of whispers and secrets.

D: And then the last part makes sense. "Fora long time dead as a stump."

CENTURY VIII-36

Dieu, le ciel tout le divin verbe a l'unde.
Porte par rouges sept razes a Bisance:
Contre les oingz trois cens de Trebisconde,

Deux loix mettront, & l'horreur, puis credence.

God, the heavens, all the divine words in the waves, carried by seven red-shaven heads to Byzantium: against the anointed three hundred from Trebizond, will make two laws, first horror then trust.

B: He says this quatrain represents the coming of the new age. It represents how non-Christian and pagan beliefs had been persecuted and prejudiced against for centuries. Fewer people were involved and so it became very weak. It also refers to how things will become more tolerant again and more and more people will be involved with self-examination and spiritual development, eventually spreading out to influence the entire Earth.

D: Let's decipher some of this symbolism. "God, the heavens, all the divine words in the waves."

B: He says that represents cosmic wisdom found through various sources, including astrology, astronomy, alchemy, and all the various philosophies for obtaining wisdom.

D: "Carried by seven red shaven heads to Byzantium."

B: He says that represents how wise people from western and eastern tradition will meet at common ground to help develop philosophies that will progress towards world peace. He says they won't necessarily physically meet in Byzantium. He used that geographical location to symbolize a balance between the various groups.

D: What does 300 represent?

B: He says that represents that there are a great number of philosophies through which one could find enlightenment. There's no such thing as any one philosophy or one religion that will obtain enlightenment for everybody. But the number is great, and each should find that which works for them.

D: "Against the anointed 300 from Trebizond, will make two laws. First horror, then trust."

B: He says that represents that through the history of civilization when the church is in power it makes laws against all the other philosophical systems. Finally the balance of things will change through the course of time, as they always do, and world peace will come and the new age. The "law of trust" then represents people opening up and finding spiritual wisdom and working with world peace.

D: Then the "horror" means this will occur after the Anti-Christ, when everybody is willing to work together again. Every time he mentions Byzantium, I always think of the Anti-Christ. That's the only way I can relate to that word.

B: He says, be glad he didn't write Constantinople every time.

CENTURY VIII-99

Par la puissance des trois rois tempoulz,
En autre lieu sera mis le saint siege:
Ou la substance & de l'esprit corporel,
Sera remis & receu pour vrai siege.

Through the powers of three temporal kings, the sacred seat will be put in another place, where the substance of the body and the spirit will be restored and received as the true seat.

P: (Pam] That seemed to refer to the far distant future. I saw the three temporal kings as spiritual beings. That we pass consciously through their, shall we say, kingdom of knowingness. Temporal was an interesting word to use, but I'm disregarding it and going on with what I'm seeing. The mirror shows the spirit consciously leaving the Earth plane and traveling to three outward kingdoms, each farther than the

other. This is, of course, symbolic because they are not kingdoms. These are planes of consciousness, but he uses metaphors to explain them. That seat where the soul resides is one seat where all souls reside, the ultimate source, the beginning and end of all things. This is a very hopeful quatrain to me, because it says we will attain the consciousness to get there consciously. Of course, this happens when you die, but in time measurement it could take a long time to accomplish this purposefully because humanity has not expanded their thoughts to encompass this distance or this "bigness." This is a quatrain that says he's seen it, and he knows it's possible for us to do it.

D: This is beyond the physical?

P: This whole quatrain to me does not speak of the physical life, other than to let us know we can get this information while we are still physical.

D: It was thought that this quatrain referred to the popes as the kings.

P: Those who are totally focused on the Earth plane would look for the most spiritual beings they could think of. And this is a spiritual quatrain.

D: He's not referring to the popes then.

P: That is not what I saw. I'll ask. He said, if you choose it could. The popes themselves being a metaphor. (Outburst)I don't like these conversations with him because it's like, "It's your choice."

D: Is that what he says?

P: "Try to expand your consciousness," he said.

D: I thought maybe it might have two meanings. It doesn't refer to the popes at all then.

P: "One more time," he says. There are many ways to say the same thing. He wants to get across the largest meaning. If the largest meaning a reader can comprehend is going through three manifest human beings on the Earth plane, if the highest spiritual entities they can think of are human, then, yes, they can say that is the translation of

this quatrain and it will be their truth. He wants to expand it to what he has seen and so I have to say what I saw in the mirror.
D: Okay. They were translating it as referring to the popes, and moving the Vatican to another location.
P: He says that limits it to the Earth plane.
D: Some of these quatrains are definitely dealing with the Earth plane.
P: Most. (Laugh)
D: We can't tell until he translates them for us.

Chapter 14
The Anti-Christ

EVERY ONE OF THE SUBJECTS translated quatrains that related to the predicted scenario of the coming World War III. This was the topic that concerned Nostradamus the most, and apparently was one of the main reasons for this communication. He believed if we were warned and alert that we could avert some of the worst things he had seen in his black mirror. Some of these visions referred to the buildup for war in the ever turbulent Middle East. These translations came through in the early part of 1989, and are documented and dated. It is notable that in retrospect many of them seem to refer to the conditions of the short Persian Gulf War that took place in late 1990 and early 1991. According to Nostradamus, this was only the beginning. That war was the first rumblings of the approaching storm when the monster would plunge the world into chaos if we did not heed these warnings.

CENTURY VIII-70

Il entrera vilain, mechant, infame
Tyrannisant la Mesopotamie,
Tous amis fait d'adulterine d'ame,
Terre horrible, noir de phisonomie.

He will enter, wicked, unpleasant, infamous, tyrannizing over Mesopotamia. All friends made by the adulterous lady, the land dreadful and black of aspect.

W: [Wayne] I’m seeing something that you probably won't want to hear.
D: Why? I hear so many strange things.
W: So anyway, where is Mesopotamia?

D: Oh, that's an old name. It doesn't exist anymore. It was somewhere in Asia, in the -what do they call that-the Fertile Crescent. (I discovered later that Mesopotamia is the ancient name for Iraq.)
W: That doesn't seem to fit in this quatrain.
D: Why? What did you see that you thought I wouldn't want to hear?
W: (Chuckle) Well, the tyrant would be our current President, George Bush, and that lady would be the Statue of Liberty. The country would be the United States.
D: But it is called the "adulterous lady."
W: Well, she has been somewhat whored out in her years. She, at one time, stood for liberty, but liberty is a word like Mesopotamia. It's a long gone word.
D: "He will enter wicked, unpleasant, infamous, tyrannizing over Mesopotamia." That refers to Bush? But it says, "All friends made by the adulterous lady."
W: Our allies.
D: Then "adulterous" in that context means she wouldn't be true to them.
W: She is not true to anybody at this point in our time.
D: "The land dreadful and black of aspect." It doesn't sound like a very good description of the United States, does it?
W: I told you, you wouldn't want to hear it, Dolores.
D: Well, I try to remain neutral and not draw conclusions.
W: A great deal of the world's woes stem from this country and this administration. This administration has just begun (1989), but it's post-dating another that this administration was part of.
D: Ask him; couldn't this description describe other countries in the past?
W: It could have, but it would have been before Nostradamus' time.

After the fact, this quatrain seems to most definitely refer to the U.S. involvement in Iraq.

CENTURY V-4

Le gros mastin de cite deschasse,
Sera fasche de l'etrange alliance,
Apres aux champs avoir le cerf chasse
Le lous & l'Ours se donront defiance.

The great mastiff is driven out of the city, angered by the foreign alliance. Later having chased the stag to the field, the wolf and the bear will defy each other.

W: This is an event that will happen in the Middle East to the leader of Israel or Egypt He will be driven from power jointly by unpopular decisions and by accepting aid from opposing sides.
D: Then the leader is the mastiff. Who are the other animals?
W: The bear is Russia and the wolf is America.
D: That's interesting symbolism to describe America as a wolf. Can you see why he's using that symbol?
W: Yes, because the wolf is an animal who hunts in packs. There are packs, groups of Americans, scattered around the globe, and they are hunters.
D: Who is the stag?
W: The stag will be the mediator who tries to bring peace into this area that is being warred over.
D: Can you see what countries are fighting?
W: It seems as if the whole area is in war. The whole Middle East is out of control.
D: And during that time the leader is chased from power. Am I correct in assuming that America and Russia will intervene in some way?

W: Russia and America are already in the thick of it, and they're currently being used to oppose each other. Whereas, after certain events take place, they will try to heal their differences and work together.

D: Do you know what these events are?

W: The certain events are the downfall of one ruler, and the coming together; the mutual communication that will follow this event. This is to happen in our near future. [This interpretation was done in early 1989.]

CENTURY V-62

Sur les rochers sang on les verra plouvoir,
Sol Orient, Saturne Occidental:
Pres d'Orgon guerre, a Rome grand mal voir,
Nefs parfondrees & prins le Tridental.

Blood will be seen to rain on the rocks, Sun in the East, Saturn in the West. War near Organ, a great evil seen near Rome, ships sunken and the trident taken.

N: [Nina] I was seeing things happening in the sky. When you talked of the trident and Orgon, I saw the sky, and then I was looking down on the Middle East area. This is strongly referring to that part of the world, as far as the bloodshed, the blood on the rocks. And much of it refers to the skies, and how the planets are when this occurs. But Rome is not the Rome of Italy-it is something else. I believe Rome stands for the force trying to conquer. And it is symbolic of an underground group that has created an uprising in this part of the world.

D: Is the underground group positive or negative?

N: This seems to be a negative influence, for sure.

D: What does it mean, "war near Organ"?

N: I am seeing Orgon in the sky. It's a formation. Maybe when that formation in the sky occurs it will be the time of the blood over the rocks, and the rising of Rome.

D: Then you think it is a star formation?

N: Yes, or planet alignment.

Could "war near Orgon" refer to the planet Mars (as the symbol for war) near the constellation Orion (as an anagram)?

D: Is "the blood will be seen to rain on the rocks" symbolic or specific?

N: To me it's bloodshed, explosions from the sea. Oh! I just saw something different. I saw a red sea. I see the blood on the rocks and it is coming from the water. There seems to be some type of formation in the sky, and an explosion. And then I'm seeing the waves come in like a red sea, a red tide. I don't know what that's from, except that this large animal has been washed up on shore.

D: Do you see a large animal?

N: I do, but I don't know if the mirror is playing games or using symbolism. This large animal might represent a force of takeover.

D: That could refer to the last pan, "ships sunken and the trident taken."

N: Yes. There's much unrest, much purging to be accomplished in that part of the world. There must be unification if humanity is to evolve.

D: Do you see this as a war or a separate incident?

N: I see this as a revolution. Unrest in one country that leads to others. It starts off slowly and snowballs. It is in the Middle East.

CENTURY VII-28

Le capitaine conduira grande proie,
Sur la montaigne des ennemis plus proche,
Environne, par feu fera tel voie,
Tous eschappez or trente mis en broche.

The captain will lead a great herd on the mountain closest to the enemy. Surrounded by fire he makes such a way, all escape except for thirty put on the spit.

N: I'm getting a picture of the Middle East. I see Israel and a neighbor at war. This could be the near future. It seems that in this attack there was the counterattack of the Israelis that surrounded these people, and they could not get away. It's just more upheaval in the Middle East. They will definitely have to go through severe cleansing.

CENTURY IX-34

Le part solus mari sera mitre,
Retour conflict passera sur le thuille:
Par cinq cens un trahir sera tiltre,
Narbon & Saulce par conteuax avons d'huile.

The partner, solitary but married, will be mitred, the return, fighting will cross over the Tuileries. By five hundred one traitor will be ennobled, Narbonne & Saulce, we will have oil for knives.

B: [Brenda] He says this quatrain refers to the world situation in general leading up to the time of the Anti-Christ. It is basically what you would consider the present time. "We will have oil for knives" refers to countries trading weapons with the Middle East in exchange for crude oil. And he says the one that will be mitered refers to the Polish pope.
D: Our present pope?
B: Yes, "solitary but married" to the church. He says the trader that will be ennobled by 500 refers to the Cabal. The 500 refers to the inner

group, the Cabal itself. They are the ones that pull the strings of power, and decide who will be in power of the various governments, so they "ennoble people.” He used that symbolism because in his time to be noble meant to be powerful, to be in charge of things. And so someone who is ennobled is someone who has been given the power to be in charge.

D: (I didn't quite understand.) The trader is also the Cabal?

B: No, he is the one who is being puppeted by the Cabal. He says when you re-listen to your device you will hear it.

D: It's symbolic of that group taking one person and making them powerful. "The return, fighting will cross over the Tuileries."

B: He says that refers to some of the things that will be going on with the underground movement trying to fight the Cabal and the Anti-Christ.

D: The part about "oil for knives" does make sense with what's going on right now. Can I ask him about something that just happened in the last few days [1989]?

B: He says, "ask.”

D: We're having many problems with Omar Quaddafi in Libya. Nostradamus once said that the man was crazy, and could have been the AntiChrist if he had played his cards right. Well, he has a factory over there, and the Americans thought they were producing gas, poison weapons and such. But Quaddafi said he was producing drugs. Which is correct?

B: Both. He says the factory involved is into chemical research for the purpose of warfare. On the one hand they are developing various poisonous gases and hallucinogens to be released into the air and water, to knock people out in droves in order to take over a country very easily. At the same time they're also researching into drugs, various subtle poisons and such, in order to assassinate leaders.

D: Of course, Quaddafi claims it's pharmaceuticals-just ordinary harmless drugs.

B: Nostradamus says the same type of equipment can be used to produce both. He may be producing some pharmaceuticals, but if you get behind the locked doors you will find some very strange pharmaceuticals. He says the Anti-Christ has Libya very firmly in his camp. He knows he has support from Libya. Whether or not he will decide to try to inflame things between Libya and another country, that is cloudy. In a sense Quaddafi realizes his missed destiny. He could have become the Anti-Christ himself, but he took a wrong turn in his past and ended up being the ranting popinjay that he is now.

CENTURY IV-85

Le charbon blanc du noir sera chasse,
Prisonnier faicte mene au tombereau:
More Chameau sus piedz entrelassez,
Lors le puisne sillera l'aubereau.

The white coal is driven out by the black, made a prisoner, led to the tumbril: his feet are tied together like a rogue, when the last born will let slip the falcon.

N: [Nina] The picture's coming in of the Middle East. Oh, so much unrest, so much aggression, so much destruction. I'm seeing symbolism here, too. I see generations on both sides rising up. They can no longer tolerate how their life has been, and they can no longer raise their children on hate and fear. I see them being led, but it seems that the leader is found to be a false prophet. What they thought was going to unify them and solve their problems has brought them back into bloodshed and destruction. I see strong intervention from other realms at this point. They are at the point of totally atomically destroying that area of the world. And I see intervention from other dimensions, other

beings because they can no longer have deformed, demented generations brought up on hate and fear.

D: What is the symbolism of "the white coal driven out by the black"?

N: I see reflection upon reflection here. The black and the white, the black and the white. And I see much swirling circular reflection and interchange. Oh, I see now. I see some type of huge bomb, smoke, that went off to cause such destruction. And I see a whole black layer lingering over that part of the world.

D: Who set off the explosion?

N: This happened right in the Middle East. It was stupidity and ignorance. They did not understand what the results would be. (Softly) But they are now going to learn.

D: Do you mean it hurt their own country, and this was not what they intended?

N: No, no. It was faulty ignorance. They weren't paying enough attention. They did not calculate correctly. Enough destruction is happening that whatever survives, whoever survives, it will bring on a new society.

D: Then it wasn't caused by another country; they did this themselves?

N: Yes, yes.

Could this refer to the blowing-up of the oil wells in 1991 which did indeed create a deadly pall over the area of Kuwait?

D: "His feet are tied together like a rogue. When the last born will let slip the falcon. "

N: I'm getting pictures of a man who is consumed with being a power-monger, and filled with such hate that he is one and the same being: the falcon, the rogue. The leader who was responsible for the destruction. I guess they thought it was the only way to solve the problem. It ended up being a horrible miscalculation. It was the only inevitable end so there could be a new beginning. Nostradamus seems to be very worn out, but he sees these as probable futures and he can see them to their conclusion. He also feels if there is an open awareness and

communication things can be changed. I believe he feels this will be the inevitable way, but he also feels there is communication on so many levels. Just as he hears the voices and is told in vision what to do, he believes if the masses can be awakened to this level, then there can be intervention and we can control it.

CENTURY X-10

Tasche de murdre enormes adulteres,
Grand ennemi de tout le genre humain
Que sera pire qu'ayeulx, oncles ne peres
En fer, feu, eau, sanguin & inhumain.

Stained with murder and enormous adulteries, great enemy of all mankind, he will be worse than his ancestors, uncles and fathers, in steel, fire and water, bloody and inhuman.

N: I see a picture of the Middle East conflict. I'm seeing the person in power showing one philosophy to his public, and yet his personal life is corrupt to an extreme. But people with power and demented minds can excuse themselves all things. They find they can live with two faces. But eventually it will catch up with them.

D: Can he tell you who this person is?

N: This seems to be a new leader. And this will be an accumulation of years. There will be wars and rebellion. I think the population is going to revolt also. This man is a power-monger with much venom, and it's a drug. Power and strength will excuse all of his personal perversities. People will find out after time passes, that this leader speaks one thing and lives another way.

D: Can you see what he looks like?

N: It's hard to tell this person's age, but it appears that he has dark hair that is graying, a mustache and no beard.

D: This is not the Anti-Christ figure?

N: This is a very negative figure. But when you said that word "Anti-Christ," I was seeing more than one person. I see various negative persons coming to power and creating civil wars and revolts within their countries. I see this happening in several places.

D: Are you able to distinguish which one is the Anti-Christ that we have spoken of before?

N: This person that history writes about-I feel that he does come from the Middle East. But this person in power I am looking at now is not intelligent enough. The other man is a master of manipulation. This Anti-Christ appears younger. He seems to be the one that will take power after this present one falls. When this dark figure comes to power, the people think they have found a new savior, like the one that had died. And this master manipulator will be in power.

D: But there will be civil war and revolutions?

N: That's what I'm seeing. The people will revolt because of the lies, the hypocrisy, the stealing and using wealth for his own purposes. This will all happen shortly.

CENTURY VIII-79

Qui par fer pere perdra nay de Nonnaire,
De Gorgon sur la sera sang perfetant
En terre estrange fera si tant de taire,
Qui bruslera lui mesme & son enfant.

He who loses his father by the sword, born in a Nunnery, upon this Gorgon's blood will conceive anew; in a strange land he will do everything to be silent, he who will burn both himself and his child.

B: He says this is a description of the Anti-Christ.

D: "He who loses his father by the sword, born in a nunnery"?

B: Symbolizing that there was no male around in the family because his father was dead. He will be raised by uncles and what-have-you.

D: That's significant because that can mold a person's life. "Upon this Gorgon's blood will conceive anew." Isn't a Gorgon a monster in mythology?

In Greek mythology, Gorgon refers to any of the three sisters Stheno, Euryale, and the mortal Medusa who had snakes for hair and eyes that if looked into turned the beholder into stone.

B: Yes. He says that is symbolizing how he will bring up old horrors and tortures in the process of trying to take over the world. He'll be renewing old hostilities.

D: "In a strange land he will do everything to be silent."

B: When he is preparing to take over a country he will be very sneaky and use a lot of propaganda, but it will not seem to be coming from him.

D: "He who will burn both himself and his child."

B: He says the Anti-Christ will be so crazed for power in order to take over the world that he won't care who he hurts to do it.

CENTURY X-9

De Castillion figuires jour de brune,
De fame infame naistra souverain prince.
Surnon de chausses perhume lui posthume,
Onc Roi ne faut si pire en sa province.

In the Castle of Figueras on a misty day a sovereign prince will be born of an unworthy woman. The surname of Chausses on the ground will make him posthumous, never was a king so bad in his province.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the birth of the Anti-Christ. He says most of this quatrain is basically straight forward. "An unworthy woman" refers to one: the fact that his mother was a commoner and not royalty. And two, it refers to the fact that it's in a country where women are regarded as property. He says the other lines refer to the politics in the country where he is born. The last line actually refers to how horrible he will be to the world in general.

D: "In the castle of Figueras on a misty day the sovereign prince will be born"?

B: He says it's an anagram. The Anti-Christ's place of birth is somewhere in the near east-what is called the Middle East. The names and places are anagrams of the city where he will be born, and also anagrams of the political situation. It's not a real castle. He says many of the cities are fortified cities, and therefore that image would arise in his mind, because there would be walls around the old city.

D: Then the "surname of Chausses"?

B: That refers to a clan that is powerful in that country. It will be the clan that he is allied to. Since he is of common birth, he is not from a particular clan, but that clan will claim him.

D: Is that also an anagram?

B: Yes. "On the ground" refers to his common roots. And "will make him posthumous" refers to their claiming him later.

I wanted to go into detail because I think this is an important quatrain. We have many facts about the Anti-Christ, and we wanted to get more clues if we could. So now we have another piece of the puzzle. In their translation

they have come close. One translator suggests this could possibly describe one of Nostradamus' Anti-Christs, but they weren't sure which one.

CENTURY V-9

Jusques au fonds la grand arq demolue,
Par chef captif, l'ami anticipe:
Naistra de dame front face chevelue,
Lors par astuce Duc a mort attrape.

At the foot of the great fallen arch, the friend is captured forestalled by the leader. A woman will bear a son whose face and forehead are covered with hair; then through cunning the Duke escapes death.

W: [Wayne] I'm trying to see where the great fallen arch is. It's somewhere in Europe.
D: What does it look like?
W: It's a cathedral. I'm not getting clear images on this. The duke is the father of the child. He is the one betrayed and also the one that escapes. And he will be betrayed by someone in the church. He escapes, but he is allowed to escape. There is something of importance with the child. The child seems to be molded by this figure, this betrayer, the church official.
D: What is the symbolism of, "his face and forehead are covered with hair"?
W: It appears to be a child conceived of a dark ritual. (Sigh) Some forces worship good, some forces worship evil. This ritual was one of darkness rather than light. And during the ritual the child was conceived, and thus is believed to be special.
D: I thought the symbolism of the face being covered with hair had something to do with hiding him.

W: Well, hiding is not the right word. Grooming is the correct word.

D: What is the purpose of all this?

W: To do another ritual. The purpose is a manifestation of the ego. This child of ritual is believed to be special, so they'll treat him as special and thus he will be special. He will be a leader of many people.

D: In a positive or a negative way?

W: I can't think of a word to replace "negative," so we'll leave it at that. Dark would be more effective.

D: In what country will he be a leader?

W: He will be the leader of leaders. He will lead many countries. He will be a very influential individual, whose suggestions will be heeded.

D: Apparently this will be an important person in our future?

W: Yes. The prince has already fled. Certain events have already taken place. Others have not. He will lead many rulers from the Middle East countries. And he will sit at his place of abode, which is only where he lives sometimes, not necessarily what he controls. "Control" and "the leader of" are not the correct terms for this individual. I want to say that he is a very influential person to listen to. And if you would call that a leader or a controller, then that is the term. The area that he will try to control is the Middle East because of its wealth in minerals and antiquities. It is also a controlling pivotal point. To have control of the Middle East is to have a type of control of the world.

D: Does Nostradamus have any word or title that we can know this person by?

W: The only thing I'm getting is, we'll know who he is when it happens. He is here now. He is in training. He's practicing.

CENTURY VI-16

Ce qui ravi sera du jeune Milve,
Par les Normans de France & Picardie:
Les noirs du temple du lieu de Negrisilve

Feront aulberge &feu deLombardie.

That which the young hawk will carry off, by the Normans of France and Picardy. The black ones of the temple at the Black wood will make an inn and fire at Lombardy.

W: This has to do with a kidnapping. The black ones would be the pursuers that are coming after the kidnapped. It seems the kidnapped is not actually a person. It's something stolen.
D: The young hawk will kidnap something that is not really a person.
W: Steal something, I think is a better word.
D: Do you have any idea what?
W: Yes. It's a book.
D: Why would a book be that important?
W: It is a book of ... a belief system, of practices. I'm trying to think of more correct words than "spells and enchantments." The book contains different meditation techniques, physical techniques and exercises for specific results. It is a book that was carefully guarded and kept by a group of people.
D: "That which the young hawk will carry off, by the Normans of France and Picardy." Does that have anything to do with that book?
W: This is the area where it is kept.
D: The last part is, "the black ones of the temple, at the black wood, will make an inn and fire at Lombardy."
W: This is where they will go to retrieve their book. They will use their collective knowledge against the thief, who has not yet had the time to keep the book and study it. The young hawk knows the book is important and could be used as a helpful tool in his cause. Yet he will not have it in his possession long enough to study the contents.
D: Then the black ones are the ones it is stolen from, and they will attempt to get it back. Will they be successful?

W: Yes. The knowledge in the book was used and practiced by a group of people, a family, a community that did not share the knowledge with the general population. They didn't realize the danger, as they felt protected. They had no way of knowing that anyone even knew of the book's existence. It was like a thief in the night.

D: I wonder how the young hawk found out about it?

W: The young hawk knows many things. He could probably get that information in much the same way you're getting this information. But he will not be successful in keeping the book, and I suspect they will guard it more carefully after this. When I look at this individual, he seems very powerful. He has practiced and accentuated his natural gifts. They are similar to the gifts that Nostradamus has with the mind.

D: But that would be good, wouldn't it?

W: It could be good.

D: What do you mean?

W: Nostradamus could also use his gifts for harm.

D: Do you think this person will use his gifts in a harmful way?

W: He will use his gifts in a bid for power.

After Wayne awakened, we discussed this quatrain, and he added his impression:

W: The group that went after him was like a concentrated energy. They knew what their goal was, just as this "young hawk" knew his goal when he came after the book. Once the book was gone, the objective was to get it back, and get it back soon. So they went after him, and their concentrated and combined knowledge was able to outsmart him. At this point he doesn't have the power he will have later.

D: Did you get a feeling this was a Satanic group? Everything was in black.

W: No, I didn't. It was not Satanic or evil at all. I would say it was a religious group, but religious is not a good term. A coven maybe.

D: They have secret knowledge that is contained and practiced within their group, and no outsiders are allowed into it.

W: It seemed as if part of the ritual they performed to get the book back was through the fire. That might not have been mentioned. There was something about fire in the quatrain.

CENTURY X-67

Le tremblement si fort au mois de Mai,
Saturne, Caper, Jupiter, Mercure au beuf'
Venus aussi Cancer, Mars en Nonnay,
Tombera gresse lors plus grosse qu'un euf.

A very great trembling in the month of May, Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter and Mercury in Taurus. Venus also in Cancer, Mars in Virgo, then hail will fall greater than an egg.

B: [Brenda] He was thinking the astrological person will be better suited for this one. He says this quatrain refers to a situation coming up in the future when the Earth will be about to plunge into another war. And he says it will be happening in the month of May. The "hail bigger than eggs" refers to some of the weapons used. But he's saying the crucial thing is that this situation can be avoided. It would be a matter of communication. Don't let the communication breakdown. He's saying he saw this particular situation, and thought if it was to happen it would be a matter of a stupid misunderstanding. It is something that could be avoided.

D: What kind of communication?

B: Regular communication between the governments.

D: Can he tell me what countries are involved?

B: No. He says you'll have to find that out from the astrologer through the astrological signs given. He said if you will recall from past quatrains, in addition to referring to dates they can also refer to

countries according to the country's astrological sign. He says once again you must remember he uses multiple meanings. He was trying to squeeze everything in, information-wise, when he put these into epigrams. He says that by following these signs and conjunctions you could pin it down to an approximate date range. But at the same time one can use the symbology to figure out what countries would be involved.

D: Can he give me an idea of the time period?

B: No, that's what the astrological signs are for. He says sometimes time is bard to untangle. He can see events and it is difficult to pin it down to a year. But he can see the planets swirling above, and he wrote it down because that will be their positions when this event is occurring. But he will say that it is in our future.

D: That will help. Then this will take a great deal of study from the astrologer. This quatrain has caused much controversy because they thought it meant a great earthquake, or maybe something to do with the shift of the Earth.

B: He says the Earth will be shaking from the threat of war.

When I showed this quatrain to my astrologer, it would seem to be an easy one to interpret because of the mention of so many explicit astrological signs. But again I discovered Nostradamus had woven an ingenious trick into the quatrain. This quatrain caused quite a bit of excitement a few years ago when it was publicized that it predicted a terrible earthquake for California. When the earthquake didn't materialize, many people said that proved Nostradamus was a fraud, and his predictions were inaccurate. As we have seen before, that depends on the interpretation of the prophecies. So we set out to explain this quatrain in the manner instructed by Nostradamus himself, and came to an amazing conclusion.

The astrologer found that Saturn was in Capricorn from February 1988 to February 1991. In May 1988 almost all of the signs fit Jupiter and Mercury were in Taurus and Venus was in Cancer, but Mars was in Pisces

instead of Virgo. What did this mean? We studied the French translation because we had already discovered from past experience that the fault often lies there. The French read: Mars en Nonnay. Ms. Cheetham's book explained how she had come to the conclusion that Nonnay was Virgo. She said the word came from Nonne or Nonnain, a nun or virgin.

The astrologer did not agree with this explanation because another translation for "nonnay" was a colloquial slang expression for "zero" or "nothing." She said if you asked someone what they were doing, they could reply, "Nonnay," or "nothing." Taken in this context the quatrain could mean "Mars in zero, or nothing." She then found that on May 22-23, 1988, Mars was zero degrees of Pisces.

I also thought Mars could stand for war, and the interpretation could be "War in Virgo." So by applying Nostradamus' instructions to check the astrological signs for countries, she found certain significant countries represented by the sign of Virgo: Assyria (ancient empire in the region of the upper Tigris River), Mesopotamia, between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers (present-day Turkey and Iraq), Babylonia, Turkey, Greece, Croatia. Countries under the sign of Capricorn: Albania, Bosnia, Bulgaria, Macedonia (an area comprising parts of Greece, Bulgaria and Yugoslavia), parts of Persia, Afghanistan. Countries under Taurus: Persia, Poland, Belorussia (White Russia). A country under Cancer is, of course, the United States.

Can this be coincidence that these names began to appear in the news during 1988 to 1991 as unrest spread through these areas, and the Persian Gulf War began and ended within this timeframe? Also the problems escalated in Yugoslavia, and the breakup of the Soviet empire began. Nostradamus said at this time the Earth would be about to plunge into another war, due to a stupid misunderstanding and a breakdown in communication between governments. He said the quatrain did not refer to an actual earthquake, but that the Earth would be shaking from the threat of war.

With great exhilaration we realized that Nostradamus was correct once again. We had the tremendous satisfaction that comes when you solve a complicated puzzle.

CENTURY V-19

Le grand Royal, d'or, daerain augmente,
Rompu la pache, par jeune ouverte guerre:
Peuple afflige par un chef lamente
De sang barbare sera converre terre.

The great golden Royal, augmented by brass breaks the covenant; war is started by a young man. The people are afflicted by a lamented leader; the land will be covered with barbarian blood.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the time of the Anti-Christ. There will be great restlessness because of economic difficulties, being referred to as the "golden royal being betrayed by brass." He says the advisers will not be advising wisely, and so things will be very unstable economically. It will make it very easy for the Anti-Christ to start shaking things up-to his advantage.

D: That's what I thought it might mean by "the war is started by a young man." 'The people are afflicted by a lamented leader"?

B: The leaders who are in power at the time, the duly elected representatives of the people, will be weak, vacillating men. They will not have what it takes, and meanwhile the people will be calling for decisive action.

D: This will be in the beginning when the economic problems start. That's what he means by the golden royals referring symbolically to a coin?

B: Yes. And to economics in general.

The following conversation took place upon awakening:

B: I saw that the United States government will not solve its deficit problem. It is beyond control now and it will continue to snowball. When that reaches the ultimate horrible conclusion, it will have a destabilizing effect all over the world which makes it easier for the Anti-Christ.

D: That figures. It seems as if we're heading into economic trouble everywhere.

B: Yes. And with a major government like the United States collapsing from it, you know it's going to have some drastic effects. There'll be other things going on as well. But I guess that's the main thing that stuck in my head because I'm an American and it would affect me.

D: Three years ago when we started this project, we wouldn't have thought these things could really happen. Now I'm not so sure. They look very possible. And it looks, as he said, threateningly close.

B: Exactly. I get the feeling that when the government and the economy collapses, the United States dollar will be like the Deutsche mark during the 1920s. It will be absolutely worthless. This is my own hypothesizing now, but I think that if the United States currency is basically worthless, the people will turn to other mediums of exchange. They might use various substances and items for bartering, like bushels of wheat and corn and such for basic units of measure. I'm theorizing, but I daresay that in certain areas of the black market there will be substances such as marijuana being used as an item of exchange in place of money.

CENTURY V-16

A son hault pris plus la lerme sabee,
D'humaine chair par mort en cendres mettre,
A l'isle Pharos par croisars perturbee,
Alors qu'a Rodes paroistra dur espectre.

The Sabine tears will no longer be of value, human flesh through death is burnt to ashes; the island of Phares disturbed by (man of) the cross, when at Rhodes a dreadful sight is seen.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the fact that some nuclear weapons will be used during the battles with the Anti-Christ in the area of the eastern Mediterranean Sea. That is the terrible sight that will be seen.

D: That would also refer to "human flesh through death is burnt to ashes." "The Sabine tears will no longer be of value"?

B: Traditionally the tears of the Sabines were considered symbolic of jewels of wisdom gained through painful experience. People will no longer heed past advice and experience and wisdom, and it will contribute to the holocaust of using a nuclear bomb.

D: "The island of Pharos disturbed by the man of the cross."

B: This is referring to the Anti-Christ.

D: Why is he called the "man of the cross"?

B: Because before he is totally defeated he continues to try to put himself forward as the natural leader of humanity.

CENTURY IX-32

De fin porphire profond collon trouvee
Dessoubz la laze escriptz capitolin:
Os poil retors Romain force prouvee,
Classe agiter ay port de Methelin.

A deep column of fine porphyry is found, inscriptions of the Capitol under the base; bones, twisted hair, the Roman strength tried, the fleet is stirred at the harbor of Mitylene.

D: I had trouble pronouncing that word. Is "porphyry" a stone or something?

B: Your pronunciation is close enough. It is a substance. It refers to one of the ingredients that make up so-called "Greek fire." He says it is something similar to what we would call "tar or asphalt." This quatrain refers to the general political situation at the time when the AntiChrist first comes. "The column of fine porphyry with the carving of capitals at its base" refers to how basic government and moral structures will be turned upside down, so to speak. Everybody will be confused, and into this confusion the Anti-Christ will come. And that will make it easier for him to take over.

D: What does "bones and twisted hair" symbolize?

B: That symbolizes the old values that have been tossed out, but should have been kept: things like fair-dealing and honesty. Things will become so topsy-turvy and so turned around, that it will be rare to find an honest person you can trust dealing with.

D: And "the Roman strength tried" deals with Italy?

B: He says that refers to how he will come up from the south into Europe.

D: Yes, we've covered other quatrains that dealt with his battle plans [in Volume One]. Why would he use the symbolism of the porphyry?

B: He says one of the key issues of the conflict will be control of the oil fields.

D: They didn't even try to translate that one.

CENTURY IX-74

Dans la cite de Fersod homicide,
Fait &fait multe beuf arant ne macter,
Retour encores aux honneurs d'Artemide,
Et a Vulcan corps morts sepultures.

In the homicidal city of Fertsod, again and again many oxen plough, not sacrificed; again a return to the honors of Artemis, and to Vulcan the corpses of the dead to bury.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the wars that will be taking place with the Anti-Christ. He says it's a representative example of how a city or place will get so involved with fighting and the war that they will forget to cover the basics. The land will be so torn up with war and destruction that the farmers will find it very difficult to farm. The people will have to rely more on hunting to put food on the table.

D: Is that what is means, "again a return to the honors of Artemis"?

B: That refers to hunting. Artemis was goddess of the hunt.

D: And "to Vulcan the corpses of the dead to bury."

B: That means there will be so many people dead that they will return to cremation because they will not be able to bury them all. Vulcan was the original blacksmith and forger of metal. He was the one who invented how to make fires hot enough to melt metal. That's the type of fire you would need for cremation.

CENTURY X-6

Sardou Nemans si hault desborderont,
Qu'on cuidera Ducalion renaistre,
Dans le collosse la plus part fuiront,
Vesta sepulchre feu estaint apparoistre.

The Gardon will flood Nimes so high that they will think Ducalion has been reborn. In the colossus the greater part will flee, Vesta's fire appears extinguished in the tomb.

B: He says this quatrain refers to an incident in the next world war.
D: In the next world war?
B: Yes, in the one coming up. The conflict that will be in the process of developing that the Anti-Christ will take advantage of. He says this describes an opposing power bombing the Pentagon.
D: (Surprised) The Pentagon?
B: Yes. The "colossus" refers to the Pentagon. He says "Vesta's fire appearing to be extinguished in the tomb" is a descriptive phrase describing the bomb dropping down on the Pentagon with a fiery wake, exploding there, and being covered up with smoke. And he says, "being extinguished in the tomb" means it will be the type of bomb that kills the people without damaging the structures too much. It will turn the Pentagon into a tomb.
D: What does the first part mean? 'The Gardon will flood Nimes so high they will think Ducalion on has been reborn."
B: He says that refers to the country who casts the bomb. Their political leader will flood the press with misinformation, plus he will draft and conscript so many into his army that it would appear to be a flood of war-making pouring out to sow discord on all involved.
D: It's not a flood of water, which would seem obvious with the reference to Ducalion. Is Gardon an anagram?
B: He asks that you spell it.
D: Well, they said it was an error in the French.
B: Spell it both ways.
D: The English has G-A-R-D-O-N, and in the French it's S-A-R-D-O-N. They said that's an error, and Sardon should be Gardon. What does he think?
B: One moment please. (Long pause) He says it is correct with the "S" because the word is "Sardon." He used it in a misleading way so they would think he was making an anagram on the name of a river or perhaps some major body of water. Actually the anagram was on either

the name or title of the political leader involved. He says in some cultures titles are used as names, and that sometimes blurs the distinction for seeing it.

D: So sometimes when they think there's an error it might not be.

B: This is true. And then sometimes there are.

D: I think he mentioned that New York might be bombed. But this refers to Washington.

B: Yes. The object of this would not be the bombing of the United States in general. Specifically, the object would be bombing the military center; that is, the Pentagon, in order to throw the United States sufficiently in to chaos to assist the other side in attaining some of their goals. They want to create confusion-perhaps to keep the United States from actively participating for a period of time.

CENTURY X-27

Par le cinquieme & un grand Hercules
Viendront le temple ouvrir de main bellique,
Un Clement, Iule & Ascans recules,
Lespe, clef, aigle n'eurent onc si grand picque.

Through the fifth and a great Hercules they will come to open the temple with the hand of war; one Clement, Julius and Ascans put back, the sword, the key, the eagle never once felt so great a dislike.

B: He says this quatrain refers to when the Anti-Christ takes over the Vatican. One who is inside the Vatican, who is particularly known for his wisdom and foresight, will try to hide some of the more valuable documents, in order to save them from the Anti-Christ. The symbolism regarding the sword, the key, and the eagle represents the hatred that the Anti-Christ feels toward Christian institutions. It will be so great that any other rivalry or hatred that has occurred before will seem very

minor by comparison. He says for example, the hatred that has existed between the United States and Russia will seem very minor and mild compared to the hatred the Anti-Christ will have for Christian institutions.

D: Does he want to explain the symbols of the sword, the key and the eagle?

B: He says the sword represents the force being used against the Vatican. The key represents the Vatican, in that they have knowledge locked away. And he seems to be saying that the eagle represents the pope.

D: "Through the fifth and a great Hercules." What are those symbols?

B: Those were symbolizing the Anti-Christ and his forces.

D: He is the great Hercules?

B: That is representing brute strength without wisdom.

D: What does the number "fifth" represent?

B: He says that refers to the Anti-Christ, who would be numbered among the great tyrants of history. He says look at your historical works and count such tyrants as Hitler, Napoleon, Attila, and Genghis Khan.

D: Those other names in the quatrain are Roman names: Clement, Julius and Ascans?

B: He says he has already explained that part. It refers to the Vatican.

CENTURY VII-7

Sur le combat des grans cheveux legiers,
On criera le grand croissant confond.
De nuict tuer monts, habits de bergiers,
Abismes rouges dans lefosse profond.

Upon the struggle of the great, light horses, it will be claimed that the great crescent is destroyed. To kill by night, in the mountains, dressed in

shepherds' clothing, red gulfs in the deep ditch.

B: He says this quatrain refers to unrest in the Middle East. The great light horses refer to atomic power. And he says the destruction of the great crescent refers to what has been called the "fertile crescent." The area that used to be Mesopotamia (Iraq), and the area of Israel, Jordan, Sudan, the Middle East. Countries that used to be, a thousand years ago, fertile, but are now basically dry desert. The red gulfs refers to the bloodshed that will be taking place.

D: "To kill by night in the mountains, dressed in shepherd's clothing."

B: He says this refers to stealthy attacks. The Anti-Christ's forces in the Middle East will disguise themselves as countrymen of the country they are trying to take over or destroy. The way they will be dressed and the way they will appear, the other countries will underestimate them and think them harmless.

CENTURY VI-47

Entre deux monts les deux grans assembles
Delaisseront leur simulte secrette:
Brucelle & Dolle par Langres acables,
Pour a Malignes executer leur peste.

The two great ones, assembled between two mountains will give up their secret quarrel. Brussels and Dole overcome by Langres in order to execute their pestilence at Malines.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the United States and the Soviet Union standing together to fight the Anti-Christ.

D: That's their secret quarrel because they have been enemies in the past. It says these ones are overcome "in order to execute their pestilence at Malines."

B: That will be one of the areas where they'll be fighting the Anti-Christ.

CENTURY IX-44

Migres migre de Genesve trestous,
Saturne d'or en fer se changers,
Le contre RAYPOZ exterminera tous,
Avant l'a ruent de ciel signes fera.

Leave, leave Geneva everyone, Saturn will change from gold into iron. Those against RAYPOZ will all be exterminated. Before the rush the sky will show signs.

D: Raypoz is a word they don't understand. (I spelled it and tried to pronounce it.)

B: Close enough. He says this quatrain refers to the time when the Anti-Christ is taking over Europe. Due to the great threat he will be posing to the world balance of order, Switzerland will not be neutral for the first time in all of its history. Switzerland will take the side of those who oppose the Anti-Christ. This is what is meant by "Saturn will change from gold to iron." Currently Switzerland and Geneva are represented by gold because they are neutral and because of their banks and financial structure. But in this situation they will be fighting against the Anti-Christ, and so their assets will be geared to warfare, represented by iron, for the weapons and such. And so the warning to leave Geneva will be because there will be bombs dropping on and around Geneva. He says there will be signs in the sky, referring to the

fact that the people will know the Anti-Christ's army is advancing, because of the aircraft flying over and dropping bombs. And because of the shells and such being shot into the city. They will see the rockets streaking across the sky. He says he uses Saturn, in this case, to represent patience and wisdom. The Swiss people have been very patient across many centuries by staying neutral, and they have been wise to do this. But when this particular conflict comes along, they realize this is a case where you can't stay neutral because you're going to be swallowed up anyway. So they join those that are against the Anti-Christ because they're fighting for freedom. The Swiss are fiercely independent and fiercely in favor of freedom. He says Raypoz is representing the man who will become known as the Anti-Christ.

D: Is that an anagram of his name, or how does it represent him?

B: He says in the Anti-Christ's culture the people have something like a traditional title that is considered part of their name in addition to their family names. First Nostradamus got the title and one of the names the Anti-Christ will be known by, and condensed them together into one word. And then he made an anagram of that.

D: So it really is taken from two longer words. Are the letters reversed?

B: He says they are moderately jumbled around. And he says those who like to break codes and try to figure things out should have fun working with it. He feels he was quite clever in the way he switched the letters around.

D: The translators thought it might be a name, an unsolved anagram. They're saying this quatrain refers to the Protestants and the Vatican because Calvin was from Geneva.

B: He says that could be a reasonable interpretation, but he was mainly talking about he who will be known as the Anti-Christ because he will have such an adverse effect on world history.

D: Does the Anti-Christ end up taking Switzerland?

B: He says he thinks he probably will take Switzerland.

D: I think Nostradamus once said the Anti-Christ wanted the money there.

B: Yes. He says he can't tell if the Anti-Christ successfully gets the money or not because he feels that many of the Swiss will start taking the money out of the country by various secret ways. Thus it will basically end up being an empty victory for the Anti-Christ.

CENTURY IX-14

Mis en planure chaulderone d'infecteurs,
Vin, miel & l'huile, & bastis sur forneaulx
Seront plongez sans mal dit mal facteurs
Sept. fum extaint au canon des borneaux.

The dyers' cauldrons put in a flat place, wine, honey and oil and built over furnaces. They will be drowned, without saying or doing an evil thing, seven of Borneaux, the snake extinguished from the cannon.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the establishment of a research facility where scientists come and expand human knowledge. But due to the political situation the people in charge of this research project will be betrayed and the project canceled. The wine, honey and oil represent the resources put into it in their pursuit of knowledge. It represents economic wealth. The fires underneath represent hidden knowledge that they were trying to expose. The snake extinguished from the cannon represents the research project being canceled. The snake is being used symbolically as the bringer of knowledge from the book of Genesis. The snake gave the apple to Eve and opened her eyes and extended her knowledge. The cannon represents the political situation. Apparently this particular research facility interfered with the Anti-Christ's overall plans. Had this research facility not been closed down,

the Anti-Christ would have been defeated much sooner. It is something that the people who fight the Anti-Christ will be desperately needing.

D: Then the "dyers' cauldrons" represents the facility. Why does he use that symbolism?

B: Because the cauldron is one of the tools used by alchemists in their pursuit of knowledge. They use it for melting down metal, and for trying to find the Philosopher's Stone or what-have-you. That is why he used this symbolism. The dyers' cauldron referring that the knowledge they were seeking was knowledge that could be used in warfare as well as in peace.

D: The way the word is written it indicates people that dye clothes.

B: Yes. He says when dyers dye clothes they change the color. He's using that to represent something that can be changed from one use to another. For instance, changed from white for peace to red for war.

D: There's one more, the "seven of Borneaux."

B: He says that represents some of the backers, the supporters of this research facility. They will have to disband.

D: Is Borneaux a country or city?

B: No. He says that represents a family who in his time were active in the pursuit of knowledge, a family of seekers and learners. This family would help others who were not as well off as themselves, but who were wanting to seek and learn. So he was using that to symbolize people of like mind who wish to be supporters of knowledge.

D: Can he see where this facility is located?

B: He says this research facility will be somewhere on the central east coast of the United States.

D: Is he able to see what they are working on?

B: He thinks it is probably nuclear research. But the way they are going about it, they're not researching nuclear bombs or anything like that. They're researching things like nuclear-powered medical equipment, and various devices that are very intricate.

D: I would think those would be things they would want to continue researching.

B: But the Anti-Christ does not want those against him to have those things. That's why he has it destroyed, to hurt his enemies.

D: That's what it means by they "will be drowned." I'd like to read him what the interpreters say, but I'm afraid it will make him angry.

B: He says his mustache needs a good bristle anyway.

D: (Laugh) They never even attempted to translate it. They said, "A typical unintelligible Nostradamus quatrain at its worst."

B: Well, he's not angry. He's just nodding his head and saying, "Well, I guess I did a good job." He finds it reassuring, because if centuries of people have not been able to decipher what he was writing, then he doesn't need to worry about the Catholic Church figuring it out any time soon.

D: Not that one. It has very complicated symbolism. The church might have been able to recognize that family name, but that would be about all.

B: This is true.

CENTURY VI-11

Des sept rameaux a trois seront reduicts,
Les plus aisnez seront surprins par mort,
Fraticider les deux seront seduicts,
Les conjurez en dormans seront morts.

The seven branches will be reduced to three; the elder ones will be surprised by death. Two will be attracted towards fratricidal (strife): the conspirators will die while asleep.

W: (Wayne] This deals with the future. There are people in power that actually control, you might even say, world history. These people are not the president, not the kings. The controllers are unknown people and their numbers will dwindle from seven to three. This will be during a time of great chaos in the world. It will not be as a result of four dying, but in conjunction with four dying.

D: Are those four individuals or groups?

W: They are individuals.

D: It says, "the seven branches will be reduced to three."

W: When three are in power rather than seven, it is still a majority but in a different sense. Whereas it would take four to be against three, two could be against one. It has something to do with brother killing brother in that power struggle. The seven are not blood brothers, but symbolic brothers. They are like a fraternity. This fraternity is not well known. It is known by their puppets.

D: But not by the people at large?

W: Correct.

D: It sounds like this will occur during a time when things are, more or less, out of their hands. I would think if they were controlling events they wouldn't allow things to get to that stage.

W: Well, they haven't done a good job. Control is manageable and unmanageable. Circumstances often dictate how much control any individual or group of people can have. To be able to manipulate stock prices, to be able to manipulate food growth and money, precious gems; to be able to strangle a market in one area and free flow it in another area, is all something that can be controlled. Population, on the other hand, is something that got out of control. And of course that's what wars and disease are all about, trying to control it.

D: The natural control, you mean?

W: Natural and unnatural. Natural disasters and diseases control population of the Earth as well as unnatural disasters and disease

control a portion of the population . The less to control, the easier to manage.

D: Then the population increased to a point where they could not control it the way they used to?

W: It's more difficult.

D: Is this a part of what causes their downfall, or is it more complicated than that?

W: Part of what causes their downfall is death of their members, if indeed a "downfall" is the correct term. The other part is disharmony, disagreement.

D: What would be a more correct term?

W: A loosening or a slipping of power that is not lost, but is harder to grasp, to pull back and keep.

D: Then Nostradamus sees these people as very important to history.

W: Yes, this group of seven. It hasn't been the same seven people controlling the world for the past hundred years. It is an inheritance.

D: Like a responsibility. I think we have spoken of this group before, so I am aware of it.

This apparently refers to the secretive cabal described in both Volumes One and Two. Scientists around the world agree that increasing population is a major problem for the Earth at this time. They say that the world's population is growing at an unprecedented rate of almost 100 million people every year, and the total could nearly double to 10 billion people by the middle of the next century. They say something must be done to avoid possible "irreversible damage to the Earth's capacity to sustain life."

D: Nostradamus has spoken to us many times about a figure he called the Anti-Christ.

P: [Pam] Nostradamus would like to say there is a figure whose thoughts dwell in the realms of darkness. Whose motives are distorted and who has expended knowledge in the realms of manipulating power.

This person has conscious awareness of the great power we all possess, but this person also has conscious awareness of how to use and manipulate this power. This person is of the lowest, most disharmonious vibration. This is a person seen in Nostradamus' darkest nightmares and greatest fears, who does possess power to wreak great havoc and distortions on truth.

Pam then gave a description that has been echoed by all the subjects: a handsome young dark charismatic man.

D: Can Nostradamus tell you what country this man will come from?

P: This man seems to be in the Middle East. Nostradamus is showing me a map. I see Africa, and the Suez Canal, and then I see Saudi Arabia. That is an interesting question to myself, the reporter, because I would not have said "Saudi Arabia." However, it looks like the top part of Saudi Arabia. I don't know the countries that are there, so I can't tell you the name.

D: As you look at this figure, can you see what he is doing at this time period in the beginning of 1989?

P: I see he is conferring with many powerful people. These are not necessarily governmental people, but some are. They have much money and much power. And they also have a great deal of ego, and a strong desire to have more power and more money. These people are like a "board of directors," if you will, who meet on a regular basis with this man. They have a network of some kind.

D: Where do you see him meeting with these people?

P: In various locations. I see him traveling about by airplane. When you asked that, I immediately thought "London," and then I also thought "Buenos Aires." So obviously he flies.

D: He meets with different people in different locations?

P: They come to him in the main.

D: If they came to him, where would they meet him?

P: It seems very desert-like, almost like tents in the desert. Far from prying eyes, and newspapers, reporters. Away from anyone who would

be curious enough to try to see why these people were coming here and what they were doing. He seems very worldly. He can adopt the western dress of an American businessman and walk through an airport undetected. He doesn't seem to have a job or any visible means of support, other than these rich, rich people. He seems to be taken care of by this group of people. And I might say, they're all men. I see men in suits. I have no distinct visual images, except that there are many of them.

D: Do they have a headquarters?

P: Their "headquarters" is a loose term for when they gather with this man at his place in the desert. The rest of the time these are powerful corporate leaders, business people, who have their own little empires, their own high-rise buildings, their own personal headquarters.

D: They don't have a leader among themselves.

P: They definitely give him their power. He is their leader. He has a very magnetic personality, and is very forceful. I might say he's physically attractive, which is magnetic. But he also has that charisma that makes people want to come to him.

D: This is not similar to a religious type leader though. They also have a power, a charisma, over people.

P: No! He gives no credit to God or the creative source, the power of love. No, that does not exist in his realm of thinking at all.

D: Do these men look like different nationalities?

P: Yes, they are. They have the financial resources to construct what appears to be underground cities equipped for human habitation when the surface becomes unlivable. They are building these at his request.

D: Do you have any idea where these underground cities are?

P: I see many of them all over the place. I see them in England and Brazil. I don't know all the names of the countries. It looks like several, maybe five or more.

D: Are there any in the United States?

P: We have underground cities in this country, yes. But right now they are built by our government and we are not dealing with this man. Although our government is aware that this man exists; they are not connected with this "board of directors" at this time. But the board also knows of the underground cities that have been built by others than themselves. Thus they have plans for raking them when necessary.

D: Why are they building these underground cities?

P: They know that the surface of the Earth will become uninhabitable, due to the machinations of this fellow. He will some way-and at this point it seems more psychically than physically-convince those paranoid people who have the power to detonate massive explosions, to go forth and do so.

D: Then who will be living in these underground cities?

P: These rich people, their families, and others that they choose, but not the general populace. It seems that there is a plan to eliminate the mass numbers of human beings who inhabit the surface of the Earth, so there can be a starting over, if you will, after a time lapse.

D: What would be the purpose of destroying a great deal of people?

P: Most of the people.

D: What would be their purpose? We can all live here peacefully.

P: But these people cannot control all the human beings on the planet, as it exists now. It was easier in the past when there was less population. It is impossible for these men to control four or five billion people.

D: That sounds drastic. They would rather eliminate people so they could have their own little world?

P: Absolutely. We're not dealing with clarity, harmony and beauty. We're dealing with distortion taken to the ultimate distortion.

D: That doesn't sound sane.

P: You could label it "insane," yes, for it is.

D: Is that how far their plans have gone-just to construct these cities?

P: At this point, yes. They're not ready to go any further at this point (in 1989). The cities are not supplied and capable of sustaining all of those they select to inhabit the new planet, as they choose to call it.

D: Are they planning to come forth at a later time, or are they going to stay underground?

P: They assume they will have to live underground for many years, but not their entire lifetime. This is a plan for them and their progeny to rule the planet. They have very short-term thinking though. They realize that the world will be uninhabitable for some period of time. But they have very large egos, so they think they will personally be alive to reenter the external atmosphere.

D: They're not thinking that they might contaminate the surface to the point where nobody could live on it, themselves included.

P: That is not what they think. You have to remember that ego and big desire distort reality, or their perception of what reality is.

D: Won't there be people that will have to do the work in these underground cities?

P: Those are some that they will choose.

D: They won't necessarily be family or members of the group.

P: Absolutely not! They will choose many to carry out the most mundane, trivial things to do, to take care of them. They'll be chosen beforehand. But many of those who do these menial jobs will not be there of their own free will. They will take people. Actually some people have already been taken.

D: It seems as if this would take a great deal of money.

P: They have it.

D: Can he show you in the mirror this group's next plan?

P: The plans after the cities are equipped is to move the families and the chosen people there, and become functioning cities. They must have all systems in place. This is incredibly complicated. They need an artificial light source, and of course, pure water. There has to be some way to grow food. It looks as if they choose a hydroponic way. I see vast

gardens already underway. They have to create means of transportation. But one of their big problems right now seems to be communicating throughout the planet from this underground city system. How do you communicate between, say, London, Beirut and Buenos Aires, if you can 't use surface or aerial means? So they're working out their communication systems. They must have people in place with all systems functioning before they themselves will enter the cities. Once all of these men and their families have entered, then they're ready to go forth with the detonations.

D: That is the next plan, to detonate on the surface?

P: That is correct.

D: Will the Anti-Christ do this from these underground cities or from the surface?

P: He could do it from anywhere.

D: But is he that powerful, or is it the group that is powerful?

P: He is powerful because the group has given him that power. This is an aberration of nature that he has been able to consciously gather this power unto himself. This is not what we would call "normal" by any stretch of the imagination. To have this much conscious control of power, and to channel it only in negative, destructive, harmful ways is an aberration. They came upon a plan of collecting and focusing negative powers on one individual who would then be able to utilize them. He chooses to do what he is directed to do by this group, but he doesn't think he's a pawn or puppet. He has this enormous ego and believes that he is the generator of this energy, not the recipient of the collective negative energies. He doesn't have it straight in his own mind how he's getting it. But there are forces at work at this moment. There are many visitors from other realms who are here to assure that whatever distorted power he may project will be counterbalanced by their energies. This man, this force, is known. Not particularly well-known on this planet, but he is known off this planet as a ... what I see looks like a decay. He's known as a festering sore. These extraterrestrial

entities exist in various places on the planet, and their purpose is balance and harmony. They are counteracting agents. Once you know there is something so terribly distorted and out-of-balance, it becomes incumbent upon you to send help. And it's here. But the Anti-Christ's ego doesn't allow him to say there may be forces even stronger than himself.

D: Is there anything we can do to stop that group, besides letting people know about them?

P: It seems that in the world as we know it, there are no such things as accidents. And this group of people exists, not by accident. The way I feel this story evolving, it is for the purpose of bringing forth this information in order to uplift all of humanity. So for us to go in at this time and physically remove them, for example: blow up the underground cities, or assassinate this man, would then relieve all people from their responsibility of cleaning up their own emotional actions and judgments. We need to change. This would certainly be an impelling reason to change.

CENTURY IV-88

Le grand Antoine du nom de faicte sordide
De Phthiriase a son dernier ronge,
Un qui de plomb voudra estre cupide,
Passant le port d'esleu sera plonge.

Anthony, great in name, in his actions base, at the end will be devoured by lice. One who is eager for lead, passing the harbor will be drowned by the elected one.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the fall of the Anti-Christ. The Anti-Christ will be great in name. His name will be on everybody's lips all

over the world, but what he will be doing will be very evil.

D: The name Anthony is not his real name, is it?

B: No, it is an anagram for Anti-Christ.

D: "At the end will be devoured by lice."

B: That means the common people, whom he considered to be dirt beneath his feet, no better than lice, will rise up, pull him down and defeat him.

D: "One who is eager for lead, passing the harbor will be drowned by the elected one."

B: That means he will, in his quest for power, overreach himself. And the wise one will be able to defeat him and cast him down.

D: Who is the wise one?

B: The one who will come after the Anti-Christ to help rebuild the world. The great genius.

D: This quatrain is a little complex, as all of these are. The translators, of course, are associating it with someone named Anthony, although they can't understand who this Anthony is.

B: He says he isn't surprised.

D: They just called it a difficult prophecy.

CENTURY VIII-7

Verceil, Milan donra intelligence,
Dedans Tycin sera faite la paye.
Courir par Siene eau, sang, feu par Florence.
Unique choir d'hault en bas faisant maie.

Vercelli, Milan will give the news, the wound will be given at Pavia. To run in the Seine, water, blood and fire through Florence, the unique one falling from high to low calling for help.

B: He says that quatrain refers to the fall of the Anti-Christ. The first line represents the underground network of those who are working to pull down the Anti-Christ. When the time comes for them to coordinate their efforts for the big push, they are able to swiftly get the word sent out and everyone coordinated.

D: "To run in the Seine, water, flood and fire, through Florence."

B: He says that represents the power of the people themselves. Even though they are of different nationalities and different backgrounds, basic humanity will pull them through and help them to stay united for overthrowing the Anti-Christ. Next line.

D: "The unique one falling from high to low, calling for help."

B: He says that line is self-evident. The actual overthrow of the Anti-Christ.

D: I would think he would be so well established that it would be very hard to overthrow him.

B: He says he won't be established that well because of the way he got there to start with. He says he'll actually be like a man trying to stand on a floor covered with shot.

The word confused me, but I assumed it was something they used in their pistols of the time period, probably similar to bee-bees.

B: From the day he began he was already building his downfall because of the methods he used.

D: This shows that the people will have something to say about it. They will have a part in all of this.

B: Yes, the underground and the people.

CENTURY IX-2

Du hault du mont
Aventin voix ouie,
Vuidez, vuidez de tous les deux costez,
Du sang des rouges sera l'ire assomie,

D'Arimin Prate, Columna debotez.

A voice is heard from the top of Aventine Hill. Go, go, all on both sides! The anger will be appeased by the blood of the red ones. From Rimini and Prato, Colonna expelled.

B: He says that quatrain refers to the end of the time of troubles, when the Anti-Christ is being defeated. The red ones refer to known followers of the Anti-Christ. And the shout from both sides of Aventine Hill refers to the fact that everybody will be united against the AntiChrist. People of different factions that disagreed before about other things, are agreed in working together for the downfall of the AntiChrist. He says all known followers and agents of the Anti-Christ will be pulled down and killed. Towards the end they'll be so desperate that they won't even bother with jury trials.

D: "The anger will be appeased by the blood of the red ones."

B: Yes. The anger they feel toward the Anti-Christ. The red ones are the followers, as I've already said.

D: At least this one is a little more positive, because it's showing events occurring towards the end. Most of the quatrains deal with the war while it's going on.

B: He says be felt the most help would be needed to deal with it while it was going on. Towards the end when things are winding up, it's going to be already decided.

This next quatrain contains two strange words that have puzzled Nostradamus scholars for generations. They are thought to be anagrams, but have never been successfully translated. As usual, I had difficulty pronouncing them. He asked for the spelling before we could proceed.

CENTURY X-96

Religion du nom des mers vaincra,
Contre le secte fils Adaluncatif,
Secte obstinee deploree craindra,
Des deux blessez par Aleph & Aleph.

The religion called after the seas will overcome, against the sect of the son Adaluncatif; the stubborn lamentable sect will fear the two men wounded by A & A.

D: That last part has been translated as "wounded by A and A," instead. of Aleph & Aleph " because they are letters in Hebrew and Arabic.

B: (He abruptly corrected my pronunciation of Aleph.) He says there's no "t" at the end of it. He says the Hebrew alphabet is: aleph, beth, gimel, daleth, he, vau, zayin, cheth, teth, and he goes on. But he says it does start with Aleph. He says this refers to when the world is recovering after the Anti-Christ. When the Anti-Christ is gone, most of the organized religions will be in total chaos, particularly Christianity. Peace will be the main philosophical viewpoint everyone will agree upon. Everyone wants peace. Therefore Nostradamus used the phrase "the religion named after the seas will overcome." And he says "Pacific," the name of the Pacific Ocean, is one of the words that can also be used to mean "peace." He's saying that feeling will be so strong it will be almost like a religion. It will take precedence over all other religions and beliefs. Various people will perhaps stay with their old religion, but their foremost feelings will be for peace.

D: Now we're getting down to that strange name-Adaluncatif.

B: He says that refers to the Anti-Christ.

D: Why did he use such a strange word?

B: He says it is referring to certain pieces of information from the Kabala. Those who are familiar with that type of information will be able to figure out more concerning the Anti-Christ.

D: Now we come to the letters. "The stubborn lamentable sect will fear the two men wounded by Aleph and Aleph."

B: (He again corrected my pronunciation.) No "t," just Aleph. (Patronizingly) He says that symbolizes the defeat of the Anti-Christ. He says he has already explained this quatrain. Why do you keep...?

D: Because those are the first letters of the Arabic alphabet?

B: No. "The lamentable sect" refers to the Anti-Christ and his followers. He is defeated, first by the fighter, the hero, the main one who will rise up to fight against the Anti-Christ (Ogmios). And then he will also be defeated by the genius who will come later.

D: So the letters A and A refer to them. That's what I wanted to clarify. The translators thought he meant some kind of Arabic name beginning with A. That's as close as they could come.

B: (Pause) I think he's referring to a French idiom here. It really doesn't make much sense. But he says, "Okay, so they had beet porridge for breakfast."

D: Beet porridge?

B: I get the impression that a person would not voluntarily eat beet porridge for breakfast. And those that do have got to be crazy anyway.

D: Oh, it's some kind of idiom. (Chuckle) He probably has a hard time understanding some of our slang.

CENTURY IX-75

De l'Ambraxie & du pays de Thrace
Peuple par mer mal & secours Gaulois,
Perpetuelle en Provence la trace,
Avec vestiges de leur coustume & loix.

From Arta & the country of Thrace, people ill by sea, help from the Gauls; in Provence their perpetual trace and remnants of their customs and laws.

B: He says this quatrain refers to after the Anti-Christ is vanquished, and Europe is trying to recover. It particularly refers to how people of different nationalities and backgrounds will work together to help recover. He says "ill by sea" refers to two things: firstly, it refers to the fact that the Anti-Christ came over the sea, and so the illness came by sea, so to speak. Secondly, due to the type of warfare the Anti-Christ waged, part of the land and ocean will be poisoned from his weapons, and it will kill off many of the fish and other oceanic life.

D: And this will be afterwards when they're trying to regain and rebuild their civilization?

B: Rebuild, yes.

D: And that's what is says, "trace and remnants of their customs and laws."

Chapter 15
Concerning Extraterrestrials and the Future

SEVERAL INTERPRETATIONS OF THE QUATRAINS concerned aliens or extraterrestrials. This surprised me in the beginning of our work, but it did not seem to bother Nostradamus. He had grown accustomed to seeing the "Others" or "Watchers," as he called them. He called them this because they were not like us; they were "other" than us. And it had been revealed to him that these beings had been watching our planet and its development for eons of time. He knew that his church did not accept such an idea, but he had no other explanation for some of the strange scenes that he saw in his mirror. He knew they were showing creatures that were not native to our planet. Nostradamus had been delving into the unknown for so long that nothing really startled or frightened him anymore. It only depressed him to see what humans were capable of doing to their own kind. He was also sad because he could never share many of the things he had seen with anyone; they were too unbelievable. I can sympathize with that because even in our supposedly advanced age we still have difficulty dealing with the possible reality of aliens from outer space. If we have difficulty, I can imagine the almost impossible situation Nostradamus had put himself in. He knew he would have to carry most of his secrets to the grave-unless he succeeded in passing them to our time.

The following are some of the most impossible interpretations to believe: his visions of ETS (extraterrestrials).

CENTURY V-2

Seps conjures au banquet feront luire,
Contre les trois le fer hors de navire:
L'un des deux classes au grand fera conduire
Quand par le mail.
Denier au front lui tire.

Seven conspirators at a banquet will cause their weapons to flash against the three who come from the ship. One of the two will take the fleet to the leader when the other will shoot him in the forehead through his armor.

W: [Wayne] I believe this has to do with a meeting between world leaders and extraterrestrials.
D: (I was surprised.) Oh? Do you want to elaborate?
W: The extraterrestrials will be betrayed by a group of seven. One will be shot, and one will escape to warn his people.
D: I can see why the seven would be called "conspirators," but it says this occurs at a banquet.
W: This is not a real banquet. That is symbolism meaning that the meeting was gathered under the guise of friendliness.
D: Is it normal to have meetings with extraterrestrials at the time this takes place?
W: It is normal. This takes place in the future, although meetings with extraterrestrials have been going on for some time.
D: Then this isn't the first meeting they've had with the world leaders. Why did they betray them?
W: Over fear of losing control.
D: The leaders were afraid of losing control to the extraterrestrials?
W: Yes, partially because they have more or less dug themselves a hole they can't get out of.
D: What do you mean?
W: The world as shaped by these seven has gone awry, and the need for outside help was offered and accepted. The killing that took place in this meeting was a message of control, of how much help to be accepted.
Are these seven members of the secret Cabal whom Nostradamus has spoken of before?

D: Can he tell you when this might take place?
W: Before the 20th century is over.
D: I thought it might be farther in the future. Can you see what those extraterrestrials look like, or are you just getting impressions?
W: The impressions I'm getting are that they are smaller with hairless bodies.
D: Did they have any malicious intent?
W: No, they were very loving, forgiving creatures.
D: Then maybe it won't interfere with the plans they have to help us.
W: It will interfere. It will not halt.

CENTURY IV-87

Un filz du Roi tant de langues aprins,
A son aisne au regne different:
Son pere beau au plus grand filz comprins
Fera perir principal adherent.

The son of a king, having learnt many languages, different from his elder in the kingdom. His father-in-law understanding well the elder son will cause the main adherent to perish.

N: [Nina] I'm seeing into another time when we have been studied. When people were coming and infiltrating and not all of them are benevolent. They come from other times and universes. And they have far greater capacities to use their minds, and have studied us and our languages and can infiltrate. These are beings of the skies. Some are benevolent, and some want to control.
D: You said it was another time. Do you mean in the future or what?
N: Yes. It is a time when there is major communication. When it has become the norm to have communication and traffic in the skies from

other spheres, other planets, other solar systems. They believed they were coming here as teachers, to be of service and help. And instead of doing this and bringing us to their level, this one being became too encouraged by control, because we were so easily controlled and captured through the mind. So this is a time in the future.

D: Why does he use the symbolism of relatives: father-in-law, sons?

N: I see part of this as symbolism for planetary travel. Oh, it's hard to explain this picture. I see them in their big meeting room looking at this map of various solar systems. They have it divided into different areas of control. As the power progresses it is divided into parenting areas just as different levels of a family. But as in any family they have their own ideas. In this meeting room on one of their airships they know who has control of which sector, and the power is varied. So I guess in this way you might compare it to marriages. It takes time to discover the groups that are negative. They are all very adept at using all their brain capacity, but every now and then there is a mutant, and it can take some time to locate them because they cover vast areas.

D: I would think when they reached that stage they would be beyond anything negative.

N: That is true of many of them, but just as we evolve, some evolve slower. It's only through this process of purification, elimination, that you develop what is needed.

D: And this one negative group or person causes trouble on the Earth.

N: Yes. I see this as very far into the future. It could even be century segments.

D: So it's nothing we have to worry about.

N: I don't believe so, if I'm getting this correctly. I am still asking for clarification, as I know these are his visions and his truths. And I know this does not have to necessarily be what really happens. But the main thing I see in this quatrain is that it's the accepted thing. It's a natural, normal, every-day occurrence to have strange, unusual vehicles in and

out of our space. And it is commonplace to have all different kinds of beings communicating with our planet.

D: Maybe it becomes so common we don't think something could happen. There's always that chance because no one is totally perfect.

CENTURY X-99

La fin le loup, le lyon, beuf, & l'asne,
Timide dama seront avec mastins,
Plus ne cherra a eux la douce manne,
Plus vigilance & custode aux mastins.

The end of the wolf, the lion, ox and the ass, the timid deer will be with the mastiffs. No longer will the sweet manna fall upon them; more vigilance and guarding for the mastiffs.

N: I'm seeing a picture of the universe. And above that I'm seeing star formations that I do not understand.

This had happened before and since Nina knew nothing about astrology she was never able to explain it to me. I thought this added validity because she was being shown something she did not understand. That was proof that she was not fantasizing it.

N: I believe this is talking about the universe as a whole, and various little sections of it fighting against one another. And I think the star patterns I'm seeing are giving us a focus on time.

D: Do you mean a war?

N: I think it's universal destruction, man against man. Man destroying this planet. It seems like greed and power. What man is doing to man, and what man is doing to the planet.

I asked her to attempt to explain the star formations.

N: He says it signifies a time when the animals of the zodiac come together, and it's the climax of all the troubles. When things between humans and Earth will get as bad as they can possibly be. Then there will be much loss of lives, much disease. That is when the changes will occur.

D: What will cause this loss of life and disease?

N: I see war within certain countries. I see bombs going off. I see volcanoes and fire, and destruction on all levels. I see disease. It is a right time for the new beginning.

D: What happens to bring it all to a head? Is there an event?

N: Yes. I see one madman pushing a button to create an explosion, and that being counteracted by other countries. That puts humans against humans again, and another war. The world has to choose sides.

D: But you said it would be a new beginning.

N: Yes. After the destruction there will be a new unity, a new coming together, a new awareness, new communications from beyond. I see the original power that started the conflict being taken over and quieted. But out of this destruction the world realizes they cannot tolerate any more of this and survive. And then the new forces come in. There will be many new allies. We will be in such awe and need of these new forces that there will be a whole new attitude.

D: Do you mean the allies will not be of Earth?

N: No, they will not. They are from other areas that have been watching over us.

D: Let me see if he can clarify the symbolism. It says, "the end of the wolf."

N: That refers to the end of the instigator of the war.

D: "The lion, ox and the ass."

N: I see the lion and the ox up in the sky in various formations.

D: Are they signs of the zodiac?

N: Yes. I see them represented in the sky.

D: What does he show you about the ass?

N: He shows me strength and hard work. A beast of burden. I think this is over the Middle East. I think these are star formations that represent that part of the world. Symbolic.

D: "The timid deer will be with the mastiffs."

N: I see that star formation over the Soviet Union. It seems to represent many of the smaller countries coming together.

This quatrain was interpreted in early 1989; several months before the Communist satellite countries began to rebel against Russia. I did not realize the significance at the time, so I did not ask any more questions concerning that.

D: Can we get a time from the star formations? I know it's difficult when you don't know the constellations.

N: I hear "the strength of Orion," but I don't know what that means.

D: What else do you hear?

N: That the dogs in the sky are symbolic. Maybe they're representing a time when they will be guarding, to make sure that the right parties win.

D: It's all symbolism.

CENTURY IX-12

Le tant d'argent de Diane & Mercure
Les simulacres au lac seront trouvez,
Le figulier cherchant argille neufve
Lui & les siens d'or seront abbrevez.

The great amount of silver of Diana & Mercury, the images will be found in the lake. The sculptor looking for new clay, both he and his followers will be soaked in gold.

P: [Pam] My first impressions were that the silver referred to an actual extraterrestrial mining operation. I saw planets in the initial sentences. The lake seemed to refer to an actual mercury lake that is located on another planet. Mercury, of course, looks silvery. They both have the same shine. And the person who discovers this and utilizes it will find treasures beyond the physical mineral metals. The gold will not be a natural resource of precious metal. It will be contact with the living beings of this other planet.

D: Do you mean that human beings from Earth will find a treasure on another planet?

P: Yes. They are already searching for sources of metals. These precious metals exist in concentrated amounts on other planets. The particular planet that I see has giant resources. The mercury is in fact in the form of a lake. It's so big, so shiny, so concentrated in one area, that it is visible even from space. I can see it in the mirror as a giant, shiny, silvery, shimmering, moving metal lake. This is so exciting to the geologists who wish to mine other planetary bodies. They found this huge resource that they can go and get, and that's very important to the scientific technological community. However, what they find when they get there is infinitely greater than silver or mercury. Gold, as you know, is valued and prized more highly. But the gold the humans receive is the realization that other life forms inhabit this place. It is not literal that they will be covered in gold.

D: Is this other planet in our solar system?

P: I'm having difficulty with that because immediately when you said the word "Diana," I was shown what I thought was a planet in our solar system. I have no name for it. I have been searching since the word "Diana" appeared in the quatrain. This seems to be a planet that we have access to, although perhaps it could be a satellite.

D: You mean a satellite of a planet?

P: Yes. We call them "moons."

D: Does Nostradamus think this is one of the reasons for the space explorations, to discover new resources?

P: Yes, of course it is. And to extrapolate those that we know already exist. The quest for new minerals, new metals is never ending, but the uses for the ones we've already discovered also seem to be never ending. So they can't go wrong. They're either going to discover more of what they already want or something brand new.

D: I always thought they were doing much of this research for knowledge, but it's also for resources. Is that correct?

P: Well, knowledge of resources is a form of knowledge in itself.

D: Is that what it means, "The sculptor looking for new clay"?

P: Yes. That is the picture that struck the moment you finished. I tried not to do any processing on the actual words, but allowed the picture to come in to the glass and the meaning to come in to my feeling tones. I did not concentrate on the words. The three main words that I remember are "silver, Diana and gold." I did focus thoughts on Diana-unsuccessfully, I might add.

D: Does he think this will happen in the future?

P: Yes, because we have not yet done this. But not the far distant future.

D: And he believes this will probably be in our solar system, and not out in the galaxies somewhere.

P: I don't have a distance. It's reachable, because I see human beings accessing this place. I don't see it as any place we have so far named, which is interesting.

D: And it will be found on a satellite of a planet, and not on the planet itself.

P: I don't know. It's just a giant planetary orb in the picture, with many craters. Perhaps it wasn't seen or named yet in the 1550s. I don't know.

CENTURY IX-97

De mer copies en trois parts divisees,

A la seconde les vivres failliront,
Desesperez cherchant champs Helisees,
Premier en breche entrez victoire auront.

The forces at sea divided into three parts, the second one will run out of supplies; in despair looking for the Elysian Fields, the first entering the breach will have victory.

P: I thought of Columbus sailing over to America-the difficulties along the way, and finally having landfall. That is the historical past, even the past to Nostradamus. He fussed at me again for not saying that these can have several overlays of meaning. To comprehend the experience of the quatrain the person who is affecting this link needs to be in a very receptive state. There are superficial meanings. There are deeper meanings. And in many cases there are multiple depths. Your persistence is valuable, for there are often many overlays.

D: Which does he think is the most important meaning for our time period?

P: Well, I had been editing out spacecraft and space contacts, for I was judging it wishful thinking. But it seems the sea here refers to the sea of space. The great envelope surrounding this planet really is boundless, but we can picture it as a concentric orb or atmosphere. It seemed that this definitely has to do with alien contact. Elysian Fields are fields of "forever," the fountain of eternal youth, a never-ending place. This seems to be a quest, perhaps to continue the species of a specific other solar system or planet, and Earth is a goal. That does strange things to my reasoning because I've always thought the other way from Earth out. And this is from space toward Earth. Our planet is of interest to three disparate groups. One seems more motivated than the other two. Perhaps because they, for some reason, can't go home. It seems a desperate search. This planet, perhaps, offering them what they are

looking for: eternal life. A place where they can continue their species. It seems they have done quite a bit of groundwork to prepare the way for their eventual colonization. However, another group gets here first. This time I was only seeing this quatrain in space terms.

D: You were talking about colonization. What about the people living on Earth? How would they receive that?

P: This point of view did not include the response of humans. It was from the objective of the incoming visitors or colonists.

D: Can he give you a time frame? Is it in our future?

P: It seems to be both. It relates almost to the beginning of life on this planet, in the far distant past-early in the history of humanoids walking on Earth. That's very interesting since I had not thought of that. But it also refers to right now. I had two responses.

D: I can see how it would also relate to Columbus' ships because they were looking for new land.

P: I suppose they could have been viewed as extraterrestrials by the indigenous populations (Native Americans).

CENTURY V-79

La sacree pompe viendra baisser les aisles,
Par la venue du grand legislateur:
Humble haulsera vexera' les rebelles,
Naistra sur terre aucun oemulateur.

The sacred pomp will come to lower its wings at the coming of the great lawgiver. He will raise the humble and trouble the rebellious; his like will not again appear on Earth.

N: [Nina] That sounds like Jesus, but there is another. This is a time in the future when we will have communication with other galaxies. This group will come and have our world in awe; with such truth that people

will believe this is the Messiah. And that is the time of great awareness, of great new peace.

D: Does this refer to an individual?

N: This means an individual, but with many followers who have learned to live by these universal laws. They are bringing them to us.

D: When this individual comes; will people think he is Christ?

N: No. This will be different. This individual will come as another person who can walk among you, to remind you that Jesus has done this before. They are His brothers in spirit, who live by those laws in their world, on their planet. They have come to let us know we can also live that way.

D: Then you mean this person will come from another planet. Will he come as a child and be raised here?

N: No. This time that I am seeing is a communication from another galaxy, when they appear on our Earth to share information with us, to show us what we can accomplish as a group. This will be an adult person.

D: Will this man be considered a ruler?

N: He does not want this. He wants to be a teacher.

D: If someone like that were to come, people might think he wants to take over the world.

N: No, this will be made clear. This is not the purpose. This is someone who will help. I see him teaching new ways to live, universal brotherhood, universal law, universal citizenship-showing us other places where there is life, where there is abundance. Places where people can live with peace and plenty. He will teach us how we on our Earth can do this also. I believe there are many similar to him that will be sent out as teachers to help during this time period. He is not the only one with this knowledge. Most of the people from his planet have the knowledge and philosophy.

D: Will he meet opposition?

N: Yes. But at this point they have enough power, enough strength, enough telepathy, that even his strongest enemies will be turned around.
D: Can Nostradamus see a time period when this might happen?
N: A year? I see at first glance two thousand fifty (2050).

I asked for his description .

N: He might be in human form on our Earth. He seems to be human-like in appearance.

CENTURY V-96

Sur le milieu du grand monde la rose,
Pour nouveaux faicts sang public espandu:
A dire vrai on aura bouche close,
Lars au besoing viendra tard l'attendu.

The rose upon the middle of the world, because of new deeds, public blood is shed; to speak the truth they will have closed mouths, then, at time of need the awaited one will come late.

N: I was seeing this same period in time, where this new teacher comes forth and sends his other teachers out. The majority of the people are in awe, but others will not part with their greed and power, so there will be upheaval. But yet eventually even the worst enemy will be turned around. So I feel this refers to this period in our history.
D: In other words, it won't be instantaneous change.
N: No. Some people will understand immediately, others will not.
D: Then the rose represents this great person.

I was very tempted to think this extraterrestrial teacher could be the same man Nostradamus referred to as the Great Genius. He certainly had some of the same qualities. But after studying the information on both, I have come to the conclusion that this is another person. In that time of enlightenment when we have entered the 1000 years of peace, it is very possible more than one great personage will rise to help the world adjust to a new way of living and a new way of thinking.

Many of the quatrains seemed to refer to a time in the distant future, after the war of the Anti-Christ and the time of troubles.

CENTURY IV-80

Pres du grand fleuve, grand fosse, terre egeste,
En quinze pars sera l'eau divisee:
La cite prinse, feu, sang, cris conflict mettre
Et la plus part concerne au collisee.

Near the great river, a great trench, earth excavated, the water will be divided into fifteen parts. The city taken, fire, blood, cries and battle given, the greater part concerned with the collision.

Much of this quatrain referred to the coming revolution in China. But that was not the only definition.

D: "The greater part concerned with the collision."

N: Now I'm seeing the skies. After the revolution, the trauma, there is something happening in the skies. These people are brought together in unification so they can survive.

D: What is the collision?

N: The collision is coming from the skies. I heard the word "meteor," and it looks like an explosion with fire falling and raining down from

the sky. There is a great impact with another meteor or another body which creates a great explosion and falling fire. And this is causing unification down below, so they learn about survival.

D: Can you get a time frame reference?

N: (Slowly) 20... 2043. I can see the numbers. They're on the screen.

CENTURY V-41

Nay souz les umbres & journee nocturne
Sera en regne & bonti souveraine:
Fera renaistre son sang de l'antique urne,
Renouvellant siecle d'or pour l'orain.

Born beneath the shadows on a dark day, he will be sovereign in ruling and in goodness. He will cause his blood to revive the ancient urn, renewing the century of gold for one of brass.

B: [Brenda] He says this refers to a leader who will arise after the Anti-Christ. But it will not be the one we have referred to as the "genius." It will be another person. And he says this leader will be instrumental in rebuilding the world, and helping the world recover from the Great War that will take place with the Anti-Christ. Changing the century of gold for one of brass refers to the rebuilding process. Some of the things will not be as good as they were before they were destroyed, but they will be repaired and back in use. He says "born in the shadows on a dark day" refers to the fact that this leader will be born during an eclipse.

D: Will he come before the great genius?

B: Yes, just a little bit before.

D: Then the great genius will probably be alive at the same time.

B: Yes. However, when the great genius starts his mission, this leader will be almost finished with his.

D: "He will cause his blood to revive the ancient urn." What does the ancient urn symbolize?

B: This leader will lay the groundwork that will help make the genius' job easier. The ancient urn refers to a time in the ancient past when men and women were concerned with the pursuit of knowledge instead of the pursuit of war.

CENTURY VI-2

En l'an cinq cens octante plus & moins,
On attendra le siecle bien estrange:
En l'an sept cens, & trois cieux en tesmoings.
Que plusieurs regnes un a cinq feront change.

In the year five hundred and eighty more or less one will await a very strange century. In the year seven hundred and three, the skies as witness that several kingdoms, one to five, will make a change.

B: He says those numbers refer to the number of years after the year of his death.

D: After his death?

B: Yes. He says the phrases describe a major event that will happen in each of those years.

D: Let me go over some of these lines. "In the year 580 more or less, one will await a very strange century."

B: He says that refers to the century when the genius will be helping the world.

D: "And the year 703 the skies as witness that several kingdoms, one to five, will make a change."

B: He says in that year, within a year's time, several governments will fall. And the changes that occur will be very long-lasting and affect many for years to come.

D: They couldn't figure it out because they were thinking those were definite dates.

B: They are definite dates.

D: But they were thinking 580 was 1580 and the other one was 1703.

B: He says you can do the same thing. Just do it from the year of his death.

D: He's a very clever person.

B: He said you have to be.

Nostradamus died in 1566, so 580 years later would be 2146, and 703 years later would be 2269.

CENTURY VIII-85

Entre Bayonne & a Saint Jean de Lux
Sera pose de Mars la promottoire
Aux Hanix d'Aquilon Nanar hostera lux,
Puis suffocque au lict sans adjutoire.

Between Bayonne and St. Jean de Luz will be placed the promontory of Mars. To the Hanix of the North, Nanar will remove the light, then suffocate in bed without assistance.

B: He says this quatrain refers to when the European consortium send the first manned expedition to Mars.

D: It wouldn't be the United States?

B: Not on this ship. The United States space program will be involved with something else at the time. In a joint cooperative effort the Europeans will take advantage of good planetary positions to send a rocket to Mars. He says one of the crew members on the ship will suffer an accident and suffocate, as it is said, "in bed without

assistance." Something will happen to his oxygen supply and he will be without air for a bit; but it will be long enough for him to suffocate.

D: "Between Bayonne and St. Jean de Luz will be placed the promontory of Mars."

B: A promontory is a place that juts out. So that refers to the rocket that will be going to Mars, and the location where it will blast off.

D: That sounds like somewhere in France. "To the Hanix of the north Nanar will remove the light."

B: Due to the direction of their flight, they will be cut off from sight of the sun for a bit. He says Hanix and Nanar refer to astronomical things.

D: The translators had a great deal of trouble with this quatrain, especially with those words.

B: He says that's because they are earthbound! They are flat-earth thinkers.

D: Does he have a time period when we might go to Mars?

B: He says it should be sometimes during the 1990s, before the Anti-Christ makes such things impossible.

D: I thought we would have to wait until all the other events have taken place.

B: No. He says you're on the brink of doing it now. All the necessary technology is there. It's just a matter of getting everything together.

He says so far as he knows and the United States space program is concerned, the Anti-Christ should not be the problem. The problem will be with the economics, and the collapse of the government. That will throw a monkey wrench into things.

CENTURY X-89

De brique en marbre seront les murs reduits
Sept & cinquante annees pacifiques,
Joie aux humains renoue Laqueduict,
Sante, grandz fruict joye & temps melifique.

The walls will change from brick to marble, seventy five peaceful years. Joy to people, the aqueduct reopened, health abundant fruit, joy and mellifluous times.

N: [Nina] There is a time when the great powers work together to promote peace and health, and deal with the illness of the world and environment. I see the great powers coming together and gaining control, and there will be a brotherhood. I see barriers being broken down and bridges being built in unification instead of separation. This will be the work of the United States, Russia and China. Once you have that kind of positive power and control, you have exchanges of science and industry, and nations being fed. The most powerful nations will help take responsibility for feeding and cleansing this Earth.

D: Is that what it means, "the walls will change from brick to marble"?

N: Yes. Symbols of prosperity, positive growth, brotherhood.

D: "Seventy-five peaceful years." Is that number literal?

N: This seems to be literal, yes.

D: Does he think this will occur after the time of troubles?

N: Oh, yes. This is beyond the revolution in China, the new government council. This will definitely shake up the whole world, the very existence of humanity. For when this new council forms there will be a joining of hands throughout the world. There will be a new unification.

D: And this refers to a one-world type of government?

N: It refers to people trying to work together in exchange, in healthy ways. When China has their council, it will work with Russia and the United States. There will be a new unity and a new exchange for the betterment of humanity and the universe.

D: This will be after the time of the Anti-Christ, and after the time of troubles. Will it be after the time of the Earth shift?

N: I can't see that. It will be a time of coming together and sharing with a new bond.

D: Does he feel that all these things he shows us have to come true?

N: These were visions he had into the future. These can refer to so many times in our history that many of them have never come true yet. But they're possibilities and probabilities. He hoped his students would teach others that they do have an ability to see other possibilities and other realms where life can be different. So I think these were true visions, but not necessarily true probabilities. If humans are more educated, more aware, more conscious of their abilities and their connection with "All That Is" and the more spiritual side, they will gain a new awareness that shows they can control their environment and themselves.

D: And our own destiny.

N: Yes, we can change.

D: Do you think this is the reason Nostradamus is telling us all this information?

N: Yes. I think it is to bring us a new awareness again. Maybe there are pockets of people at this time who realize we aren't separate, that we are all connected, and that our evolvement into the potential of what humanity can be is our greatest mission. To teach us that power and greed breed destruction. We can change that. We can have abundance and prosperity.

D: Especially if we know that these possibilities exist. Would that be correct?

N: Yes, think people of this time cannot be satisfied with old religious and political views. They have traveled their own path and found their own truths that make them realize all is connected-all is one, all is God. Things are resurfacing because there is a new philosophy within humanity that can change events.

Chapter 16
The Shift of the World

THE DISTURBING THEME OF THE COMING SHIFT of the world and all of its dramatic repercussions had been recurring since I began this project in 1986. When Nostradamus established our initial contact and spoke to me through his student Dionysus his first warning to our time period concerned the shift and how it would affect our lives. He said it was a natural phenomenon that had occurred regularly throughout time, because the Earth was also a living thing and it was normal for it to move. As long as the shift progressed in a gradual manner, as it is occurring now with increasing earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, etc., we would be able to live with it by adjusting, painful though it might be, to the changing lifestyle.

He tried to warn us that atomic explosions, both intentional and accidental, could disrupt the natural gradual movements and cause the Earth to shift more dramatically. Humans intentionally tampering with weather patterns and polluting the atmosphere could also have disastrous effects on the natural evolution of our Earth. Nostradamus warned that any deviation from the natural course could have far-reaching results that we could not even imagine. I can believe this because my initial reaction to the shift theory was shock and disbelief, so I know it is difficult to imagine the more disastrous events that Nostradamus saw and tried so desperately to warn us about.

This warning was repeated while working with Brenda, and especially with John, the astrologer. In Volume Two of this work John was shown the shape of the continents after the ice caps had melted and the flooding had subsided. These scenes were reproduced on maps through the expertise of an artist working in trance state.

Many other subjects happened across this traumatic scene and some refused to believe it and did not want to discuss it. The amazing thing is that none of their information has contradicted our original findings. We have been given several different scenarios, showing the results of such a

catastrophe in varying degrees of severity. My subjects also saw that the people involved reacted in different ways, ranging from acceptance and mutual help to widespread panic. I do not think what they saw was contradictory. I think they were seeing the reactions in different parts of the world. They were also concentrating on what their subconscious would allow them to observe. The gentler souls would not permit themselves to see anything except kindness in the face of horror. They did not want to concentrate on man's inhumanity to man. That does not mean it will not exist-it means that they refused to look at it. Some of this information was reported in Nostradamus' quatrains. Some of it came because we asked him to show us our future. The following are reports by the different people that I worked with.

CENTURY VIII-35

Dedans l'entree de Garonne & Baise
Et la forest non loing de Damazan
Du marsaves gelees, puis gresle & bize
Dordonnois gelle par erreur de mezan.

At the entrance to Garonne and Baise and the forest not far from Damazan, discoveries of the frozen sea, then hail and north winds. Frost in the Dardonnais through the mistake of the month.

B: [Brenda] He says this refers to conditions that will prevail during the time of the shift. It will mess up the climate worldwide. There will be places that should be having spring or summer, yet due to the shift will be getting sleet and snow, and the bodies of water will be iced up ... therefore the "mistake of the month ." He said whoever heard of ice skating in June.

D: Are those place names important?

B: No. He says they refer to places in and around the Mediterranean and Black Sea. Those countries that are used to warm weather will be warm no longer.

CENTURY VIII-81

Le neuf empire en desolation
Sera change du pole aquilonaire.
De la Sicile viendra l'esmotion
Troubler l'emprise a Philip tributaire.

The new empire in desolation will be changed from the Northern Pole. From Sicily will come such trouble that it will bother the enterprise tributary to Philip.

W: [Wayne] I feel this quatrain deals with the Earth shift. I'm seeing floods, ice melting from the pole, much change. Catastrophe always changes things, and there will be catastrophe if the pole melts even a little bit. The first part, the "new empire in desolation" refers to all continents in the northern hemisphere changing.

D: During the Earth shift?

W: And before the shift. They are changing economically on all continents in the northern hemisphere. The economics of the world is the desolation. It will be changed by the catastrophes, which will not only eliminate much of the population, but will also bind together the rest. But I can't fit the last part of that quatrain in there.

D: Let's concentrate on that first part. Can he show you some of the physical events that happen as the shift takes place?

W: Well, you know if a foot of ice melted at the northern cap it would cause enormous flooding. Lakes, rivers, oceans would swell. It won't

happen overnight. There will be widespread panic, fear. It will be a time for every individual to go through self-examination.

D: Can he show you a picture of what the United States looks like after the shift has taken place? Has it changed any?

W: Well, not only the United States, but also Europe and Asia and actually all the continents. Although the southern hemisphere will be somewhat less drastically affected, there will still be changes. Yes, now I see a great deal of water. It looks as if there would be less than half of the land masses in the northern hemisphere left.

D: Ask him to explain this last sentence to you: "From Sicily will come such trouble that it will bother the enterprise tributary to Philip."

W: This may pertain to a bloodline that is descended from a ruler named Philip. During this time we may be involved in or drawing towards one world government. The control of the wealth and the monetary system is not going to work anymore.

Later, when Wayne ran in to difficulty interpreting what he was being shown about the quatrains, I thought it would ease the strain and frustration to try another approach.

D: Ask him to show you something he thinks we need to know instead of asking him about the quatrains. Is there any event in our future that we should know about at this time?

W: I had the response that this time period is like walking a tightrope. It's very difficult to see an event that might not be, because something minute could happen at any moment to change current events. The balance we're experiencing right now (1989) is almost imbalance. There are many forces in the universe that are concerned.

D: What does he mean?

W: He means that the technology and the mentality on the Earth right now are enough to destroy it, and at any given moment. That is part of what he is trying to do. It is what I, and all people and entities that are

interested in the Earth's welfare, are doing at this time. We are trying to do what we can to help. The situation is very fragile. It could go in any direction. The direction hoped for is peace and higher developed consciousness.

D: He has spoken before about an event that he called the "shift," when the world is supposed to move. Does he think that is a possibility?

W: Yes, the possibility is very close to probability. It is due to the negligent management of Earth's resources. Many devastating things are happening. The natural resources that help to balance the Earth are being pulled out, such as water, oil, natural gas, all the iron ores, metals and crystals. But the most tragic is the loss of trees, because they counteract many, many toxins in the air, and are very vital to the balance of the atmosphere. This is being threatened nearly to the point of no return. Without trees the wind blows excessively, which causes erosion, which causes weight shifts, which causes temperature fluctuations. This is a probable future from Nostradamus' point. What he is showing us is that we have not yet gone over the edge to the point of no return. He is trying to warn us.

Even gentle and soft-spoken Nina saw the horror of cataclysms in Nostradamus' magic mirror . She interpreted several quatrains that dealt with this.

CENTURY IV-90

Les deux copies aux murs ne pourront joindre.
Dans cest instant trembler Milan, Ticin:
Faim, soif doubtance si fort les viendra poindre,
Chair, pain, ne vivres n'auront un seul boucin.

The two armies cannot join up at the walls. At the time Milan and Pavia tremble. Hunger, thirst and doubt will weigh upon them so much; they will

not have a scrap of meat, bread nor supplies.

N: [Nina] I'm seeing earthquakes, droughts. (Sigh) This is a time when armies are of no use, for the Earth is going through such radical changes. Just mere daily survival is all one has in their thoughts. This is a time of great upheaval.
D: Is that what it means, "the two armies cannot join up at the walls"?
N: There's no place to join. There's just a great deal of shaking, much destruction.
D: Do the names of Milan and Pavia have any meaning or are they symbolic?
N: From this picture they are symbolic of the past repeating itself.
D: In what way?
N: I am now getting an ancient picture. It is symbolic of what has occurred before with destruction and drought and starvation. I see great upheaval, where armies are meaningless because everyone is trying to survive day-to-day. Just basic needs are the main concern.

CENTURY IV-92

Teste tranchee du vaillant capitaine,
Sera gettee devant son adversaire:
Son corps pendu de la chasse a l'antenne,
Confus fuira par rames a vent contraire.

The head of the brave captain cut off it will be thrown down in front of his adversary. His body hung from the masts of the ship, confused, he will flee using oars in a contrary wind.

N: This is very strange. But for some reason I'm seeing the British Isles, Scotland. I see places washed away, flooded out. Buildings toppled. Strong unnatural currents in the water going in opposite directions, caused by an unusual funneling wind. I see a vessel in the distance, but I'm not seeing humans. I'm seeing sea creatures and this swirling wind that causes the water to change its regular motion. I believe this has to do with an awakening of creatures from the ocean because of the Earth changes. People will have to deal with their own awareness that things will never quite be the same. There will be weather catastrophes, tidal waves and with it comes disease, destruction and then survival.

D: What is the symbolism of "The head of the brave captain cut off. It will be thrown down in front of the adversary"?

N: I believe this is symbolism of change. It will be so brutal that it will change life as we know it. The adversary is symbolic of coping with your own philosophies and learning to live in this new and different world.

D: "His body hung from the antenna of the ship."

N: I just see symbolism in this. I see things held up in such a critical manner that people take notice. I see this as a symbolic gesture of having to deal with a new way of life that will be very difficult, very painful to look at. It seems to me things will happen that go beyond any imagination. This is one of the most brutal ways of making you face yourself, by the dismembering of self. (The head being cut off.) This is symbolism to jolt you to your very being, to finally change, so history does not repeat itself.

D: That is a drastic symbolism. The translator thought the antenna might refer to radio or radar equipment, being very literal in their interpretations.

N: I might be able to see this. But to me it is symbolism of some type of telepathy, saying that you will survive this. To me, the antenna, the messages, is a telepathic communication of energy. Humanity will

survive. And this antenna seems to be sending out a telepathic control of what steps to take.

D: When will this happen?

N: It seems to be in the future. It's difficult to tell because I'm viewing this from above. I don't see people or transportation. Right now I see a great deal of flooding. I feel as if its into the 2000 time frame.

D: You said there's also a great deal of disease?

N: Yes, brought on by various problems and the catastrophes of weather. Living is very hard. There's a lack of cleanliness, and poisoning from the food and other problems brings on disease.

CENTURY V-87

L'an que Saturne hors de servage,
Au franc terroir sera d'eau inunde:
De sang Troyen sera son mariage,
Et sera ceur d'Espaignols circunde.

In the year that Saturn is freed from servitude the Frankish territory will be inundated by water. His marriage will be of Trojan blood and he will be closely encircled by the Spaniards.

N: I saw a great flood somewhere. It seems to refer to weather-related tragedies. A flood and destruction caused by changes from the Earth movement in that part of the world, creating different masses of land. Spain and Greece are prominent. This occurs in the future.

D: It says, "In the year that Saturn is freed from servitude"?

N: This has to do with the star patterns, the planet patterns. There will be a time when Saturn changes. Somebody who understands the sky patterns would understand.

D: How does this last part refer to the Earth change and the floods? "His marriage will be of Trojan blood, and he will be closely encircled by the Spaniards."

N: This symbolism is referring to the results of the flooding and the land masses coming together.

D: Is that what he means by the "marriage"?

N: Yes. It is more of a connecting through physical topography, because of the changes between the Earth movement and the floods. It's going to create new relationships with land masses and countries.

D: Can he tell you if it's far in the future?

N: The 2000 time.

D: What will cause these drastic Earth changes?

N: Just the continued change in the weather patterns. Countries becoming cooler and warmer in opposition to what they once were. Glaciers melting, monsoon winds, Earth shaking. The environment under change, unstable atmosphere.

I asked Mae, my astrologer, about the meaning of Nostradamus' puzzling astrological remark, "In the year that Saturn is freed from servitude." She came to the conclusion that since Saturn rules the Earth, that he could very well be referring to Earth changes. Saturn is now in the sign of Aquarius, moving next through Pisces and then will enter Aries on April 8, 1996. She thought that being in servitude referred to Saturn's past cycle of going through all twelve signs. It has been in servitude or bondage to its present cycle. When it enters Aries, which is symbolically the beginning of a new cycle, it will be freed from bondage and will enter a new age. The year 1996 fits very well with other predictions of change occurring toward the end of this decade.

CENTURY V-88

Sur le sablon par un hideux deluge,

Des autres mers trouve monstre marin:
Proche du lieu sera faict un refuge,
Tenant Savone esclave de Turin.

Through a dreadful flood on the sand a marine monster will be found from other seas. A refuge will be made near the place, holding Savona the slave to Turin.

N: I'm seeing a picture of a sea creature that was thought to have disappeared with prehistoric times. The Earth changes made it surface. It seems to be fish-like, soft-looking, and has large scales. It looks like what you would call a "dragon."
D: I think of a dragon as having a large head and neck and a long tail.
N: Yes. It has scales but the tail isn't too long at all. But the body and head look like what you would call a "dragon." It has some bottom feet, but it also has fins on the side.
D: About how large is this?
N: (She was having difficult y.) It's hard, but I'd say 20 feet.
D: I was thinking of comparison with other sea creatures. Ask him; is it as large as a whale?
N: Yes, I'd say that-a large whale.
D: And this is something we didn't know existed. How was it able to keep out of our sight?
N: Underground cave, waterways. Just by being able to stay away from population centers.
D: What does the last part mean? "A refuge will be made near the place. Holding Savona the slave to Turin."
N: Much interest will be created, and various groups will want to protect this creature. Something will be built to protect it from the hordes seeking a look, or the government or scientists who want to

experiment. The names are symbolic of another time, referring maybe to the creature itself.

D: And this will come up to the beach as a result of a flood?

N: And underwater changes.

D: I wonder if Nostradamus often sees strange creatures that we don't know about?

N : On occasion he sees them, but to him it's hard to separate time, so ... I don 't think I can answer that question because there are probably many animals you are familiar with now that were strange in his time period. That would make a difference. He wouldn't know if they were strange to us or not.

I decided to use the same method I had used with Wayne, and ask direct questions. I asked Nostradamus to give Nina new information regarding the axis shift. I was hoping to obtain something that had not been covered by the other subjects.

N: He says humans have placed man-made things within the Earth that would explode. There are hidden things, and when great movement takes place within the Earth it would set these off. That is a danger humans must watch for. If everything that is put away somewhere is disturbed adversely there would be explosions, quakes and problems caused from that.

D: I was not aware that we had hidden things.

N: Yes, not bombs so much, but energy wastes and nuclear ... it is pockets of matter that we created that would be explosive if the Earth were unsettled.

D: You mean, the storage of wastes?

N: Yes, in the oceans, and in underground storage. If the Earth were to begin to tremble and quake inside, it would set all of that off. That is never destroyed. It is always there.

D: I thought you were referring to a storehouse of weapons that could explode.

N: It would. But I mean something greater than individual weapons. I'm speaking more of toxic energies.

D: Like the waste products and by-products of our nuclear...

N: Yes, exactly, and the places where nuclear bombs are actually stored waiting to be used. We cannot safely create something like that. There is no place to put it without it being dangerous. It doesn't matter where it is; the actual atomic or nuclear bomb sites would explode and erupt, along with the waste product from building them. The actual atom is something very small. There are things smaller than atoms such as subatomic particles, but an atom is a basic life unit. Within the nuclear power plant itself, the atom is exploded arid distorted. It was a system of electrons spinning around a nucleus, just like a small solar system unto itself. It is now totally distorted and the energy is shot out in all directions. This is what creates the energy that is generated at a nuclear power plant. If you decide to stop this production because we're having earthquakes, big tidal waves, and big winds occurring, you can't. Once you have split an atom you can't stick it back together again. If a giant wave approaches that's going to wash over this power plant, they can't instantly stop generating their nuclear power. And they can't instantly protect all their radioactive water and waste that they've acquired through the process. So if a plant breaks open all the contaminated poisonous stuff you've already produced is released, it's like a bomb. Power plants were never intended to be bombs, but it's the same concept. To make a nuclear bomb you do the same things you do to make nuclear energy in a power plant. The end product of nuclear plants is a deadly radioactive poison that lasts for approximately 5,000 plus years. You make a whole bunch of poison, and once you create it, it's created "forever."

D: I suppose they think the waste products are safe.

N: They're not. They could reignite. That won't happen as long as no damages are done to the planet and it is not shaken too much. It will lie there dormant. But if something is done, even an accidental nuclear explosion, it will set off all the others.

D: You said it was also in the water?

N: Yes, it is contained; it's been dropped into the ocean. The people of the Earth are already into that real danger and there is little they can do to get away from it other than see that nothing sets it off. A method must be devised to transform that explosive energy into something usable and tamable. It's harnessed, ready to explode. It's not been used in ways where it could dissipate itself in a healthy manner. That's what must be done.

D: What about shooting it into outer space as a way of getting rid of it?

N: I think that is a possibility, and it would be actually safer there than on this planet. It would be in a place where it could explode without doing damage to anything around it because it would be so far away. As you know, stars and suns are exploding all the time in space. They do not adversely affect the Earth's atmosphere or the planet Earth itself. The alien energy forms that travel throughout space would have knowledge of what it is. If they were to encounter it, they would not unsettle it in any way. In other words, they could step around it. They are much more knowledgeable about those things. They would know it was an energy force with that kind of power. They would leave it alone unless some use could be made of it. You see, the nuclear power itself or even the waste from it is not bad and evil. There is just no positive method to use them on this planet. I think we will eventually evolve into using this type, by knowing more about how to direct it. We will also use other forms of energy that do not have the explosive risk nuclear power has. We will learn how to utilize natural energy.

D: But we are constantly creating more waste.

N: Exactly. Very foolish. Our energies should be spent trying to find ways to unleash that stored energy and utilize it in a positive manner.

D: We do have underground nuclear explosions and tests.

N: Yes, that also could trigger some of this. The scientists are not thinking about the compacted energy that has been stored somewhere, as in waste material. It has a life of its own. It does not lose its strength. It may even gain strength if it is not released. As long as it is kept imprisoned in these pockets, be they in the soil or the oceans, they won't do anything. But I think it would be difficult for us to count on nothing ever happening to set them off. If measures are not taken to dispose of it in a positive manner it will always be as if we are sitting on a time bomb. This is a problem in the shifting of the plates of the Earth also. It could set some of this off.

D: Do you see that the Earth will shift?

N: Yes, that will happen because it's a natural thing.

D: Nostradamus told me once that the shift would not come as a thief in the night. It would occur slowly enough that people would be aware that it was going to happen.

N: That's true.

D: Can you see what kind of preparations people would make?

N: One would be the moving of documentation, space information, exploratory information, to an area in the northwest region. There will be hints as to the movement of the Earth, and what areas are becoming less stable and what areas are becoming more stable. They will function under that, and in that respect they will be accurate. Where the government and the space exploration are moved to will be accurate. The northwest region will be a safe place.

D: It seems as if the geologists could help them on this.

N: They will be of some help, but more after the fact than ahead of, because they have never experienced anything of this sort before. They will know some of the possibilities of how the plates may shift, and what direction and what to expect. But there will be much conjecture about their opinions. In the interim, another thing that will be happening is the raising in the level of people's consciousness. So that

we are more aware of what's going on, in an inner way. And that will warrant as much merit as the geologists' information. There will also be some acceptance of the fact that many people will die. It will be acknowledged that many people will go on to a different realm, and they will be willing to do that. The common thought is that our survival is dependent upon the planet Earth. We will no longer believe that. We will know that we survive whether the Earth is here or not. Whether we're on a planet or not. The planet Earth will then go into an entirely different advanced realm of being, as a whole.

D: Wouldn't the people make preparations for the survival of the human race?

N: There will be areas that will not be that disturbed. They will be inhabitable. The people will continue to live, and their energy will be directed much differently than now. There will be a great cooperative effort for people living together in harmony. It will be a matter of individual choice. There will be those that choose to stay on the planet and survive here, and there will be those that choose not to. Those that choose to stay will cooperate with each other and do what needs to be done, such as clearing an area for growing food or housing. Climate will be temperate, so there won't be as much need for protection. There won't be large businesses in cities as we know them now. And those that choose to not stay on the planet will knowingly go to another realm. If they do not consciously know, they will unconsciously, but those people will be very few. As I said, the level of consciousness will have raised. The level of awareness, the level of choices that each entity has, will be much more varied compared to what we think we have now. And they will choose to do other things with no great remorse or sadness.

D: I thought they might start stockpiling supplies.

N: The ignorant will probably do things of that nature. And by that I mean those who are ignorant of their self-awareness, because that won't actually be needed. There will be places where there is still food, and it

will be shared. The things I am speaking of now will begin happening in the next ten to fifteen years. We will also be colonizing outside our planet.

D: In that length of time?

N: Well, we will be aimed in that direction. Whether there will be a colony set up before 15 to 25 years, I'm not sure. But by then there will be. That will be another choice that souls have here on Earth.

D: Is that a colony in space or on another planet?

N: I think both will have occurred, but it will be found that in space works better. Planets in this solar system are not receptive to our form of life. To adapt that planet in such a way, or adapt ourselves to live on it, would be as difficult as setting up a colony in space itself. That would actually be easier.

D: Would this be an orbiting colony?

N: Yes. And from there it will be a very short step to where interplanetary travel and communication with other planets in other solar systems are possible. Humanity will have reached an evolution that it has never done before on this planet. It will no longer be earth-bound. The Earth will not be completely destroyed. The land and water masses will move. There will be much flooding. After that has settled down, there will be some degree of rebuilding, and commerce will take place on this planet. Families will live here. It's not as if everything will be destroyed in a given area and have to be rebuilt It will shift, but some parts that remain above water will not be terribly damaged. Some houses may fall down, but it won't be as the death and destruction from a nuclear war where everything would be destroyed and only a few people living. Leaders will be quite different from now. There will be much more attention on leading the planet as a whole rather than as separate countries. Their energies will be directed toward communication with brothers in outer space. There will be less quibbling and squabbling between the people left on this planet. That will become something you no longer do, just as fighting with your

schoolmate is something you no longer do when you grow beyond that age.

D: I thought that without leadership and communications there might be panic and havoc.

N: No. You're not taking into consideration the enormous psychological, emotional and metaphysical leaps that will take place in the next 10 to 25 years. I have said this before; the level of awareness will have grown to the point where there will not be the panic that you think. There will be a cosmic awareness of what is going on, and a planetary awareness of our place in the cosmos. There will be those people who have not gotten to that stage yet, but they will be in the minority. It will be as if people were sailing on a ship and knew they were going through a storm, and that there was going to be rough water. So they would tighten everything down and wait the storm out. There will be a similar attitude when the Earth shift becomes increasingly physical. Those that will survive will sort of hole up until it's over. Then we will come out after the storm, so to speak, and begin doing what is needed to keep this planet as a base.

D: But it is our home. That's why we don't like to think of it being so totally disrupted.

N: It's only part of the natural course of events. It happens throughout the universe. We have not been able to see it, being as isolated and, in a way, backward. I don't mean that in a derogatory manner. It's more an unawareness because of our isolation.

D: I know many people will not live through this, but where will the highest concentration of population be afterwards?

N: There will be more population in the Asiatic countries. It will be more scattered, but there won't be vast differences. That continent on the opposite side of the United States will have larger land masses that stay together, and therefore there will be a larger populace there. The number of people won't make the difference though. I think the United States will retain the most abilities and capabilities and powers, because

of their knowledge. The technical knowledge that they have is very great now, and will continue to expand. What they are lacking is the metaphysical, the ancient cultures, to tie in with. The Earth shift and the higher level of awareness that's going to come will tie that in together for the peoples of the United States.

D: Concentrate on the period after the Earth shift when things are settling down again.

N: There will be much smooth sailing. Quite a relief after the turmoil that has been taking place. There will be much learning. There will be assistance involving interplanetary travel. We will know more about our universe and all the many others. There will be assistance from those in other space realms, and we will join in with that. There will be a communion, a knowledgeable, on both sides, working-together. Other entities in space have known about us, but we have not known about them. And that will happen. There will be smooth sailing.

D: Why are they giving us this assistance?

N: They would give anyone this assistance. We will do the same when we are in a position to do so, because we were all part of the one, and we are all related. We have been unaware of that, because we have been in such an infant stage. We will be growing out of that now and into an awareness that we are all one. It will be something similar to when the Age of Reason came about with humans.

CENTURY VIII-100

Pour l'abondance de larme respandue
Du hault en bas par le bas au plus hault.
Trop grande foir par jeu vie perdue
De soif mourir par habondant deffault.

By the great number of tears shed, from top to bottom and from the bottom to the very top, a life is lost through a game with too much faith, to die of

thirst through a great deficiency.

P: [Pam] How far in the past do you not want to go?

D: Well, give me a general time period and I'll tell you if it's worth exploring.

P: Atlantis? What's interesting is that this also refers to the future. The quatrain seems to refer to the faith that the Atlanteans placed in their own capabilities. It has to do with their ego. Their own insights actually led to a planetary shift because of a malfunction that they hadn't planned on. To have no potable water is literal. You can still die of thirst although surrounded by water. It seems that we, too, even now as I speak in this current age, have the same capability to affect the actual tilt of this planet. It doesn't seem to refer to natural Earth changes or evolutionary processes. This seems to definitely refer to interference by human hands in the ancient past, and in the near future. Once again, the future is not chiseled in stone. If we have foreknowledge that we have this great capability and are standing with our finger poised on the button, we have free will to move our hand. The story of this quatrain is that it has already happened once.

D: Then Nostradamus is inferring that in the time of Atlantis the shift was caused by humans, and not by natural occurrence.

P: Yes, it was begun by Atlanteans. They were competent in their scientific capabilities and were playing around with fusion and fission. They were actually working with the internal structure of the atom. It was an accident. I don't see bombs or anything like that, but I do see too much energy being released in one place. This caused explosions which then resounded through the entire planet. They wobbled the planet, creating, of course, earthquakes, a giant tidal wave and mass destruction.

D: How does he relate that to the future time?

P: We could do that through an accidental mass detonation of nuclear devices. Not necessarily bombs, but accidental detonations of nuclear facilities. We have the capability. We have the same power generators already present on the Earth. It is our choice how we choose to deal with these: whether to dismantle them, ignore them, or to keep tiptoeing around the edges of perhaps using them.

D: Then he sees a possibility of something going wrong.

P: He saw it happen in the past. He is saying it can happen in the future.

D: And we would again have another shift caused by humans.

P: Correct. The amount of energy we are now capable of releasing is immense. We are actually capable of ripping the fabric of the universe. Our planet could-I emphasize could-literally explode. He knows humanity denies the fact that this would happen. We cannot comprehend that the planet itself could explode. We think thin on the surface or beneath the surface will, but we don't think in the huge, horrific destructive terms of an entire planet exploding. It's too awesome.

D: What does he see causing this possibility?

P: We would have to choose to detonate many devices. We can have nuclear detonations that don't explode the planet. He asked me to use an example. It would take the conscious exploding of bombs by, say, two super powers on the planet. We have that capability.

D: I thought maybe he meant the exploding of some nuclear plants.

P: Yes. That would still be a conscious thing. The plants themselves can be purposefully exploded. They're just bombs sitting on the outside of the ground right now. But an exploding of a plant here or there would not create the immense destruction that I'm talking about.

D: Then you think more destruction would come from countries dropping bombs.

P: There are certainly more bombs than there are plants.

D: Then he's seeing that this could literally destroy the entire planet.

P: He said he saw it in the past. The future's up to us.

D: But in the past the whole planet was not destroyed. It was tilted and wobbled.

P: Correct. But the Atlantean civilization was nearly totally destroyed. It wasn't the planet but it was a race. Not everyone, but in the main, yes.

D: And he's trying to warn us that it happened before and it could happen again if we continue on that path. It's one of the possibilities and choices.

P: That's right. We all exist with free will, and he is aware that we can affect the future. These are big pictures.

D: What are these scenes he is showing you?

P: I see people screaming in pain, running down streets where there's nothing but fire. I hear screams. I see tortured anguished faces. I don't know where this is. I can dispassionately view to a certain degree, for I don't recognize anyone I know. That's about as dispassionate as I can become however, because it seems really big. This is a distortion of the natural order that brought about the wobble, the tidal waves, the giant oceans rushing onto the land. The terrible shame is that it was so unnecessary. This must be viewed in the context of Nostradamus' interpretation. We have to look on it now in light of the fact that everything we do has an impact on everything, which includes the future. Just because a future was seen by Nostradamus in a certain way, does not mean that is the way it will be. It would be that way if everything worked exactly according to his assumptions. Of course, free will makes it impossible for us to be totally accurate in any assumption. But the bottom line of this quatrain is that a big change will occur. He tends to focus on the pain, suffering and tragedy of getting through to this greater awakening. It need not necessarily be quite as traumatic. Our attitude, I think, is essential in dealing with any of these things. We should understand that some of these are not necessarily going to happen at all.

Later when Pam had difficulty understanding what she was being shown in the dark mirror, I thought it would be a change of pace for her to ask Nostradamus direct questions. This would ease the pressure on her because she was very concerned about receiving information accurately. This stress may have been a factor in the difficulty she was experiencing. She was making it much harder than it should have been because of her conscientious concern. In this sequence Pam presented herself to Nostradamus as a soft glowing orb of blue light so he would have something to focus on instead of the empty air.

P: He's sitting there looking at the glass, but he has his pen in his hand and his paper in front of him. I've changed positions to right behind and looking over his left shoulder at the mirror. He is aware of my presence there, and he allows me to look. It's as if I'm left to my own devices which I don't want to do.

D: Ask him to show you pictures, and we will help if there are some things he doesn't understand.

P: Nostradamus doesn't show pictures to me. They simply appear.

D: Well, however the mechanics of it works. Tell him that we are from the future, and we would like to see in the glass what we can expect to happen.

P: (The response was instantaneous.) I see a very turbulent ocean-really huge waves. I'm awed by the incredible force and depth and power of this water, this churning raging. I've never been on a ship at sea, but in this ocean I can't conceive of a ship holding up.

D: What else do you see?

P: Darkness. The sea, the water, is really agitated. And the wind blows. You've heard of gale force; this is bigger than that. Big, huge winds, and of course, it's full of water. The water is in the air, water churning all underneath and darkness in the sky. I don't want to go over to the land and look, but I can see the coastal areas being inundated by the water. Whole cities. The water simply rises over and a giant wave

comes crashing down on the cities as if they were made of paper and cardboard. Buildings fall down and cars and people and trees are simply swept into the water. The water is huge. If you were on the edges, a thousand feet wouldn't be high enough to be away from the water.

D: You mean it's like a giant tidal wave?

P: Many, many tidal waves.

D: What else are you seeing?

P: Some entire cities are not visible anymore. I just can't express how huge these water waves are. I'm looking at skyscrapers, really big buildings and how easily they fall over. And, of course, people and cars and trees are much smaller. They're like ants being washed off the sidewalk with a hose. They're insignificant in comparison to the force of all this water.

D: This is occurring mostly in the coastal areas?

P: That's where I turned my attention from the center of the ocean to the edges of the land. I suppose you want me to go to look at the land.

D: Yes, I was going to ask if you could focus your attention inland and see what is occurring there.

P: I'll tell you what I see initially after the giant water. This is everywhere-global. This is not just on the edge of California or Florida or the Gulf of Mexico. This is all over the planet; but I'll talk about this country. There was an instant cessation of all utilities: electricity, gas, water, sewer. Our normal things that we almost unconsciously rely on. There was no food being brought in. There were no grocery stores open. There was tense, general panic. I see people running around, first in a frenzy, and then slower and aimlessly; totally uncomprehending the magnitude of what's happening. I'm looking now during the time of water and I did not see volcanoes. I just saw that facilities broke down and everything made people feel totally panicked and hopeless on the dry regions; those parts of the continent left above water. There were lots of suicides, and even people killing their children so they wouldn't

have to suffer through this. This made people crazy. This is not anything that they could have comprehended or planned for or imagined.

D: What is causing the water to be displaced?

P: I would not be able to tell you for a fact. I can only tell you what I see. And I see in the interior of the Earth, the very center of the planet, the yolk of the egg. I see it churning internally the same as the seas on the outside, its equilibrium having been thrown off kilter. If you put your hand in a tub of water and started moving your arm back and forth really fast you would create waves that would eventually go out of control and lap over the sides of the tub. Something made the core of the Earth go out of control. The orbit and tilt of the Earth somehow were changed. This created internal, as well as external, distress.

D: Then something caused the orbit to change and this affected the core, or was it vice-versa?

P: Something caused the orbit and the axis to lean first, and this imbalance caused the equilibrium shift internally. If the Earth rotated differently and our path was still around the sun but not regular, it would affect the outside. You have the internal sloshing and then the external being affected by its shifting. Just as we're affected by what goes on inside our own bodies, as well as what happens in the environment around us.

D: Does anything else happen to the Earth itself?

P: (Resigned sigh) Yes, of course. I see giant, huge cracks. Gaping, cracking, groaning sounds. I'm sure these are earthquakes. They're all over, just like a cracked eggshell.

D: Can he show you what happens right before the destruction? Are there any events that lead up to that?

P: (Sigh) I suppose you're speaking of specific big events. The weather changes we are currently experiencing will only increase in drama, so the wet areas will become flooded areas, and the dry areas will become desert. The food shortages will become more pronounced globally.

Food and clean water will become, shall we say, bones of contention. The basic "stuff' of human life will be looked upon with greed and envy and the desire to possess and hoard. I see conflicts over food, over water. I do not see country against country. I see many, many regional conflicts over the land that is left. How we deal with the upcoming shortages-that's not the right word-but how we deal in our hearts with the upcoming panics will have a great effect on how the human thought pool surrounding the Earth vibrates. If we believe that we truly are unlimited beings of light and love, whose true self is spirit, who cares for everything equally to self-that's actually a big oneif we can put out that vibration in the face of panic, fear, darkness and hunger, then we can help maintain the fragile balance that exists. If we succumb to greed, fear, panic, we might strengthen the discordancy that already exists. It seems as I look in the mirror that the precipitating factor would be how we respond to the natural things that happen. We value judge them as "bad" because they create great inconvenience and chaos. We don't have the view that the world is a living organism, and when something goes wrong it has to "fix" itself. We can see all these things as natural occurrences that we must adapt to as intelligent humans. The more we resist, the darker the thought form and the slower the vibrations become. On the opposite side; we can see it as a challenge to flow within order to continue living on this planet, to be someone who can help balance and maintain the highest vibration. So our attitude, our point of view is paramount.

Pam then proceeded to describe the tragic scene below her as she skimmed over the continents and observed the remaining land. Everything was startlingly different. The United States was composed of several islands of varying sizes. "There is so much water," she said. “The Great Lakes spill down. The Mississippi pushes out. The Gulf of Mexico sloshes in and over and then here comes the Atlantic." Some of the land that remained in the Midwest was now desert and would not be capable of producing food or

water. She said it would be very "challenging" to live there. Things didn't fare any better in Canada and Alaska, although South America still had land remaining, especially Brazil and the Andes mountain range. She was surprised at the appearance of Antarctica. "The turbulence that took place in the oceans affected the Antarctic as well as the Arctic Ocean. Giant, huge amounts of ice were transported far from Antarctica by the force of these waves. This doesn't make a lot of sense, but it looks as if a large land mass is more revealed now than it was before. So in some way the turbulence of the water uncovered land in the Antarctic."

I was trying to cover as much of the globe as possible in a short period of time and without the benefit of a map to look at, to verify what I had received from other sources. This is reported in Volume Two.

Pam saw Europe broken up into islands also. She was surprised by the appearance of the Mediterranean. "How sad. I don't see much of Italy and Greece. Under regular conditions the Strait of Gibraltar - keeps the Mediterranean Sea separate from the big ocean. But this is not a regular time. The force, the incredible magnitude of the power of these waves-that I can't describe because they are incomprehensibly big have already eliminated most of Spain and France and Portugal. The Rock of Gibraltar is not there. I wanted to say the "Colossus of Rhodes." These waves have created a big hole, and the Mediterranean and all the countries surrounding it are very easy to get to."

Because the Asian continent is so huge, Pam saw that it was not affected as much as the other continents. Russia and China are vast areas that were mostly affected along the eastern coastline. Japan remained as islands, and India still had a large central land mass.

I was curious about the new location of the poles. Naturally I was still checking against information we had already received from other sources. She remarked, "I was interested in how the old Soviet Union looked, but it seems as if most of it is covered with ice. It is likely that a new North Pole has moved to have its epicenter somewhere in northern Russia. It looks as if the South Pole is in a huge expanse of water. I can see the coldness blowing

in the air in Russia. I can actually see the freezing frigid air. But in the ocean where the new South Pole appears to be, I see a swirling of clouds-like a funnel shape. I see a freezing feeling, although that's my interpretation."

D: Focus back on the United States. Can you see what happened to the government of the United States?

P: The capital, Washington, D.C., is gone. No communication, no telephone, no television, no electricity, ultimately no gasoline. The military is in chaos. What good are their wonderfully protected nuclear bombs in a case like this? I see just a chaotic group of human beings there like everywhere else. The important personages they've tried to protect in underground cities, only have food and water for a certain amount of time. They have no outside communication and they can't live there forever. So when they come out, they are exactly equal to everyone else. There is no authority, no power, no governing body. The new leaders that arise on what is left of the continent are not leaders from government or from churches either. These are people who can think clearly in a time of panic, and sincerely communicate global ideals that can reach mass numbers of people.

D: You said when this happened the government went into underground cities? Were these located near Washington?

P: Actually there is an entire huge city built in the base of the Rocky Mountains. Initially some went to the Rockies and some went into underground cities near Washington. We're not talking about an instantaneous thing. It takes a long time for the panic to actually sink in. You can instantly not have any communications, but that doesn't mean you're aware that the rest of the world is in chaos. Only when the realization sinks in that this is truly a big, huge planetary thing, does the ultimate panic set in. We're talking about a time period here. By then those who put themselves away as the government of the future, the

saviors of whatever is left realize they had no real plan and no practical way to accomplish their goals.

D: They were prepared for a catastrophe, but not on this scale.

P: Correct.

D: And when they come out they are just like everyone else.

P: That's right. Just because someone says, "I'm the President, listen to me," doesn't mean a panicked person would give them any more credence than any other human.

D: Yes. And the military probably wouldn't have any control either in a situation like that. Everyone would be equal. Well, as things calm down and return to normal - whatever normal is - where would the government be in the United States?

P: (Long pause) I see no central government.

D: Do things ever get back to normal?

P: Well, what is becomes normal in time. In succeeding generations, living compatibility with nature and being aware of our cosmic connections, being aware of the power of our thought forms, and being cognizant of who we really are, will be as normal as turning on the television, garbage disposal or dishwasher, and other ridiculous things that we now focus our attention on. This seems to last a long time. This is a much more positive scenario than having the Earth so chaotically out of balance that the whole planet explodes.

D: It sounds like there would be many lives lost when all this is happening.

P: The majority die with the flooding. The water is just so big. But many more die relatively soon afterward from lack of water to drink, and lack of food. The next wave of the most deaths comes from trying to get other people's food, water, shelter. There is real panic and violence, rioting-not admirable human traits at all. Then there are all kinds of illnesses and disease. Think of cities crumbling all around you with no sewer, no water, no gas, no electricity, no food. Think of rotting sewage. Think of all the bodies. It would be very difficult to maintain a

clear clean environment in that kind of situation. Nostradamus is showing us a sample of countless numbers of scenarios that could take place. The thought forms that we are projecting right now at this very moment in time-the three of us in this room plus the other four billion thinkers on the planet-are all putting forth vibrations which will attract like vibrations. And you know how complex your own vibrations are. Multiply that by four billion, and you have that many different scenarios. It is magnified when masses of people have a predominant focus. One person's thoughts influence the scheme of things, but large numbers of people thinking on the same thing can affect "whatever" faster. All this began with you wanting to ask some questions of Nostradamus. Nostradamus does not put pictures into the mirror. So when you ask questions of Nostradamus, I am simply trying to see what Nostradamus sees. He said to tell you that what he said today is not to be taken lightly. (Emphatic) It is true that we do all have an effect, each one of us.

D: I'll try to tell people that. I will try to do positive things with the information.

P: Your books will help.

Chapter 17
Disaster Probabilities

CENTURY V-85

Par les Sueves & lieux circonvoisins,
Seront en guerre pour cause des nuees:
Gamp marins locustes & cousins,
Du Leman fautes seront bien desnuees.

Through the Swiss and surrounding areas they will war because of the clouds. A swarm of marine locusts and gnats, the faults of Geneva will be laid quite bare.

N: [Nina] This has to do with nuclear weaponry, nuclear pollution.
D: Why is he speaking mostly of the Swiss and Geneva here?
N: There will be world conferences there to try to solve some of the problems.
D: It says, "Through the Swiss and surrounding areas, they will war because of the clouds."
N: This war is mainly a verbal war, but it's to put a halt to the destruction, and to try to recontrol our atmosphere and our environment.
D: And the clouds would be nuclear clouds. What does "a swarm of marine locusts and gnats" symbolize?
N: It symbolizes a plague of some sort. I see masses of people very ill and withering away. I think it has to do with radiation poison.
D: Why does it say, "A swarm of marine locusts and gnats"?
N: There is no safe water to be found. It takes a while for them to realize that the pollution is in the water supply also.

D: In other quatrains when he spoke of insects he was sometimes referring to bombs and bullets, but in this case he's not.

N: It's a plague or a ... pestilence. That would be a good word.

D: "The faults of Geneva will be laid quite bare."

N: The conferences are too lax. They need to come up with new rules, new laws, to protect the environment and people. There is leakage, explosions, negligence, ignorance, not really doing enough to protect what needs to be protected.

D: Then it's not caused by war?

N: No. It is caused by various countries not controlling their wastes and their problems. It has to do with meltdowns and similar things occurring in various countries of the world. They have similar problems at the same times, and the world is not able to handle this pollution very well.

D: Is this in the far future?

N: No. It is in the near future.

CENTURY VI-69

La pitie grande sera sans loing tarder,
Ceux qui donoient seront contrains de prendre.
Nudz affamez de froit, soif, soi bander,
Les monts passer commettant grand esclandre.

The great pity will arrive before very long: those who gave will be forced to take. Naked, starving with cold and thirst, they band together to cross the mountains causing a great scandal.

P: [Pam] (Sadly) I perceive what we call the "nuclear winter." I see many people moving in darkness and cold, looking for shelter, looking for food. And I see their bodies distorted. I see people taking what they

need from others to feed their children, to feed themselves. I see basic human love covered over in a large degree just to survive. I see attitudes displayed by humans that are not admirable. It's sad to look upon because when it comes down to basic survival, people do cruel things. But remember these are always just possibilities. At the end of each quatrain it must always be stated that this is only a possibility. The great pity is that this is caused by human hands. This scene that I look upon didn't have to happen. (She appeared ready to cry.)

D: Do you want to elaborate?

P: (Almost crying.) Not really.

D: Can he see how it was caused by human hands?

P: I see multiple explosions. (Sigh) It seems to be a scenario where bombs were dropped in one place on the Earth (sadly) this country-and bombs were dropped practically on the other side of the planet, almost simultaneously. However this was not enough on its own to create the darkness that I see. It seems this created such an imbalance on the planet itself that we then had multiple volcanic explosions as well. So first the human-made detonations set off a chain reaction, and afterward the energy was released from the planet itself. So I see two causes of sending debris into the atmosphere.

D: And this is what causes a nuclear winter?

P: Darkness, yes. The sun is obscured. It's almost incomprehensible when first looking upon this, that this could ever happen. Because it is so altering of all that we're aware of on this planet

CENTURY IX-46

Vuidez, fuyez de Tholose les rouges
Du sacrifice faire expiation,
Le chef du mal dessouz l'ombre des courges
Mort estranger carne omination.

Be gone, flee from Toulouse the red ones, make expiation for the sacrifice. The main cause of evil in the shadow of the gourds, dead, to strangle the prognostication of flesh.

P: It must be remembered that Nostradamus knows the future is subject to change. There are things that he sees as actually happening, and they may not happen at all. Events have to stack up in order to come out with a specific result, so he knows that focus on it can create it. These are only probabilities. But I must digress a bit to say he was not seeing them initially as probabilities. It seems that the words "be gone" means "be gone with this scene I see." It doesn't have to be that way. What I see is similar to the destruction of the planet.

D: The entire planet?

P: Well, the planet to a large degree. I don't see fire in the oceans, although that's not without the realm of possibility. I do see a big inferno on the land. The focus is to not focus on that.

D: I would like to know what the cause of this fire is. "Flee from Toulouse, the red ones." What does that mean?

P: The red ones are the death, the fire. The horror.

D: "Make expiation for the sacrifice."

P: That seems like-to hurry it up, to get it over with. I don't know.

D: "The main cause of evil is the shadow of the gourds."

P: Those seem to be bombs.

D: "Dead, to strangle the prognostication of flesh."

P: The thoughts, the desires, the aspirations of the humans.

D: It seems this fire is being caused by these bombs. Can he give you some idea of a time period?

P: This is an event that we all choose not to come to pass.

D: I also do not want it to come to pass. But is it in our time period or in our future?

P: (Pause) I don't know.

D: Is it in the past?

P: It has been, but only a certain race. And it wasn't an extermination of that race either, only a great destruction. But this doesn't refer to that. I was thinking of the bombs that we dropped on Japan, but this thing in the quatrain is much larger. It seems this has not yet come to pass on the scale that I see. Although he, I, or somebody, is repeating that events rarely happen once. It's as if we have shadows of things to come always happening, because events are cyclic. We don't necessarily learn from our mistakes of the past. History is constantly repeating itself. Nostradamus likes us, I must say. It feels very comfortable. But he says when he sees things that are really distorted or, from what he would judge, totally awful, he sometimes questions his own sanity. And he frequently questions the source of his thoughts or visionings. He's not one hundred percent sure that this isn't the work of the Devil messing up his mind.

D: That's because they are things he doesn't understand?

P: Absolutely. Human's inhumanity to themselves to the degree that Nostradamus sees it happening repeatedly into the future is a great puzzlement. Why haven't we awakened to the fact that it serves no real purpose to wage wars against each other, or to carry on hostilities and resentments, and hold grudges? He sees these replayed over and over for years and years, and it seems sad and unnecessary. He can't understand why we haven't figured that out. He has seen the bombs drop in World War II. This is incomprehensible how one set of humans could do that to another. When he observed the atomic explosion he saw that it actually caused a rip in the fabric of space. It was a very dramatic thing. I don't think he understood it from the standpoint of a nuclear technician. But as someone who could see what was happening, it was obvious we had somehow harnessed an incredible mighty force. And we used that force for the most awful killing and destruction we could do.

D: Is he able to see these things on multi-levels?

P: It's strange but, although it happened much later than the 1550s, when he sees it, it's like a memory. I don't know how to explain future seeing, but it seems that it has already happened. He saw an explosion that at first was so bright it was like an exploding mini-sun on the planet. The flash initially caused a pulling apart, because it actually rips apart atoms on the Earth, in the air, in space. Then there is a rushing-in to fill up this space. You've heard that nature abhors a vacuum, and that invisible things rush in to fill what looked empty, but really wasn't. A nuclear explosion will do this on a grand scale from many miles above the Earth down to below the surface. It will make this giant vacuum appear instantly, and then shoot in air to fill this space as quickly as possible. It continues to be affected hundreds of miles beyond where the actual bomb takes place. It's like when you drop a pebble in the pond and the rings keep reverberating out and out. This keeps going up and up, out and out laterally, and of course, down and down reverberating through the planet herself. So, yes, he was able to see this. But because he was looking at it from the perspective of someone in the spirit state, he also had larger sight. If you were standing there watching this you wouldn't have the same awareness because you are in a physical body. If you were a spirit standing there watching it you would have a greater awareness. And this is what he saw in all its horror.

This rip in the fabric of the universe was also reported by Brenda in Volume Two.

D: You can tell him that since that happened in the 1940s no other destructive forces of that type have been unleashed on human beings.

P: Not of that magnitude. There have been continuous tests since then in the ocean, above the ground, in the atmosphere and under the surface of the Earth. People have observed these things, and they were, of course, placed in great danger. But, no, not to the extent of dropping it on major metropolitan cities.

D: A large part of the population now is very much against continued testing, and even wants all these destructive devices to be destroyed.

P: Nostradamus says you only speak from the perspective of the country you live in. The world is most large and there are other countries in your time frame who are at this moment continuing to develop these awesome weapons of destruction. Many of these are being developed without the awareness of the majority of the people in your respective country. They are mainly being developed by the military, those in power who want to maintain their power, and even spread it. But from the perspective of your country your comments are absolutely true.

D: The country that has been our greatest enemy and who has the other large storage of these weapons has recently become more agreeable. It appears that the tensions that promote the use of these weapons have been reduced a great deal.

P: What you say and report is truth from your perspective with the information you live with at this time. He also says that people seem to historically believe that those countries with the most "fire power" will become the most powerful countries. What has happened is that the two large countries you talk about haven't actually stopped developing weapons. They haven't really eliminated their entire capacity to decimate the planet, but they are trying to set a different tone. This means those countries that have been repressed, who have not had the opportunities and freedoms allowed to them, are now going to try desperately to develop their own "big guns," because they don't ever want to be subjugated or repressed again. You must also remember that there are small countries who really are not ethical. I'm speaking of the continent of Africa, and of course, a large part of the Middle East; India as well.

D: Can he give us any more information about our future?

P: It seems as if I can only get information to the 2300s. What he has seen between 1989 and the 2300s has been more war. He's also seen

some very dramatic Earth changes, with several large sections of the terrestrial parts turned into desert. No water, all plants shriveled and dead, and dirt and dust just blowing away. It's not good to think that could be what we have in store for the future.

D: What was the cause of that?

P: Right now I see enormous winds continuing for a long period. I didn't know winds could do this. I don't know how this works, you see. But because of these constant huge winds somehow the rain can't fall. The constant buffeting of the winds on the plants affects them greatly. It didn't take long to kill the vegetation. The winds are relentless, and then the earth, the dirt, the ground, starts to blow away too. You want to know what precipitated the winds, I suppose. The Earth herself, according to this probability, actually did a little "blink" on its axis. It shifted. It's rotating at a more dramatic angle. Try to think of the biggest thing you've ever been on, like a ship or an airplane, groaning and creaking and rolling. There is a point when a big body reaches a certain amount of stress and something has to give. The planet is a big body. And moving out of its comfortable place in space, or changing just a little bit, creates enormous stress on the big body. That big movement causes the North Pole to melt, so the ocean levels rise. Even the heating and cooling of the Earth, as you well know, produces winds. If we're talking about the whole Earth in a totally new framework, winds are the absolute natural follow-up to this movement. It seems that the Earth herself is a living organism who goes through growth and transition periods as all living organisms. It's not unusual for living things to move. Even trees, those living things that seem rooted and stationary, do in fact have movement. Even a rock has internal movement. Perhaps it is not visible to the human eye, but movement is there. It is a part of life. So the Earth, like all living things, is delicately balanced. He said to give an example to try to explain. We have many different systems within the human body that have been labeled by our doctors: the circulatory, respiratory, and digestive systems. If you were to block just

one of those systems, the human body would die. All the systems are very interrelated, very complex and very necessary for continuance of life. What is happening is that through our physical acts and our mental, emotional acts, this living organism is being poisoned. Its capacity for life is being greatly diminished by those little tiny humans who live on the surface. From Nostradamus' perspective in the 1500s, he sees the Earth in our time period poised on the brink. There is actually a large movement in areas all over the planet of human beings recognizing the gods they are. They are acknowledging the grandeur of this cosmic soup we live in. They are understanding that, as human beings, they have god-like responsibilities of caretaking and creating that which has good, helpful and loving attributes. Until the end of this century there is almost a "dance" between those who want to care for the Earth and actually heal those wounds that have already been inflicted. Also there is an awakening awareness that peace begins within the individual heart. There is this movement underway during this time period to express this belief to other people, so that it in fact can become the standard belief for the planet. The first wave, in which we're now participating, is a global consciousness wave where the individual feels responsibility and is personally motivated to do something for the Earth. This second feeling includes having to express it to others, to help the idea grow and reach more people. Can you understand the difference? There are so many people who have never had thoughts in this realm, and this is going to take time to be accepted as a belief, a truth. So the decade at the end of this century is a critical one. It depends on whether this information gets out and is accepted by the majority. If not, I see only the same things repeating themselves. From Nostradamus' perspective, he has seen countless wars, conflicts, injustices, and barbaric things. So speaking now of this time, to the end of this century, he sees it as a most critical time-a deciding time. The Earth will continue to live. Shifts will occur; however, not to the extent he has seen. Two things come in to play with the shift of the Earth. One

is that it is a naturally-occurring growth phenomenon. The second is that the Earth has a consciousness and an awareness, and when it is injured too severely it has to do something about it. Then you have the shudder I saw. If there is no reason for the shudder, the shifts that occur will be dealt with.

D: You were discussing the one probability of the Earth shifting and creating all this wind, and the rain not being able to get through. What was the outcome of that?

P: Many, many people died. Also many animals and many big trees perished, but not all life.

D: Then what did humans do?

P: They started over.

D: Were they able to?

P: Yes. There are, right now as we speak, many places that are already built underground. We will go back in to the Earth for a period of time, and live under the surface. I say that as a fact. Maybe I should not have said it that way. If the worse-case scenario takes place this is what comes to pass. The big winds with the huge loss of life doesn't have to take place. Shifts will take place that create major inconvenience that we have to adapt to. But the terrible winds that I see are much more horrible than an inconvenience. You can't imagine what it is like not to see anything because there's constant dust, sand and dirt flying in the air all the time.

D: That would be a good reason for being underground.

P: Yes. A scenario of that extent only takes place if humans haven't got their act together to take care of the planet. If that comes to pass it is far in our personal future, but not so far in the future of the Earth. I would say it occurs before the years in the 2200s if we can't wake up before then. I can't see beyond 2300s.

D: What do you see at 2300?

P: Just stillness and much darkness. I see an established society under the surface. It's been there so long it seems as if that's the natural place

to live.

D: What do those people look like?

P: They resemble skinnier, spindlier humans with bigger heads and flatter noses. They have smaller mouths with bony plate rather than teeth, and big, big eyes. This is because the darkness factor is greater even though it is illuminated under the surface. When they go out, it's so bright that they need to wear black lenses that cover the eyes.

D: Why did they evolve to that state?

P: I think it was caused by living under the ground for a thousand years. Whatever medium you live in for a thousand years becomes the place you adapt to. If you lived in an aquatic environment over a thousand years, the webbing between your fingers and toes would return. You simply adapt to the environment in which you live.

As a UFO researcher, this description sounded very familiar. It was similar to reports of alien beings. One theory is that these creatures may not be from outer space, but from our own future. This idea is worth considering and I will expand upon it in a future book.

D: If you're seeing a thousand years, you're seeing way beyond the 2300s. It would only be a hundred years from the 2200s, and that's too soon for such dramatic evolutionary changes.

P: I saw a thousand years. I put several things together, but I would say the 2200s is when they went underground. I thought I was seeing an established life there in the 2300s. But it's probably the 3200s because I keep thinking of a thousand years.

D: In a thousand years the Earth would not have straightened out to where they could return to the surface?

P: This is very interesting speculation. But once a status quo is reached, this is the way it is and this is the way we live. It's not so unusual to think that they would continue this life. It's the same with surface dwellers; we're not in any rush to live underground.

D: Did some people remain on the surface of the Earth?
P: Yes, but they were in caves, if you can differentiate a surface cave from subterranean living.
D: Would the people who continue to live on the surface in the caves change too?
P: You have to adapt to the environment in which you live. You must, or you can't survive. First of all, their eyes would change because the darkness factor increases tremendously in caves. They would learn to cultivate mushrooms and mold-like foods, thus their teeth would be no longer necessary; they, too, would develop bony plates. Those who are living underground are in cities that were started even now in our time, so there is technology available. Those who are left on the surface are those who just weren't going to go into the cities. They have an infinitely more primitive life-style. They don't have the fabric to make the silver suits that I see the underground people wearing. But they are also not going to venture out onto the surface either. It's cold in caves, by the way, and after a period of time clothes do turn into rags and disappear. Over a period of time it seems that they grow a little more hair. Those living underground don't have the same muscles as surface dwellers either because there's not much physical activity.
D: In a thousand years surely the wind and everything would have stopped. Wouldn't the surface of the Earth return to normal?
P: It would return to its new normal.
D: What do you mean?
P: Its new normal wouldn't be aligned the same as it is today. There would be different magnetic poles. We would have a different rotation. Our seasons and climate would be different. Our water distribution patterns would be different. Everything would be different.
D: But wouldn't the Earth support life again?
P: Yes, it would, and life will return to the surface. But there is quite a healthy period where real advances take place while humankind lives under the surface.

D: So this scenario hinges on the period that's approaching our time.
P: Very shortly.
D: It all depends on which path we're going to take?
P: Yes. And much of that has to do with you and me, and those of us who hear the information. What do we do with that information? Do we disseminate it in the hopes that more people will understand? It could be an important awakening. Or do we think, "I'm just one human being. What can I do?" and do nothing. It is good to remember that Nostradamus was just one person who wrote a book.
D: Then what he was reporting to us was the absolute worst that can happen. There are many alternatives of lesser degrees in between?
P: Yes, and even in the absolute worse there is not a total destruction of human life.
D: So even though they change, humans will survive. It all sounds very strange. But we have to know the worse before we can concentrate on the best.
P: Well, just because of curiosity. I do want to say that when we speak to Nostradamus in the 1500s about things that happen in the far distant future, he is also learning simultaneously. He has a very active curiosity also. You must understand that even now we're speaking to him from two perspectives. We're speaking to Nostradamus. We made mental contact with him in the 1550s as he sits there at his desk, and as I see him squinting into the mirror. But Nostradamus' body, of course, has long since left the Earth, and his spirit is in fact what we are connecting with. When we come into these conversations with him his spirit is focused at a particular time because we've asked for that focus, but we get the whole spirit. We ask questions such as, "What does Nostradamus see in the 2300s?" To ask those questions to the 1550s Nostradamus, there would be no answers. You see, we have to take in the essence of Nostradamus as well as the man that's focused, in order to enable the conversation to take place.

D: Then when he is seeing the future, he is doing this through that spirit?

P: He's doing it two ways. One through future sight from the 1550s, and one through the knowingness of the essence that he is.

D: Then which part is conveying these things back to him while he is alive?

P: The essence I'm talking about is the one that can speak to you as we speak today, and as we have spoken in other times in our sessions. The perspective that can see the ramification of human thought and behavior is the essence's point of view. From the focused 1550s point of view, he can only report what he has seen. He can't truly tell you a man's motivation. He can just report.

D: So we're actually speaking to what we might call his "higher self"?

P: You could use that term, yes.

D: Then he doesn't fully understand all these things when he is focused in his physical body.

P: He does not fully understand. I believe when he saw these things and later as he felt the absolute compulsion to write and share them-even though it was so dangerous for his own physical well-being-I don't believe that Nostradamus knew the underlying reasons why humanity did what it did, or what it could do to avert it. I think that particular knowingness came from the essence.

D: It gets very confusing. You're trying to talk to two parts of a person.

P: I can tell you what he saw, and then I can tell you what his understanding from the essence is. I think that's the invaluable reason for speaking to him. Otherwise you have the quatrains; you just have to read them.

D: (Chuckle) Except that we can't understand them. (We all laughed.) So that is the importance, to show us what could happen. And we have to gain the understanding of how to avoid it.

P: Yes, and that is the reason he must communicate now in 1989. He took on a tremendous karmic responsibility when he wrote his visions

as puzzles. Now his responsibility is to help decipher them. I think he started out in the 1500s being able to communicate with a whole range of disparate entities, and he didn't know what was going on. Why him? How was it happening? Would it happen again? How often would it happen? Could he make it happen? Does it have to be spontaneous? He had a whole bunch of questions when this started happening to him early in his life and throughout his life, so curiosity was definitely a compelling factor. Also after having seen what he called "things that happen in the future," he had the compulsion to express these. He just had to. It was just too big. It happens right now to individuals who become filled with something to the saturation point. It has to be expressed somehow. And that's now he expressed it. The desire to communicate to humanity that these are probabilities, and that people can affect the future by their thoughts and by their beliefs was information that came to him in the spirit state. So two things take place in order for these communications with you to occur. That is, one: he is still operating from a base of curiosity. That's how he started. But two: now he has a reason. Besides just making contact, he has something he wants to say.

D: But even with the initial contacts he always felt the need to warn us.

P: If you want to be specific, he's been dead since you've known him too. He's never been sitting in this room with you in 1989.

D: But in the very beginning whenever he first spoke to us in the 1550s, it was with the idea of warning the future about what he had seen. That's the way I understand it.

P: You must remember that what you get comes through the filter of your own understanding. You will interpret it through your filter system, just as everyone else does. I do not think this is the time to have this conversation. To explain it accurately might take longer than you are willing to talk today. But you must know that when you speak to anyone who is not standing in front of you that you can touch, anyone whose physical body lived at an earlier time period, you are speaking to

the consciousness of that person as it existed at that time. But the rest of the consciousness is also there and is accessible. It seems that we have accessed it in a clear enough manner that can explain to you the process. However, the very first time you contacted Nostradamus it was the same process at work. Whether the person explained it to you in that manner or whether you understood it in that manner, it is entirely the way it happened. But the fact is, anybody that you talk to from the past also has a perspective that took place after death.

D: Right. But you can speak to that person from the perspective of what they know...

P: At that time, yes.

D: In my work I have demonstrated that you can go through the past lifetime and access information after death that gives a perspective on the whole life.

P: And the future.

D: When they're in the physical it seems that everything else is shut out.

P: It is focused on that life. And if there are no questions that ask beyond that, that's where it stays.

D: Then this whole subject can get very complex.

P: It is much more complex than, "We'll go talk to Nostradamus in 1535."

D: But apparently it was set up for some reason.

P: Yes. I don't think it would be as impressive for you personally to hear a spirit tell you what Nostradamus' intentions were---are-in the 1550s. If an invisible spirit with no name started telling you these things, I don't think you would be as receptive to it as if Nostradamus himself were speaking to you. This is just personality preference. That is all it is.

D: But I like to believe he really is the one who is telling us all this.

P: He is, but the essence of Nostradamus is also involved.

D: I don't want to think I'm conversing with some other spirit who is trying to play tricks on me.

P: No, we have Nostradamus' thoughts and memories. You have made that connection. But we have more than that because we have his expanded perspective as well.

D: Has Nostradamus been reincarnated in our time?

P: Let me look around. What's funny is that I hear him, and he said, "Many times." In my personal understanding about reincarnation, an individual personality essence would take on the form of another body and have a life, and this would continue in linear progression. But he's screaming in my head, "Yes, I've had many lives since then, and at the present time I am having several lives." So all of a sudden I understand it was not a single life to single life, but multi-dimensional lifetimes. It seems that the personality essence of Nostradamus is not alive as someone who could be regressed and discover he was Nostradamus. But this desire, this giant responsibility to express potential futures and to enlighten others to what they as individuals can do about it, is an attribute that seems to have expediently progressed outward. And he takes credit for it. I couldn't say that I see him as an individual human being walking around now. But I do see that he has worked quite diligently to get this information to come through into the conscious realm of many humans in many parts of the globe. So I don't know what to say, other than Nostradamus' seed seems to be with many, many people .

D: There have been reports of people saying they are Nostradamus reincarnated.

P: You might find that there are multiple people who say that. To a certain degree it is true, but not to a total degree. The more you ask in this realm, the more confused you're likely to become. I would like to say also that we have communication with that larger aspect of me. There is a conversation that goes on between the essence of Nostradamus and my essence, so understanding can get through to me.

I had the distinct impression I was entering areas that were too complicated for my poor brain to comprehend. My head was spinning. I much prefer my simpler way of looking at this communication with Nostradamus. It was time to extricate ourselves from this morass and return to normal questions about the scenes in the mirror.

Section Three
Beyond the Quatrains

Chapter 18
Odd Quatrains

DURING ONE SESSION while working with Brenda I came across a quatrain that was different from all the others contained in Ms. Cheetham's book. It was different because it was incomplete. The last line was cut off in mid-sentence. Ms. Cheetham says, "Either the final line was not completed or [it] was cut by the Catholic censor because it was dangerous or heretical. It is a pity because, with it, one might have gleaned some meaning from this quatrain."

I glanced at this note for the first time as I prepared to read the quatrain to Brenda. I found it interesting that an incomplete quatrain had found its way into the final edition. I cannot believe Nostradamus would have been so careless. I also cannot believe that a church censor cut it out. If that were the case, many others that were more obvious would have been excised. I thought there had to be another explanation. I barely had time to ponder this because I was reading it on the spur of the moment. Of course, Brenda did not know there was anything unusual about it I was just reading the quatrain in succession with the others, and she had never seen any of them in advance. It would not have done any good anyway. She never knew where I was in the book, any more than I knew which century I would read from next. I was just trying to finish this demanding and time-consuming job. Only a scholar who had studied these for years and had memorized most of them would even recognize it on first reading. The quatrain contained the name of our old friend, the King of Blois. It was a name that Nostradamus used frequently, and one that I always had trouble pronouncing. He never failed to chide me as he corrected my pronunciation. "It is not Blois; it is Blo-wah, Blowah (phonetic)." I attempted each time, but I never could please him. It was as though he winced and resigned himself to my Anglicized accent. He once said that anyone who was not born and raised in France would never be able to speak French satisfactorily.

CENTURY VIII-52

Le roi de Blois dans Avignon regner,
D'amboise & seme viendra le long de Lyndre
Ongle a Poitiers sainctes aesles ruiner
Devant Boni. ...

The king of Blois to reign in Avignon, from Amboise and 'Seme' the length of the Indre: claws at Poitiers holy wings ruined before Boni. ...

When I finished reading, a confused look spread over Brenda's face. Nostradamus asked for another reading. After a long pause, he asked that I repeat it again. This was unusual in itself. One reading was usually sufficient to trigger the explanation. The most I ever had to read a quatrain was twice, and that was usually because he could not understand some of my pronunciation and was distracted by it. After three readings he still seemed confused, and was making no attempt at translation. Since he was having difficulty, I offered to read him the translator's remarks.

D: There's an interesting note on this quatrain. Does he want me to tell him what it is?

B: Maybe you should because there seems to be a problem.

D: They say in the book that the quatrain is not complete. It's not finished.

B: That would explain the difficulty. The images that are coming through are jumbled and not meshing with each other.

D: It's not a quatrain, in a sense, because it only has three complete lines. The last line has been broken off in the middle.

B: He suggests you mark that one to come back to at another time. And he will see what he can do in the meantime. He is going to check his own records.

D: They said either Nostradamus did not complete the quatrain or the line was cut off by the Catholic censor. Does he think there was any reason for the Catholic Church to censor that one?

B: He says if the Catholic Church had its way, it would have censored everyone he ever wrote.

D: That's what I was thinking. Why pick one? (Laugh)

B: Unless it was one they felt was a bit more barbed than usual.

D: Maybe they saw a meaning there that he didn't intend.

B: That's entirely possible, he says.

D: I don't think he would have published one that was incomplete, would he?

B: No, he would not.

D: I can give him the number if that will help him find it.

B: Hmm. He doesn't feel it would necessarily help because he's not sure the numbers you have match up with his. He feels that he can find it. He says he supposes that he should not complain too much because they survived remarkably well for the amount of time involved.

I made a note on this quatrain and continued on with the session. Brenda had no difficulty with any of the rest of the quatrains that were covered that day. The next week I decided to begin the session with the incomplete quatrain. I would have to remind Nostradamus of it and hope that he remembered what I was talking about.

D: The last time we met ... of course, according to wherever he is, he may not know where we stopped the last time. I imagine it's confusing when I say that. (Chuckle) But there was one quatrain we were working on that was confusing because it was not completed. It has come down to us in that way. He couldn't tell us the answer, and he said he would look it up on his copy, to see if he could .find the part that is missing. Does he know what I'm talking about?

B: Yes, he does. He said that particular form of the quatrain was on an earlier manuscript copy that must have been found after his death. The later copy apparently was misplaced somehow. But he himself, still being alive, has access to the later copy since he knows where it is. He has read the entire thing and has been able to work out the additional information we need. He says in order to help "get the wheels rolling" he needs you to read it again.

I repeated it, and this time there was no hesitation. He plunged immediately into the interpretation. It was evident he was now familiar with the quatrain that had caused confusion the week before.

B: He says this quatrain has two alternate interpretations, depending on which era of history you wish to refer to. Considering that history moves in spirals, it's not surprising that sometin1es a quatrain can refer to two or three loops in the same part of the spiral. He says on the one hand it refers to World War II when Germany had taken over two thirds of France. The other third of France, the so-called Vichy state, was supposedly free from Germany. He says that's what was referred to as the King of Blois and the other Amboise. The fact that France was divided and under two different governments, due to the misfortunes of war. He says, briefly, the last two lines of the completed quatrain refer to the disposition of the British forces, and how they made bombing runs by plane from across the sea.

D: That's the holy wings?

B: Yes. He says the alternate interpretation refers to the time of the AntiChrist. And for a brief period of time France will, once again, be divided under two different governments, or two different spheres of influences. Scratch governments, he meant spheres of influences. He said "government" was not quite precise enough. Once again this has to do with the Anti-Christ and the Cabal. Throughout most of Western Europe the Anti-Christ and the Cabal are able to cooperate, concerning

how the spoils are divided, so to speak. In France, there is going to be a period of time when part of that country will be under the major influence of the Anti-Christ, while the other part is controlled by the Cabal. But it will eventually also be under the control of the Anti-Christ He says the rescuers of the situation will be, once again, air-borne craft-planes and such-flown in from British and American possessions, as well as what he's calling "the free aligned states."

D: What does that mean?

B: He says when all this change starts taking place, several countries, both developed and so-called "third world," will decide to band together by treaty to work against the Anti-Christ. And they will call themselves "the free aligned states," because they have an alliance. He says it will include some African countries, and some of the Pacific Island nations as well, New Zealand, for example, and some smaller ones. He says it will also include some South American countries. Oh, and he's chuckling. He says it also includes the state of Texas. (Laugh) He says, once again Texas acts independently of the rest of the nation.

D: (Laugh) Well, one more question. I don't know if he'll answer it or not. Can he complete that last line for us?

B: He feels he probably would not be able to get that information through. He says there are two reasons. One, the communicator is not familiar with French, and so it would be difficult to get the right sounds through. And he says the pressure of time is also against it. It came through time incomplete. And to try to get the rest of it punched through that bubble of time-he's calling it that-would take a great deal of energy. He felt you would probably want that answer, and he does not blame you for asking. His eyes are twinkling. He says you're not the only one who's had to spend extra time in libraries. He hopes you realize what you've put him through.

D: What does he mean?

B: He says, "You don't realize, my libraries are not equipped with electric lights. We're talking about candles and rats and spider webs."

D: (Laugh) But why have I put him through extra time in libraries?

B: Actually he's referring to his own personal library, and looking up that particular quatrain.

D: Oh, you mean I made him go through all that while he was trying to find it? His library is in another part of the house?

B: Right.

D: M y libraries don't have rats and things in them, but at least we've both had to work on all of this. (Laugh) I appreciate him finding it for me.

B: He had not realized the quatrain had not come down in its complete form.

I HAVE INCLUDED IN THIS CHAPTER other quatrains that created difficulty and strange reactions from Nostradamus. I know these were not attempts to get out of translating quatrains that had particularly complicated symbolism because to me these particular quatrains did not sound any different from the others. Why single only a few out of the entire book? I'm sure this is what Brenda thought: that there was no distinguishing difference between any of them. The confusion and uncertainty did not come from her; it was definitely coming from Nostradamus. I believe these reactions displayed total honesty. Any of my subjects would have had good reason to say that none of the quatrains made any sense. That would have been an easy way to get out of even attempting the translation. But at least they did try, even when vocabulary and concept interpretation were not adequate. There was definitely a different set of circumstances at work when these unusual quatrains came up. If Nostradamus or Brenda was merely inventing or making up interpretations to please me, they would have done the same with these. They would have come up with some answer; any answer, rather than admit they had none. Also why did the confusing quatrains occur toward the end of our experiment when we were interpreting the ninth and tenth centuries? These are the last of the ones that have come down to us.

We know the first published books of Nostradamus' quatrains contained only about half of them. They appeared in several versions until the last ones were combined into a complete book after Nostradamus' death. Perhaps some inaccuracies or forgeries crept into these last portions and remained unnoticed for hundreds of years. We will probably never know. Maybe a Nostradamus expert can tell us if there is some difference between these centuries and the rest. I invite their comments and explanations.

Nostradamus said several of the quatrains read during these three years of sessions were so garbled that they were almost unrecognizable. He said errors could have crept in because of being copied and reprinted repeatedly throughout the centuries. The following are the oddities we found:

D: This next quatrain has some words in quotation marks. In French, it's "amour alegre."
Nostradamus asked for the spelling of "alegre."
D: And they've translated that as "Light of love."

CENTURY X-38

Amour alegre non loing pose le siege,
Au sainct barbar seront les garnisons,
Ursins Hadrie pour Galois feront plaige,
Pour peur rendus de l'armee du Grisons.

Light of love will not hold the siege for long, for the converted barbarian will be all the garrisons; the Ursins and Adria give security for the French, for fear of the army behind handed over to the Grisons.

Confusion was again evident after the reading. This hesitation was so unusual that it was very noticeable when it occurred. Brenda asked for two

more readings, but that did not seem to clarify it. She still displayed confusion and uncertainty.

B: He's not sure if maybe ... it has not come down accurately through the centuries, because he says it is not connecting.
D: It's always possible that maybe he didn't even write some of these.
B: He says he would not imagine a counterfeiter to be so bold.
D: Well, some people have tried to imitate him. "Light of love" is the translation. Is that the part that's confusing, or is it all of it?
B: The whole thing.
I read it two more times but there was still no response.
D: It may be a mistranslated quatrain. If he wants to let it go, I will. But probably he's determined to find out what it is, isn't he?
B: Yes, he's chewing on his mustache. He says this quatrain is apparently garbled. The only meaning he can draw from it has to do with the Roman legions and the Roman Empire when they were in southern France. But as we both know, that was quite a bit in the past. That was even before his time. He is not sure if it's a mistranslation or perhaps a very clever forgery that has accidentally gotten in and remained for several centuries.
D: That's possible. Some quatrains have been found that definitely were forgeries because they didn't follow his style. It may be possible that others have slipped through.
B: He says he hesitates to call this a forgery. He suspects it's more a case of it being miscopied sometime in the past, and the miscopy being carried down and then mistranslated with totally garbled meaning.
D: Anything like that is possible. It's been 400 years. But at least he can see the majority of them seem to have come down to us pretty clear.
B: He said he would not call it pretty clear.
D: He wouldn't?
B: He said if they'd come down pretty clear, you would not have had to contact him for translation.

D: (Laugh) But the translations have been fairly accurate?
B: He said, well, at least it's something one can work with.

During another session he had difficulty with the following quatrain. He asked us to postpone it until the next session. The main source of the problem seemed to stem from the use of the word "LAYE," which was capitalized in the French. I began the next session with this one, hoping he had solved the problem, or could identify it. He wanted to know if the word was spelt the same in French.

CENTURY X-52

Au lieu ou LAYE & Scelde se marient,
Seront les nopces de longtemps maniees,
Au lieu d'Anvers ou la crappe charient
Jeune vieillesse consorte intaminee.

At the place where the Laye and the Scheldt join the marriage will be arranged a long time ago. At the place in Antwerp where the chaff is carried a young undefiled wife, and old age.

B: He says this is an event that has taken place in the past. It was about 75 years in the future for him; perhaps a century. It has to do with how the pilgrims fled from England to Amsterdam to escape persecution. And from there they went to America to colonize the northeastern part of what was to become the United States.
D: Why did he have trouble with it last time?
B: He says part of it was the atmospheric conditions, and part of it was because the communicator was getting tired. But he said the anagram threw him off. He thought he had taken that out, and so it puzzled him.
D: LAYE was not supposed to be left in?

B: He had changed it back to the name he originally saw. But evidently when these were published after his death, his sons found an earlier version that still had an anagram in it.

D: It was supposed to be another word, and that would have made it clearer?

B: Yes. He would have recognized it quicker.

Several interpreters have translated this quatrain as referring to Belgium, but in Nostradamus' time both Belgium and Holland were called the Netherlands, or "lowlands." Also Nostradamus was correct in saying the pilgrims fled to the United States within 75 to 100 years in his future. They came to America in 1620, and sailed from Leiden or Leyden (Laye?), Holland. It was also typical of his style to refer to this as a marriage, in this case the old age (Europe) and the young undefiled (virgin America).

D: Did he write more than ten centuries of quatrains?

B: He says actually there are fifteen centuries altogether, but quite a few of them were destroyed after he died. The main reason was because his son didn't have the gumption to stand up to authority. In order to make life easier for himself and the rest of the family, he knuckled under when the authorities said, "This information is too sensitive. You need to destroy it." Some of the quatrains referred to political figures of the day, and were somewhat sensitive in that respect. And some dealing with the future were particularly gruesome because the symbolism was fairly straight-forward. He says actually they weren't quite as gruesome as one thought, because even though they were painting a very bad picture, at the same time they were showing a way to try to avoid the situation. But that part would be easy to overlook if one wanted to bend it to one's own means. He says he can see in his mirror what happens after he passes away. Some of these quatrains are destroyed and some are put away in a vault and forgotten.

D: Ten centuries of quatrains have come down to us, and the seventh one was never completed.

B: He says the seventh one was complete, but ... he is sarcastically using the word "edited." It was edited.

D: In his time period?

B: No. After his time period.

D: Then he intended for his son to publish these?

B: Yes, because his son had access to his copies and his notes, as well as having access to the equipment he used in his lab.

D: But his son didn't have as much faith or courage or whatever it takes.

B: Correct. He says you must recall that his son was exposed to much of this symbolism and knew how his father thought. He would be more apt to figure out what he meant in his quatrains.

D: Then the ones that have survived are the ones that were the most difficult to understand.

B: Correct.

The following is another example of a quatrain that has come down to us in an incorrect form.

CENTURY X-54

Nee en ce monde par concubine fertive,
A deux hault mise par les tristes nouvelles,
Entre ennemis sera prinse captive,
Et amene a Malings & Bruxelles.

Born into this world of a furtive concubine, at two raised high by the bad news. She will be taken captive among enemies and brought to Malines and Brussels.

After Brenda expressed hesitation, I read this quatrain two more times.

D: Some of these that he's having trouble with are in the tenth century, the last one that we have. I wonder if there's a reason for that.
B: He says that's a possibility. He says he has never felt like this. It is like walking in syrup or honey or molasses. He says the symbols taken one line at a time make sense, but when they're all put together they contradict each other. He's not sure but there might have been some jumbling of the manuscript. He suspects that the first two lines are from one quatrain, and the second two lines from another. He says the first two lines refer to the Anti-Christ.
D: He is the one born to the concubine.
B: Yes, and "at two raised high." But he says the other two lines do not connect.
D: Does he think they belong to anything he has written?
B: He thinks so, but from what he can tell the information they would convey has already been covered in another quatrain.
D: At least we're finding these things out, and they're important as far as research on his works is concerned.

When Brenda awoke after this muddled session, she tried to explain the strange sensations she felt. She said that normally when she was interpreting the quatrains it was as though they were both floating over a map of the continent of Europe. And when I read names, Nostradamus would point out where these were on the continent below them. She said with these difficult quatrains, there were no pictures and no scenes. It was like gray fog, and she could see nothing to try to decipher. She said normally whenever we came to the last quatrain for the session, and she was tired and could not interpret any more, it was just words. They floated over her head and had no meaning whatsoever. When she reached that point

in the session she felt it was useless to continue. But she felt an even stranger sensation with these quatrains that caused Nostradamus confusion.

B: Whenever there's a quatrain that's mistranslated, garbled or not his, from my point of view it feels like "Bam!"- instant fatigue. It's as if I have glue in my eyes, and glue in my joints, and my jaw just wants to freeze up. It's hard to talk, and it's hard to construct sentences.

D: All of a sudden it becomes difficult.

B: Yes, extremely. I mean, it's difficult anyway. Even when they're going smoothly it takes a great deal of concentration. But when you run across one of these, it's like having someone speak to you in ancient Greek and trying to translate it without knowing a word of Greek.

D: One time Nostradamus said he felt as if he was wading through molasses or honey.

B: It is. I can feel the effort he puts forth into translating these, and communicating it through me. And whenever it's one that he doesn't recognize or has difficulty with, it's the same thing that happened whenever he was trying to send astrological symbols through me, and had to switch to Tarot symbols. It was like running into a brick wall. This was a very similar type of feeling.

D: So it could be happening on his end too.

Since we had completed the translation of all the quatrains, the main focus of the next session would be the lesser-known ones (11th & 12th centuries) mentioned in Henry Roberts' book, *The Complete Prophecies of Nostradamus*, and the so-called "lost" and "black" quatrains. These latter ones I suspected to be fraudulent-mainly because I had written to the publisher and told him what I was working on. I requested the French versions of these "lost" quatrains. My letter was never answered.

D: I told Nostradamus the last time we spoke that I had completed all the quatrains. But I have found a few more that I didn't know about.

They are supposed to be fragments of the 11th and 12th centuries.

B: He says that does not matter. As you know, he deliberately scuffled the order of them anyway. So it does not matter if they are not in order according to the numbers. He says there are many that he has written, and more that he will be writing. Give what you have; he would like to cover as many as possible.

D: I found these in another book and the wording is different. I don't think it's as clear, but I have to go with what I have.

B: He says that is no problem. He is ready.

I will once again include only those quatrains relevant to our project and omit those dealing with the past.

D: This quatrain has some of his strange words in the beginning. I always worry about being able to pronounce them.

B: He says he is always happy to correct you, as you have probably noted.

CENTURY XI-91

Meysinier, Manthis & le tiers qui viendra,
Peste & nouveau insult, enclos troubler,
Aix & les lieux fureur dedans mordra,
Puis le Phocens viendrot leur mal doubler.

Meysinier, Manthi and the third that shall come, plague and new insult shall trouble them. The fury of it shall bite in Aix and places nearby. Then the Phocens shall come and double their misery.

B: He says this is when the Anti-Christ is in the process of taking over Europe. It refers to all the things that will be taking place in southern Europe, particularly France. He says there will be some biological weapons used, hence to double the insult. He says war itself is a plague

and it's bad enough as it is. And the new insult is new weapons that are developed. Particularly in this case, he was picturing biological weapons, various diseases developed to where they have nothing to stop them. He says these diseases will particularly affect humans and livestock. There also will be some diseases developed to affect the crops, but they would not be released at first, because the ones that affect the plants are not as easily contained as the ones that affect animals.

D: Can he see how this will be released?

B: From aerial canisters. He says instead of dropping bombs they would drop these canisters that break open in mid-air, and spread the spores or what-have-you to the wind. And the disease will be air-borne.

D: Isn't the Anti-Christ taking a chance that it may spread to other parts that he doesn't want it to?

B: He will make a careful study of the wind currents beforehand, and he will release them at certain places. According to his weather satellites it will indicate that they will be blown toward Eastern Europe and Russia, rather than towards his part of Asia. And yes, he is taking a chance. Actually this will be somewhat drastic and perhaps even foolish in the long run. Even if the wind currents cooperate and the germs are swept north and eastward, people who have the bug can travel to another part of the country and spread it further.

D: Then it will not kill the people immediately.

B: Oh, it will be killing massive numbers of people. But those towards the edges will have time to travel short distances before they succumb, and the people that are around them would get it. As each new group of people contracts it, the germ will become weaker, but it will still be very severe.

D: And this is something the Anti-Christ will develop?

B: It's something that's already been developed by the various countries. The Anti-Christ will get hold of it. It has been around since before World War II.

D: But was never used?

B: Correct. The Anti-Christ will be the first.

D: We've heard in other quatrains that he would use nuclear weapons, and there would be some accidents concerning them. Will he be using this weapon at the same time?

B: He'll be using everything at the same time, just not at the same place.

D: Does Nostradamus see anyone using chemical warfare before the time of the Anti-Christ?

B: He says it's hard to tell. He's reluctant to communicate speculation unless it's in conjunction with a quatrain. There's a difference between chemical warfare and this. Chemical warfare is the release of chemicals and noxious gases. This is biological warfare, the release of germs.

CENTURY XII-5

Feu, flamme, faim, furt, farouche, fumee,
Fera faillir, froissant fort, foy faucher,
Fils de Deite! Toute Provence humee,
Chasse de Regne, enrage sans crocher.

Fire, flame, hunger, theft, wild smoke, shall cause to fail, bruising hard to move faith. Son of God! All Provence swallowed up. Driven from the Kingdom, raging and without spitting.

B: He says this quatrain refers to what was later called the Korean War and the Vietnam War when the French colonial empire was broken up and taken away from France through war and revolution.

D: Is that what he means by "all Provence swallowed up"? I know Provence was where he was born in France.

B: He says he is familiar with Provence in France, but remember that he speaks symbolically. He says Provence is also a word, in an altered form, used to speak of the outer countryside. And he said that part of the world had not been mapped yet in his time period, at least not by Europeans, so he had no place names.

D: So he means the outer countries that belonged to France?

B: He is referring to Southeast Asia, Indochina.

CENTURY XII-52

Deux corps un chef, champs divisez en deux,
Et puis respondre a quatre ouys,
Petits pour grands, a pertuis mal pour eux,
Tour d'Aigues foudre, pire pour Eussovis.

Two bodies, one head, fields divided into two. And then answer to four unheard ones. Small for great ones, open evil for them. The tower of Aigues struck by lightning, worse for Euffovis.

B: He asks that you spell the word you slaughtered.

D: I'm doing the best I can. E-U-F-F-O-V-I-S. And the other one is A-I-G-U-E-S.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the Protestant Reformation and how various countries and churches started splitting from Rome. The one head being God or Christ, and the two bodies referring to Catholics and Protestants. He says it also refers to the warfare that has taken place between Protestants and Catholics. And he says that warring and arguing between them, regardless of where, is basically useless. It divides from within. He says this kind of internal weakening-particularly since it has been going on for several centuries-will make it easier for the Anti-Christ to accomplish his aims.

D: Who are the four unheard ones?

B: He says the four unheard ones refer to-as you might guess-people behind the scenes who were instrumental in the development of the Protestant Reformation.

D: Why does he use those two strange names? They're strange to me anyway.

B: He says they are anagrams on old references from the New Testament. They refer to the type of Greek that was used in the prophecies concerning the last days, and-although Christ is the head of the church-how the church has divided into several parts.

CENTURY XII-59

L'accord & pache sera tu tout rompue;
Les amitiez polues par discorde,
L'haine euvieillie, tout foy corrompue,
Et l'esperance, Marseille sans concorde.

The accord and pact shall be broken to pieces, the friendship polluted by discord. The hatred shall be old, all faith corrupted. And hope also, Marseilles without concord.

B: He says this quatrain refers to the breakup of the League of Nations previous to World War II.

D: Would it also be referring to the United Nations?

B: No. He says the events having to do with the downfall of the United Nations will be a different set of events than that which affected the League of Nations.

CENTURY XII-71

Fleuves, rivieres de mal seront obstacles,
La vieille flame d'ire non appaisee,
Courir en France, cecy comme d'oracles,
Maisons, manoirs, palais, secte rasee.

Brooks and rivers shall be a stopping to evil. The old flame of anger being not yet appeased, shall run through France. Take this as an oracle. Houses, manors, palaces, sects shall be razed.

B: He says this quatrain once again refers to biological warfare that will be taking place in France. He says the brooks and rivers being a stopping to evil refers to the fact that the animals dying from the germs will be too weak to cross over the rivers. Therefore one section of the land may be protected by the position of rivers and such. He says this also refers to nuclear warfare and that anyone who had been exposed to radiation needs to submerse themselves in running water to wash it away from their clothing and skin.

D: Will that help them?

B: He says, yes; it will get the radiation off them before it has a chance to sink in to their skin. This is known in your time as being a common antidote to exposure to radiation.

D: I haven't read much about it. Then the last part talks about all of these houses and palaces and everything being destroyed.

B: He says that is part of the same thing, part of the warfare.

D: The nuclear warfare.

B: And biological.

D: So this is a continuation of the other quatrain, dealing with biological warfare during the time of the Anti-Christ.

B: And nuclear.

D: Okay. That's all the quatrains I have from the 11th and 12th centuries. I have some others I would like to read that I'm not sure

about. They are claiming they have found the lost quatrains.

B: They may have found some of the lost quatrains, part of the ones that were not destroyed. He says if you read them he could tell, through this vehicle, whether they are forgeries or his.

D: They're called "Nostradamus' Unpublished Quatrains." They said they found some manuscripts when tearing down a wall of his house to do some repairs. They're claiming that these are some of the quatrains that have never been published. I don't know if it's true or not.

B: He says; do not worry about whether or not it is true. Read the quatrains to him as you have the others. If it is one of his, he will interpret it as he has interpreted the others. And if it is one that he does not recognize, he will tell you so. He seems to think there may be some others to be found. He's not sure since he doesn't know exactly which ones survived to our present time. He feels that after he dies his son will be reluctant to destroy some of the quatrains he wrote just before he died, which his son thought would be controversial. But at the same time his son didn't want to just leave them lying around. And he can see where his son might plaster them into a wall or something just to have them out of sight.

D: I don't have the French version. All I have is the English.

B: He says that is fine. If it's his he will recognize it.

I will only include those which I consider important. Several he said were outright forgeries.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 1

In the millennium, two, the King's Son, before the turn, is seen by all amid thunderclaps. Angry, the rubble of war and pestilence, the sins, the fish returns to power after a long sleep.

B: He says he can tell that whatever the source of this French is, it is a different type of translating into English. He says the language feels different.

D: To me it doesn't feel like his style, but I thought he should know.

B: He says this quatrain is not one of his, but it could be one written by one of his students. He says you may not be aware that through the years he has had various students. They are supposedly studying medicine with him. At least that is what they say, so the church will not be suspicious. But they really study methods of meditation and mind development with him. He says often whenever he is working at the mirror and seeing visions of the future, they will meditate as well to see what they can pick up. And sometimes they pick up peripheral images having to do with whatever he is working on that particular day. He says, for example, this quatrain does not refer to a specific event. The person was picking up on the appearance and effects of nuclear warfare. He says it's a possibility that he was working on a quatrain having to do with World War II that day. And the other person sitting there picked up the conditions of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

D: I am aware that he had students because that was how we contacted him in the first place. They are interpreting this quatrain as the "second coming of Christ."

B: He says he can see where they would get that from the line about the millennium. But since the wording is somewhat vague, one could apply several interpretations to it. He says one could also, in referring to the thunderclaps, think of space vehicles and exploration with rockets and such. He says it was probably written by one of his students picking up the edges of what he was seeing, not really anything specific. He says there were many of his quatrains that refer to World War II. The visions he received concerning that war were very strong because it was a turning point in history-particularly with the use of nuclear weapons.

Therefore it was easier for his students to pick up on this when they were meditating.

D: It's interesting that they tried to imitate his own style by making quatrains.

B: He says their styles are not well reflected here because you have garbled translations. He says, yes, they would try to put it in the form of quatrains, simply for the same reason he did-as a precautionary measure. He says he was their mentor.

D: Do you think it is possible they did find these in the walls?

B: He says it's too soon to say yet He needs to hear some more of them.

I read a few more that he said were written by students and one that he recognized as his own but it applied to the French Revolution.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 2

A new leader from the heavens brings the people together as one; all factions die and are reborn. Exalted clergy bends to a higher rule. Angels are seen in joy. The Red Man dissolves in a bottomless pit.

B: He says this one is not one of his. It has been planted by somebody else. Obviously by listening to this, one could say right away that it refers to the second coming of Christ, the uniting of all Christian factions, and the final banishment of Satan. He suspects it was probably written by a priest wanting to muddy the waters, so to speak. He's saying it is too close to the surface. His quatrains are deeper down, and have deeper meanings. He says this is actually lifted from one of the books that were edited out of the Bible, and placed in quatrain form.

D: Does he think it might have been a priest in his own time or later?

B: He says he can't be sure. He suspects a priest from just after he dies, wanting to get his two bits in, so to speak.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 3

Comets without tails fill the sky, move silently. Panic abounds. An offering rejected, a tailed comet glides among the bees, dies, and heads of state nonplussed. Signatures in the sand are ignored by all.

B: He says this is one of his, and it has several meanings. On one hand, it refers to the breakdown of communication that led to the United States' involvement in World War II. It also refers to the dropping of atomic bombs on Japan. A comet among the bees refers to the airplanes carrying these atomic bombs.

D: "Comets without tails fill the sky."

B: He says that refers to communication satellites and such that have been developed in the latter 20th century.

D: It says, "move silently. Panic abounds."

B: He says since they are above the atmosphere, they make no sound. And he says many people are troubled by them since they are used for spying.

D: And the last part, "Signatures in the sand are ignored by all."

B: He says that refers to the breakdown of communication between America and Japan that led to America becoming involved in the Second World War. He says writing in the sand has about as much substance as diplomatic promises. Particularly when you're dealing with two cultures as different as the United States and Japan. He says it was very difficult to communicate because they had different protocols and different standards of manners and politeness.

D: They are interpreting this as referring to UFOs and spacecraft.

B: He says that is implied through the part that refers to communication satellites and such.

D: The comets without tails.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 4

A salver flies, comes to rest in the New City. Hate flourishes for the entity within. Battle lines drawn. Fears of disease mask truth while three leaders in secret unite against a false threat.

D: A salver is a tray.

B: He says this is a quatrain written by one of his students. Although it is not his quatrain, he is willing to interpret some of the phrases if you are interested. He says it is closely related to some quatrains he has written, and it does not necessarily give any new material. He thinks it is interesting because it shows someone else's viewpoint on the visions he sees. The salver flying and coming to rest in the New City refers to the Hindenburg and the accident that befell it. He says the hate for what lies within refers to the Germans that were piloting the Hindenburg. And he says the battle lines drawn and the three meeting in secret refers to some secret protocols developed by Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin concerning how things would be divided and run after World War II.

D: And it says, "fears of disease mask truth."

B: Before the United States became involved in the war, they started limiting imports and exports to the Axis countries, blaming contaminated crops and such. Although the real reason was because the United States was becoming involved with lend lease with England.

They were trying to keep that hidden because the United States was still supposed to be neutral.

D: Of course, they are translating this as referring to an alien and a space craft.

B: He says he would rather go ahead to the next one than fool around with erroneous interpretations.

D: It seems to be a good quatrain, although it doesn't have the symbolism he usually puts into it.

B: He says that part is difficult-to put in as much symbolism as he does.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 5

Twenty plus two times six will see the lore of the heavens visit the planet in great elation. Disease, pestilence, famine die. Rome rejoices for souls saved. The learned smile in awe. Astrology confirmed. For science, a new beginning.

B: He says he recognizes part of this quatrain and part he does not. The part he recognizes was written by one of his students. He says there are a couple of lines that he feels have been inserted by somebody at a later date. He says, "Rome rejoices over souls saved and the learned smile in awe," are the two lines that have been inserted. The rest of the quatrain refers to after the Anti-Christ has been defeated, and the world is rebuilding. There will be many new and wondrous discoveries made. Or rather, discoveries that have been developed in secret will be revealed to the world and be allowed to benefit humanity. Therefore the new beginning for science. And he says, of course, along with this there will be many diseases eradicated and conquered, so humanity will be

healthier. And the space program will have developed by leaps and bounds.

D: And "astrology confirmed" belongs in there. What are those numbers "twenty plus two times six"?

B: He says that refers to some astrological measurements. It refers to particular relationships in the heavens. He says; imagine the sun being the center of a great circle. The numbers refer to the various degrees of angles on the circle, between the planets involved.

D: Is there any way to use those numbers to come up with a date?

B: He says it is not a specific date as in a one-day date. It refers to a span of years when this will start happening.

D: They're coming up with the year 2012.

B: He says it sounds as if these are some that were altered by priests before being sealed up in the wall. You can tell where the priests have been altering because they are so blatant.

D: He can tell it anyway. (Chuckle) Do you think that's why they were sealed in the wall and not used?

B: Yes. He says he suspects that after he died, a priest was on hand and was going through his personal effects. As a matter of reference in helping his students to learn, he would keep notes on some of the things they picked up when in meditation, to help them further develop themselves. He says he feels that a priest probably found some of these notes and thought them to be some of his quatrains and decided to do some altering and sealed them up in the wall, thinking they would be found sooner than they were. He said that was a political move.

D: Then it wasn't his son who sealed them up?

B: After hearing them he does not think so.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 6

A revolution without bloodshed, without strife. Men in unhappy confusion strive for perfections beyond their ken. Failure. Then elation. The Earth's forces give way to a new power above the clouds.

B: He says this is a quatrain written by one of his students. The student is referring to the pictures he picked up concerning the nuclear bomb, particularly its development during World War II, and its deployment. He says the power above the clouds refers to the mushroom cloud that builds up to the very edge of the Earth's atmosphere.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 7

The bees sting amid thunderclaps and lightning bolts, confusion. Fear. Awe. The fish trembles, governments are strangely silent while the heavens flash ominous messages to the populace. East and West darken.

B: He says this again refers to the bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.
D: Is this his?
B: No. He says this is from one of his best students, however, because it's slightly deeper in meaning than the average student's quatrain.
D: It has more symbolism.
B: Yes. And he says "the bees sting" refers to the planes that dropped the bomb. The planes themselves had the letter "B" in their number designation. He says the silence and the awe refers to the shock. There was no immediate reaction from the world. And the east and west being darkened refers to the same thing. Nothing happened for a bit because everyone was in such shock before they opened up communications to end the war.

D: And that would be" flashing ominous messages to the populace."

B: He says that refers to the flashing of the bomb.

D: "The fish trembles"?

B: He says that refers to the naval forces out at sea who saw this happen.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 8

Again the ancient woman who toppled from on high appears to the multitude. The cult is reborn. Dire warnings. A nation rebuffed. Three young ones appear to seal the omens seen in a mist.

B: He says he's having difficulty focusing in on this one. The symbolism is somewhat garbled. He suspects it's one of his students' that has been garbled in translation. He doesn't recognize it as being one of his.

D: They are referring to this ancient woman as being Mary.

B: No. He says in reality it refers to the re-arising of goddess worship in the mid-and late-20th century. And the three children refer to Australia, Canada and the United States, being children to England, which is the force of the most popular form of goddess worship.

D: I knew he wouldn't refer to Mary. He never has.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 9

Threats of war abound; nations quake. The ancient woman, ubiquitous, pleads for peace. A populace awed; The year 90 plus 3 sees upheavals while

mighty warriors shake fists. Anoh searches the horizon in vain.

B: He says this quatrain is one of his, and it refers to events that will be coming up in the near future for you. He says it deals with the world situation in general, and the breakdown of peace and communication. The situation that's developing is one that the Anti-Christ will be taking advantage of for the building of his power base before he makes his move.

D: Is "the year ninety plus three" 1993?

B: Yes. He says mighty warriors shake their fists refers to the various countries trying to get the Middle East to settle down and get into line, through economic sanctions and what-have-you. It will not be entirely effective. As he says, mighty warriors are shaking their fists, but they're not hitting anybody yet.

D: And the last part, "Anoh searches the horizon in vain."

B: He says that represents that the various world leaders will be hunting for a solution to the problem, to try to prevent the situation from getting worse. There will be some world leaders sincerely searching for a solution. And other world leaders who will pretend to search for a solution, but are in actuality working to do a bit of warfare for the advantage of their own country in order to either pick up their economy or to try to better their position in the world.

D: What is that word Anoh?

B: He says it is an anagram that refers to an organization that will come to light later. He says certain organizations are referred to by their initials. And an organization that is currently secret will be seen as referring to this when it comes to light later.

D: It sounds as if it will be a good organization if it is trying to find ways to make peace.

B: (Abruptly) He says, don 't jump to conclusions.

D: (Chuckle) All right. Who is "the ancient woman ubiquitous, pleads for peace?"

B: He says the ancient woman refers to the personification of liberty and justice, currently pictured as being. women. He says many people will be pleading for peace and justice, but they won't have any definite solutions for bringing this about.

D: They're saying it's Mary again.

B: He says it is very frustrating, but they assume every time he refers to women, he is thinking of Mary. He says Mary is not the only woman in the world.

D: They say that Mary will make simultaneous appearances throughout the world, and the word "ubiquitous" is the key.

B: He says he's not interested in erroneous interpretations. He says he's not going to say what they are full of, but it's something rather smelly and unpleasant.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 10

Three women in black of a charitable order; shocked at first, receive a blessing from one like themselves. A mystery told, three times, but no one can see the future save the three. And a pox to all who reveal the secrets.

B: He says this is a plant from the priesthood. A priest who was trying to point out that divine revelation can only come through members of the priesthood or from nuns. He worded it as a way to try to make Nostradamus appear false.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 11

The abomination from the East makes his purpose. The papacy falters. A strange conflict between the devout and the pagans. A flock seemingly forsaken, yet divine plans for intercession arise.

B: He says this quatrain is one of his. The abomination from the East refers to the Anti-Christ, and the papacy falters refers to the fall of the Catholic Church. He says the strange conflict between the pagan and the devout refers to the fact that once again the schisms within the Christian church, and between Christians and non-Christians, get in the way when they should be banding together to fight against the Anti-Christ because he is the common enemy.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 12

Darkens descends. Eclipses great. North and South change. War and nature unite against the peace. Heavenly holocausts rain blood on the rocks and our face is mutilated.

B: He says this quatrain is one of his and it refers to the shift of the poles.
D: "The darkens descends." That doesn't sound right.
B: He says that should be "darkness." He feels it is a misprint in the case of the translator.
D: Well, it says the first line was obliterated.
B: He says this quatrain refers to the fact that when the pole shift occurs there will be many earthquakes and volcanoes erupting.
D: That's the blood on the rocks?
B: And the mutilation of the face.

D: The face of the Earth?

B: Yes. He says the war part refers to the fact that some of the earthquakes will be sparked by the dropping of powerful bombs.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 13

A new ruler anointed, rises from the 50th latitude; renews the once great fish. Peace for a millennium. Rome rebuilds and the divine hand at the ruler's side departs. Earth in renewal, but the scars heal slowly.

B: He says this quatrain is from one of his better students, and it refers to events that take place after the Anti-Christ has been conquered. He says it refers to the rebuilding and recovering from the warfare.

D: What does that mean, the new ruler "rising from the 50th latitude"?

B: He says that refers to the part of the world the Great Genius will come from.

D: I thought that might refer to him, but I wasn't sure if this quatrain was his. "The peaceful millennium," would fit in with the Great Genius. "Rome rebuilds," would be after the destruction, wouldn't it?

B: Yes, that's what he said. He says throughout the first thousand years institutions will try to rebuild, although their nature will be changed forever, due to the nature of the things revealed during the war.

UNCATALOGED QUATRAIN N° 14

In the year eighty plus nine the vast East collapses. Hunger. The germs do not thrive. The West in sympathy brings about its own downfall. Bones

everywhere. The famine rages, but there is no echo in marbled halls.

B: He says this quatrain is one of his. It refers to events that are taking place in what is the present for you. He says it refers to the downfall of the Communist order in Russia and Eastern Europe, and they are in the process of rebuilding. (This session was held in early 1990.) And the West (meaning the western alliance of countries) is in sympathy to these changes. He says the reference to germs and disease is referring to the economic situation. The "germs do not thrive" refers to the various economic solutions that are put forward to try to straighten things up, and they will not work. And he says "the appearance of bones and disease stalking the land, but not having echoes in marble halls," refers to the fact that the imbalance of the economy will continue to worsen. And the legislators and the various lawmakers will not know what to do about it.

D: "The West in sympathy brings about its own downfall." Does that have to do with the economics?

B: Yes. He says the East will be so depressed economically that the West will try to help, and will dangerously weaken their economy. Then, when the Anti-Christ is trying to take over Europe, it will make it easier for him.

D: What does he think about these quatrains being found?

B: He says he feels his own prophecies are from a true source. If they were from a false source they would not have survived the centuries. He says the ones that are found ... he doesn't mean to just shrug his shoulders and say "fate"- but he feels there is a guidance involved, some energies involved. And he says these that were supposedly lost, could have stayed lost. Obviously it was meant for them to be found because there are a few of his in there. He has also noticed some from his better students in there as well. There was one that was so very close to his own style that even he had to stop and think for a moment.

He says that quatrain had depths of meaning as well, which was unusual, because many times his students do not have the chance to develop to their full potential before they have to leave.

D: He feels they were actually sealed up in a wall, but he thinks it was done by a priest? Is that correct?

B: He suspects so, but he doesn't know because he was not there. And he says if this was indeed done, it took place after he died, and so there is no way he would know for sure.

D: But there were also some from the priesthood in there.

B: He says that's to be expected. It could be that some were inserted by others. Someone, perhaps in the spirit of trying to disprove him, saying, "Well, gee, I can write like that too. See, here's a quatrain I've just written."

Chapter 19
Nostradamus Asks Us Questions

MY WORK WITH NOSTRADAMUS was always full of surprises. I never knew what direction a session with my subjects would take. Since my goal was the translation of the remainder of the quatrains the sessions had established a pattern, a format that all the subjects instinctively adhered to. Upon the completion of my instructions to locate Nostradamus they would unerringly find themselves in the cold, damp room and see the man bent over his writing materials. The only variation would be the age at which they saw Nostradamus, sometimes he would be young and sometimes older. All the subjects saw his personality change according to his age. Normally they perceived themselves as either invisible or a glowing energy form. Some of them would then create an entity form so Nostradamus would have something visible to concentrate on while we communicated. After this contact was established we then primarily focused on the translations.

Each time Pam, the former school teacher, found him; she would conjure a different image for him, thinking that one type might be preferable over another. There seemed to be no logic in her choices other than she knew Nostradamus felt more comfortable having an image to focus on. He often was aware of her presence in the room, but could not see her - only the image she presented to him.

Pam had been having trouble with the translation of the quatrains. She was shown scenes in the mirror, but these were often difficult for her to interpret or to place in a time period. Many times she felt uncomfortable. When scenes of negativity appeared she would attempt to deny what she was seeing. She would convert them into something relating to the past, or attempt to change them into an alternate possibility. Pam had come to the conclusion that if she reported the negative explanation it would give the event more power. She felt she could change the event by denying its existence. I could understand her rationalization but it was not helping with the translation of the quatrains. As with the other subjects, I felt we were

coming to a stalemate where further interpretation would be impossible. They all had their various reasons for wanting to stop their participation in the project. I decided to try a few more sessions with Pam and see if anything interesting might develop. This session took an unexpected and different direction.

When I had completed my instructions that would direct Pam to locate Nostradamus, she went quickly to the familiar room and discovered he was not there. She then immediately found herself on a cobblestone street that was as narrow as a present-day alley. It was daylight but high buildings and walls on either side kept the street in shadow.

Then she noticed a man, whom she identified as Nostradamus, hurrying along the street. His long cloak billowed out behind him as he walked briskly and purposely, his hood concealing his face and hair. She described him as a small man whose garments made him appear larger. He kept his head down and deliberately did not look at the other people passing him. Her first thought was that it was around 1533, and that he would be in his thirties, although he seemed to be older. He walked close to the stone walls and protectively clutched a parcel to his chest. This was one of the few times we located him outside that room. My curiosity was naturally directed toward the parcel. I asked Pam if Nostradamus was aware of her presence so we could begin our questioning.

P: No. This is very interesting. He is not his old gnarled self, but definitely younger. He's not paying any attention to me because he's in the city. There are sounds. There are people. He's in a hurry. He has a destination. It's almost as if I'm ... dismissed.

D: Is there any way you can communicate with his mind and find out where he's going, or is that possible?

P: I believe he's been somewhere and purchased things that he's experimenting with. He's really excited and in a hurry to get back to his room. He went to an apothecary and got some different herbs, roots and

powders. But not a standard apothecary, he says. (Chuckle) This is someone who prepares powders, roots and seeds of plants that the general public doesn't know about. Some of them are mind-altering substances that aren't really used for the healing of open wounds, for instance.

D: Does Nostradamus have names for any of these?

P: He calls them his powders. (Chuckle) Some are already ground up in powder form. Some are just roots that resemble ginseng or radishes that have branched two roots or more. They are funny shaped carrot looking things. (It was later suggested that this could be mandrake, a root used as a narcotic.) This is really weird, but he might even have some powdered rhinoceros horn.

D: What would he use that for?

P: Well, the Chinese revere it and use it for many things, but I think he is just experimenting with it. It's not something he could harvest for himself. He would prefer to do that, because then his work would remain a total secret. But there are ingredients that come from lands far away, and he has to get them somehow. Actually, I believe he has several things from China because he's curious. You can imagine how fascinating it must be for him to be talking to those of us from the future, a whole bunch of different ones. He wants clearer communication, clearer pictures. He has a desire to know more, see better everything a standard curious human wants.

D: So these are things he's going to use on himself.

P: Yes. He has student apprentices who are eager to try everything. And he may, with great discrimination, after he's tried it on himself, allow his favorite students to participate. It seems there are only two students at this time that he feels intimate with. But it is really not for them; it's for him. It's a very private thing.

D: Does he take these powders every time he communicates?

P: Oh no! This is only to make it better. He's always on the quest to see more clearly, and have a more distinct communication. To be more

there in the communication process. But no, he doesn't do it except when he gets this stuff.

D: Has he ever had after effects while experimenting with these things?

P: He says that he has. At one period he lay in a semi-coma for several days. Although he would quickly hasten to add that he wasn't injured in any way-just sort of knocked out. That has only happened once and it was because he took too much.

D: Did he ever have any effects that would bother his mind afterwards?

P: Not his mind. Sometimes he would be mildly nauseated by certain substances, but it did not affect his mind.

D: I don't know whether to call him brave or foolish to be experimenting with these things.

P: Well, I guess he feels he has to find the information somehow, and these plants, seeds and roots exist. I think there's something new in the packet that he's really excited about. He's walking with a brisk step, and his cloak is flying out behind and around him. He's very dramatic looking. I can hear his shoes clicking on the cobblestones. And just the fact that he's out of his room is a rather interesting experience for him. Of course, he travels outside, but he spends most of his time in his room.

D: Will he tell you what type of drug he's especially excited about?

P: I can actually see it. It seems to be a yellow-mustard color. I was thinking of the yellow powder called "goldenseal." I don't think that's it, but it is that color. He mixes the powder into either a paste or a diluted drink. He is going to start with a drink, add the powder to water and ingest it in that manner. He could make it into a moist ball and swallow the whole ball, or he could heat it. But that changes it somehow. It chemically alters it when he melts these things. He, as I said, usually drinks them. Sometimes he sprinkles powders on something he eats. But he doesn't prefer to do that because the food and the digestive process change it somehow in the way it reacts in his body.

D: People thought that he drank wine, but I don't think they knew he was into drugs.

P: What do you call "drugs"? At the time of Nostradamus, they were naturally-occurring plants that were part of the plant kingdom. Now we have synthetically manufactured, greatly altered substances that people ingest that are definitely harmful. This was not the case in the 1500s.

D: If it was natural, it must have been more potent and the effects might have been different.

P: That's only speculation.

D: Will you ask him if he is involved with alchemy?

P: What he would consider alchemy was the combining of substances to produce a third or a synthesized substance. He was doing that. He wasn't turning metals into precious metals. Also, as we discussed earlier, he did some things involved with magic.

D: It sounds as if he must have known real magic. We always wonder if there is any such thing.

P: There is. He has a large body of proof.

D: But when he experimented with these substances, he was not looking for anything specific? He just combined ingredients to create different effects?

P: Well, you know from cooking that certain things taste well together. You wouldn't put sugar on your French fries. It's the same with what he was working on. He knew the effects of singular plants, and parts of plants. And he thought by combining certain things he would produce the desired effect. It wasn't hit-and-miss. He had knowledge of them as independent units. For example, if you have an open wound and he wanted to prepare a poultice for it, he might use a pack of ground-up leaves. But he might add a powder of another herb. (The name sounded like voltensio or bolensio. It was difficult to transcribe.) But putting together herbs for medicinal purposes was not how I was defining alchemy.

D: How were you defining alchemy?

P: As the process in the ancient ages of trying to combine different metals to form a precious metal.
D: I think that's normally how it is defined.
P: But for Nostradamus' purposes it was adding together substances to create a third effect or a differing effect from two things together. He could add five things together for a unique effect.
D: But they were mostly things he would use as a physician?
P: No, not necessarily. The package he has today contains all kinds of packets. This is a big package, and many of the things in it are not used in his healing practice. They're simply for his own mind expansion experiments. He could remember the effects of everything he experimented with. This made it easier for him to try combinations of things.
D: He didn't have to write them down?
P: There were things written down that he received from his grandfather. But many things he did were not written down.
D: Surely the Inquisition didn't frown on using alchemy for medicinal purposes, did it?
P: Alchemy is not a good term to use here because there are too many different meanings we could bring to it. But the church would have frowned on his psychedelic experiments. It brought him too close to a personal understanding of God. When you have that understanding you don't need to go through the clerics. They wanted to be the middle-man, the only way you could get there.
D: So he was involved in many things the church wouldn't necessarily have approved of.
P: (She gave a knowing laugh.) Yes. Future-seeing was definitely not for the masses of his time.
D: Well, can you move ahead to when he is back at his house?
P: Yes, that's where he is going and he's very eager to get there. So now we're there, and he's sitting at the familiar table unwrapping the

package. He's spreading out all of his packets, and he acknowledges my presence in the room.

D: He didn't know you were there before?

P: He didn't want me there while he was on the street. If he were to turn his attention to me on the street, people would definitely think he was whacky. He knew I was trying to communicate with him, but he doesn't have to allow me through. The only time communication needs to take place is when he desires it. He knows how to block it. You can imagine how people would have stared at him if he had stood in the middle of the street talking to the air. (Chuckle) He felt someone was trying to contact him. And of course, his curiosity wouldn't allow him to ignore this. He knows I'm here now, so he's trying to see who it is. He mainly wants to know why we're trying to contact him.

D: You can tell him we thought he was trying to contact us. See what he says.

P: It's a two-way street, and we're both trying to contact each other. He loves to do this, but at this particular time he wasn't trying to contact anybody. He would like to know who we are. He's asking basic questions, "Who are you? What do you want?" I've told him that from our time perspective, it's about 400 or 450 years after his perception. And he's comfortable with that. That's no problem. It's interesting that it was necessary to even tell him that because I think we look so futuristic. But it seems that the past also looks very different, so it was good that he knows we're from his future.

D: Tell him we are not spirits. We are alive in our time period as he is alive in his.

P: He might disagree with the statement, "We are not spirits," because according to his perception we are spirits who are inhabiting these bodies in this time period. I think we're becoming a little more familiar. You see, time is very different in this realm. I was telling him that in our space of time we just talked to him last week.

D: Of course, we may have found him at another time when he doesn't know that.
P: He's now willing to answer any questions.
D: Is he going to take any substance?
P: He prefers to take the substance when he feels he is alone. He then calls forth for someone from the future that he wishes to speak to, or he is just open to allowing a future person to come and speak to him. But he doesn't seem to "enjoy" making that transition in front of somebody who's already here.
D: So he doesn't need to do it this time.
P: It's not a matter of need. It's a matter of his own preference. And he doesn't choose to change himself in front of an already established entity.
D: He wouldn't have any reason to do it.
P: Yes, he would have a reason to do it because he always wants clearer communication. He wants to see the people who are visiting him much more distinctly, and have a real dialog. He feels he has a need to do this to better facilitate communication. He is aware of my presence, but that doesn't mean he can see me. I can't see me either. I'm invisible to myself.
D: Can you give him something to focus on?
P: Well, my very first thought was the woman with the flowing robes and hair. But that's not necessarily his favorite image. (Laugh)
D: Why, because it's a woman?
P: Yes, but he knows that's exactly what it is-an image. It's not going to stick around and nag him. (Chuckle)
D: What does he want to see that would make him feel more at ease?
P: (Surprised) He asked to see who I really am. Hmm.
D: Is this possible?
P: Well, maybe I really am somewhere. The woman with the flowing hair and robes could be my larger self or my purer self. I don't know. Although the image feels really comfortable and has come to me more

than once, I don't know that it's a projection of me. But at this very moment I'm trying to appear to him as I really am. I'm trying to allow him to see this whole scene. Me here on the bed, you there in the chair, as we really are in our future time. (Surprised) It is working! I see us in the mirror. He seems to be happy with that.

D: What are you projecting into the mirror?

P: A woman sitting by the bed talking to someone who is lying on the bed with her eyes closed. This is what he's seeing. I'm telling him about hypnosis and regressions. He is quite capable of comprehending, and is fascinated. I think he might wish to ask us some questions.

D: Oh, I would like that.

P: He sees there is definitely a mechanical device, a little black box. He thinks it is interesting. It captures words, and then you can hear them again. That's very much like magic.

D: It saves a great deal of writing. It plays the words back when you need them.

P: This device does not exist in the 1500s and seems quite as remote as, say, someone from our time walking around on Venus, yet neither is out of the scope of possibility. This is an interesting experience. He normally asks the visitors to explain what they're seeing in their present time to him. He'll have to formulate his questions. What you might consider interesting would differ from what he considers interesting. First, he would like to know what year this is.

D: Right now we are speaking from 1989. But I have been in communication with him for three years, since 1986.

P: Well, he is seeing us in the mirror in this attitude for the first time. He has more focus on you than me. And he's shocked to find that you're a woman! (Laugh) I think he sensed that, but he was giving you a lot of slack because you're a future woman. Also he can ignore the fact that you're a woman if he can't see you, unless you do some of that woman stuff he doesn't like. You know he doesn't like women that much. (Laugh)

This was a strange feeling. Just as we were invisible while observing him, he apparently was now invisibly observing us. It made me want to look over my shoulder, half-expecting to see a glowing energy form in the room. Of course, there was nothing there, but it left me with a strange uncomfortable sensation. She continued.

P: I 'm giving him some advice here. I'm telling him to disregard the shape and form of the exterior body, to talk to the essence inside the body. He does have an ego. It's just that he is human, and he does have his own cultural and personal hang-ups. He didn't even know what I was, because I've come so many different ways. He says he's willing to go along with this. He's also willing to have other communication with you and your friends that he doesn't see. But just this once it is fun for him to sit here and observe this. Now he'll know what you look like. And he would like to ask you some questions, although you might not consider them very interesting.

D: That's all right. We'll try to answer anything.

P: He wanted to know the current year from whence we are speaking. And he wants to know if you can tell him what is going on in the world right now. Not everything in the entire world, just some interesting stuff. For instance, do you know anything about France?

This threw me off. There had not been much news from that part of the world in 1989. What would interest him ?

D: Oh, let me think. Well, he probably knows there is no longer a king. There hasn't been one for a long time.

P: Yes. He has had much information about the Revolution.

D: There were a lot of events after that. He knows about the Second World War, when France went through the horrible war with Hitler.

P: Germans.

During this whole episode while Nostradamus was asking us questions about our present day I was relating events that were common knowledge to Pam. Yet her face registered expressions and emotions that would have been foreign to her conscious state. She expressed great interest, wonder and incredulity. It seemed that she was indirectly mirroring Nostradamus' emotions. Even the wording of some of her answers did not seem to be coming from Pam's consciousness. It seemed at times as though Nostradamus was speaking directly through her, which has occurred at rare intervals with other subjects. It eliminates the "he says, I see, etc."

D: I believe at this present time France's economy is very good, and they are living in a peaceful condition.
P: There are no enemies on the edges?
D: Not with France. We get our news from television, which is a black box that shows us pictures from all over the world.
P: (Her voice registered awe or wonder.) So you have one device that does sound, and one that does pictures.
D: We have many that do sound. (Oh?) This black box I am using is unique because it is recording only what we are saying. There is another black box that can tell us things that are occurring all over the world. And the one that shows us pictures and sounds.
P: What year is this? 1989?
D: Yes, but we have had these things for many, many years.
P: That's good.

I was enjoying this because it gave me the feeling of communicating directly with him, and I was excited about imparting knowledge that was obviously foreign and awesome to him.

D: The pictures were in black and white and now they are in color. And so we can have the news from all over the world in an instant.

P: Well, what is the news? Is it good?
D: Oh, some good, some bad. There are problems in the Middle East at the present time.
P: Yes, those have been going on before the present time, and seem to exist into the future time. He knows the area you're talking about.
D: We only know from the pictures we see in our black box, and the stories we hear on our black boxes, and read in our newspapers. There's probably much more that we don't know about.
P: He said we must be closing off some of our avenues of knowing, for we should be able to send our thought projection and find out.
D: I suppose we could, but we're not that accomplished. But we have many miraculous devices that allow us to have much more information and knowledge.
P: Obviously.
D: (I was trying to think of something that would interest him.) We have space programs. In fact, on this very day we are speaking, we shot another rocket off.
P: (Incredulously) Shot a rocket?
D: Let's see, how can he understand that?
P: I'm giving him a picture of a thing going up in space with all the smoke and fire at the bottom. What's interesting is that he has seen something like that in reverse, coming down. There is fire and smoke at the bottom, and sand and dust flying up from the ground. Then the fire stops and it is sitting on the ground. So he says we can do both: send things off and things can land.
D: Yes, but normally we don't land them in that way. Maybe he is seeing another time. What do you think?
P: The picture I showed him had a long tube, and looked like a rocket. What he saw land wasn't as long. Do you know what a patty-pan squash looks like? (Laugh) It looked like one of those. There was much fire and smoke, and that was what made him see the similarity. Also it was coming back to Earth.

Since this description was obviously not of the same object we were referring to and the shape was not familiar to us, he apparently was seeing something else. Was it an incident that would be occurring further in the future?

P: But he says, "Why have we shot the rocket into space?"
D: Let's see. We started what we call our "space program "way back in the 1960s. At that time we were just shooting rockets up and we had men orbiting the Earth. We wanted to see if it was possible to do these things. Twenty years ago the first man went up in a rocket ship and landed on the moon. He walked on the moon. Can Nostradamus comprehend that?
P: Yes. This time I was letting you tell him. And so I was seeing the pictures he was getting from hearing you, and they were hysterical. (Laugh) When you said there was a man orbiting, he saw a man going around the Earth, similar to Superman, but without the outfit. It was just a man because there was no craft mentioned. (Laugh) But then when you said, “to the moon," you added, "in a rocket." So then I saw a man going to the moon in a rocket. And he asked, "Now how did that land?"
D: A little compartment came out of the rocket that had men inside it. That was the part that landed on the moon.
P: I've sent that picture to him, plus them getting out, putting the flag, "giant step for man, great leap for mankind." Then getting back. on, redocking and coming home. All that was easy to send to him very quickly, and he has it now. But it was so much fun seeing into his head, and not telling him anything. And listening to how he was translating these things. (Chuckle) This is so interesting. Because I can tell you his perception, and then I can send him a more accurate perception with my mind.

D: Yes, because he can only try to interpret what our words are conveying to him.

P: Right. But this is quite exciting because I don't think people take the time to talk to him like this.

D: I've always wanted to, but I didn't know he was interested.

P: Well, he is. Today, anyway. (Laugh)

D: You can tell him that we're not in a position to have done these things. We only know from our news what is happening.

P: Yes. And I also communicated to him that there are secrets. For instance, involving this experience right now with our men who have left the surface of the Earth and are orbiting in a capsule around the Earth. We don't know what they are doing.

D: They say it is involved with the military. But in the meantime we have what we call "satellites." They are mechanical machines that are also in space orbiting our planet, but there are no people inside them. They are used for many purposes, and some of them are for communications. Can he understand that?

P: Yes, but I'm giving him a great deal of help on that one. No, they're not the size of the moon. They are very small satellites. They give us information. And they take pictures of the surface of the planet, so we have much information about the wind, waves, cloud patterns and weather.

D: This is how we get our news from the other side of the world so quickly.

P: I just beamed something up, bounced it off, and received it somewhere else, so he sees how that works. Although it does seem quite incredible, he can see what I'm thinking to him.

D: We have many marvelous inventions. Does he want to ask about some other things in our time?

P: Just a moment. I don't really understand his question. It has to do with injecting things into people's bodies with needles. And I don't know what he's asking. He doesn't use needles in his day. He has seen

this in future visions, and not known what the reason was. It seemed so mystifying to him. I think he has awareness, though, from talking to people like me who have had antibiotics in their systems. He is aware that this is a very big distorter. He sees it as a little poison that goes into the body and does not totally discriminate what it poisons.

D: This is the way he sees it?

P: Yes! And he was wondering why this is such a practice. He is willing to accept anything that we say about machinery and space travel, but this is personal because he is a physician. It seems, from his perspective, that it actually kills things in the body.

D: Let's see if we can explain it. In our medical practice today, our physicians have various ways of giving medicines. Some are taken by mouth. He gives that kind, so he should understand that. Others are injected with needles into the skin or the blood. Does he know anything about what are called "bacteria" or "germs"?

P: Yes, he does, because he's seen stuff in the future. He even knows about AIDS.

D: Well, in our time we have learned that diseases are caused by these tiny things called germs, bacteria, and virus. You can't see them because they are so very small.

P: Well, he says you can't see thoughts or electro-magnetism either, and you can't see karma. He might have some valuable information for our century. He says that disease isn't necessarily caused by bacteria or virus that are, if not invisible, almost invisible. It is caused by our thoughts and karma. There are many definitions for "karma," but he seems to think you believe that if you don't have self-forgiveness and release past acts they continue to follow you around until you shine the light of awareness on them. Is this how you define karma?

D: Yes, that's one popular way.

P: Well, he says that this ... (uncertain) mechanism of karma-he can't think of the word and can't either-is being created every moment by our thoughts. And we're always judging ourselves to be "bad, lacking,

wrong." We have all kinds of thoughts that go through our minds, even murderous thoughts. Our repressed feelings and emotions, unfulfilled longings and desires, all affect the physical operation of our bodies. These things that are called "germs, bacteria, virus," are living organisms that exist in the living "soup" of the world, and they're always there. Whether we allow them to manifest a negative form in our physical body is determined by how we judge ourselves, and from what perspective we're judging ourselves as well. If we're judging our present actions we can get an instant headache or stump our toe or have an accident. If we're judging our past actions we can have a lingering, long-term disease like cancer. And we can have all combinations in between, of quick-bad, slow-bad, all different ways that we allow these viruses to work on our bodies. But the viruses, germs or bacteria do not cause illness.

D: This is what the scientists have found in their laboratories.

P: The scientists have found that they can change the behavior of certain viruses, bacteria, and things that we call "germs." It has been proven scientifically that their behavior can be changed. But you well know that if a person continues to judge themselves negatively, they'll manifest a different disease caused by a different bacteria or virus. It is the person's self-judgment based on current life or karmic debt, if you will, that allows disease to happen. We have become such a technological society that we believe we can erase disease with technology. And he's telling from his perspective how funny it is to see people who can go to the moon and back-and do even greater things that he's seen in the future-inject poisons into their physical bodies with the belief that this will in fact cure their disease. It will change something in the body, but it's usually for the worse. He says if you don't release yourself of your negative judgment, you'll keep getting sick one way or the other.

D: The scientists believe that they have found certain germs that fight the other germs. They become the good germs and the bad germs.

P: Yes, but it's still letting the little toy soldiers fight each other. It's not letting the little boy who owns all the toy soldiers take control of the situation.

D: Yes, but in his time he has disease. He is familiar with the plague.

P: Yes. He knows about filth. Filth is a big thing, and rats, hunger, and starvation. He knows about all kinds of horrible conditions. But he also knows the horrible things that humans have done to other humans up to that time in his life. I think we're talking now in the 1530s. So he knows what mounds of guilt and self-hatred humanity has placed on itself to that date. This question about needles was what actually precipitated this conversation. He's only saying that, although we are able to accomplish great feats from our perspective of 1989, we still have some strange beliefs. He says, in just a short time we'll find out that some of the things we do now are almost barbaric. We inject nuclear things into people's bodies. Chemicals-I think it's called "chemotherapy"-that do terrible things to the inside of the body. He says people actually get well because they have forgiven themselves and have a new desire to be the real person they always wanted to be. They die when they feel hopeless or hate themselves. Then there's no amount of nuclear medicine or injection that would save anybody.

D: But in his time he used medications when he went to people's homes and treated the different types of plagues.

P: He wasn't aware of this information as a man working on people of the 1500s. He didn't carry this information around in the front of his mind. Having this information now that he's in his thirties, he can address the problem differently than he did before. But the physician never heals the person, and he does know that now.

D: If he had the knowledge of needles or these new medicines while he was working on people with the plague, wouldn't he have used it?

P: Not necessarily. Because with an awareness of a person's personal karmic cycle comes also that responsibility not to grossly interfere.

D: Don't they use leeches and bleed people in his time? These are two practices that we find very barbaric.

P: Perhaps. That's still not injecting into the physical body a substance that will burn things, or distort living cells. To allow blood to leave the body is not the same as putting something into the body.

D: I'm just trying to let him see that there's not much difference. He has no idea of the results some of his medications might have.

P: Well, his comments are for our edification. He has a pretty good insight because he has many friends that he talks to besides us. They advise him, and they know infinitely more about these substances than we do.

D: Well, does he know about our practice of replacing organs in the living body?

P: All our physical machinations to keep people alive seem rather-and he must view these in this way-funny. If he were to get serious about everything-and he has so many things to get serious about-he would be depressed all the time. So he has to view these as an interesting story that keeps going by.

D: I was curious what he thought of that practice.

P: It's equally as invasive as injecting foreign material. He says it is a huge foreign substance rather than tiny, microscopic foreign substances that have been introduced into the body. An organ is huge compared to the little things in a needle.

D: I thought he might consider it a great advance in medicine.

P: If the whole purpose is to keep the physical body alive for a period of time, then it is an advance. He has a different perspective now than when he worked to save human bodies. Then it seemed as if that were the most important. His perspective today as we talk about these things is that he wished he had done infinitely more counseling with people. He wished he had talked with them, not about their disease in specific, but about their goals, frustrations, aspirations, emotions, and also about God. He has many ideas now that he did not have at that time.

D: But wouldn't it have been frowned upon if he counseled with these people?

P: For sure! He was supposed to be a physician, and a physician takes care of the body, not the mind or soul. You go to the priest or the curate for your soul stuff, and you go to the library, the school or your teacher for your mind stuff. You don't go to the physician for those two things.

It was obvious we could go on with this discussion for a long time, and I doubt if he would understand our reasoning and motives, even if I could explain them. It was better to move on.

D: Does he have any other questions he wants to ask us? I'm eager to share information with him.

P: I think he mainly wanted to know that France still exists. He has found out that the planet seems relatively peaceful, and that we're extending into space. The only thing that gave him some concern about life today was our point of view about healing, and our perception of what disease and healing is. He has a broad perspective gathered from many other forays into this dimension. He's a bit worried about that one. But all in all, it's been a reassuring conversation. He has a lot yet that he doesn't understand about what we call "television," "radar," and "x-ray." He has seen the equipment, and seen it work, through our eyes. He just doesn't comprehend it very well.

D: Well, I can explain x-ray.

P: Good!

D: In rough form, this is a way of taking a picture through the body so the bones are the only things that show.

P: Yes, he knows that. But how this is affected is a giant mystery.

D: It's the same way television and all of this operates. It has to do with machinery and electricity. He should understand why we take an x-ray. He had people with broken bones in his day. This will let us see where

the bones are broken because we can actually see into the body with x-ray.

P: He says this incredible technology gives humans more god-like qualities. It allows a person to have the power of life or death over another human. Of course, that has happened before with weapons, but we're not talking about weapons here. We're talking technological devices. You see inside a person's body who has fallen off a cliff, and they have all kinds of broken bones. There are so many that the physician determines the person can't live. So they don't give the person the same care they would if the physician said, "Yes, that person will live." It's a very fine line, but it's there.

D: Well, this is true of anything. This probably occurred in his day also. If he had two people, one of which was very ill and he knew they would not live, and another who might have a chance, he would also make the decision. I think he has been faced with some of these same questions.

P: Perhaps. It would be your own perception of the nature of the illness.

D: I don't know if it gives humans god-like qualities. It's just that we have so much more knowledge.

P: Well, God is all knowledge, too.

D: Yes, and we're always learning.

Listening to his viewpoints was interesting and probably valid, but it was an argument that neither of us could win. We were separated by too much time and too many technological developments that he couldn't comprehend. We needed to change the subject.

D: Does he have any other questions that we can attempt to clarify?

P: Oh, wow! "Are we happy?" was the question. Do we have happy lives? I guess he means you and me.

D: I think we're happy, because women in our time lead different lives than those in his day. We have many labor-saving devices. Does that make sense?

P: Yes. I was showing him a picture of someone on hands and knees scrubbing the floor, trying to get it clean and drying with rags. Then I showed him that we have vacuum cleaners and dishwashers. (Chuckle) But happy, I think, meant, "Are we not in fear?" And we're not in fear really.

D: No. The woman today can have a job outside the home. She can live a life without a man if she chooses.

P: Well, if we're not in fear, his question is, "Why is it that we are having this communication with him?"

D: Curiosity.

P: He knows that one very well. (Laugh) He's a very curious fellow himself. That's perfectly understandable to him, yes.

D: I have a terrible curiosity, if he can understand that. I don't think you could say we're in fear. We are relatively happy because women have more freedom to do what they want in this day and age. We can pursue knowledge if we want. It's not frowned upon.

P: And we are regular citizens. We're not queens or rich people because we have these technological devices. They're available to people who have moderate income.

D: And anyone, regardless of how rich or poor, can have an education. They have the advantage to do whatever they want to do with their lives.

P: Yes. The opportunity exists. There's not slavery in this country, or bondage.

D: If slavery exists, it would be in more backward countries, and there are not too many of them. But we seem to be living in one of the most advanced. Women have very high positions and you don't have to be rich to attain these things. People can become rich much easier than I believe they could in his time. Can he understand this?

P: Only through the concept of, "There must be more money then." (Laugh) You do away with the monarchy and that frees up more for the general population.

D: There are no "classes." You can do what you want and attain what you want. It's up to the person.

P: He thinks this is a very exciting time period he's plugged into. He knows of possible great differences in the very near future, so we should enjoy what we have.

D: A woman can be a mother, raise children, have a home, and also have a career, pursue knowledge, do anything she wants. She can have it all.

P: He wanted to know if she is a priest, an important person in the church?

That really shot my beautiful argument about equal rights for women full of holes. He hit squarely on the one thing that was lacking. But the church was also an important male-dominated organization in his time. I had to search for an answer to explain that one.

D: There is controversy there. Although there are many women wanting to be priests, the Catholic Church still will not allow it. Is he familiar with the Protestant religion?

P: I don't think so. There are other movements, but Catholicism is what he thinks on anytime he thinks about religion.

D: Well, there was a movement that was called "Protestantism," or "Protestants." They created other religions besides Catholicism. They protested, in other words.

P: It was the same God though, right? It's just a different way to get there?

D: Oh, yes, the same God. They just rebelled against the Catholic Church. And in later times some women were allowed to be priests in those religions.

P: Well, that's good.

D: But today the pope remains supreme in the Catholic religion. And there are many, many things he will still not allow. So that's one thing

women haven't gotten into. (Chuckle)
P: Yes, the last thing, huh? (Laugh)
D: Well, in the Middle East women still have a lower status.
P: So this freedom is not worldwide. This is in the world that we're familiar with.
D: In our country, and in Europe. There are some problems, but we've made many advances.
P: In 450 years, yes.
D: And we live longer. Women and men can both stay active many years longer than they could in his time. This is because of our medical advances ... which he doesn't approve of.
P: I don't think that he disapproves of them. He only disapproves of the theory. He says this is judged fact when in fact it is not fact.
D: At this time of his life, does he know that he wrote prophecies?
P: He's written down some of the things he sees, or some of the things that are told to him. He isn't actually writing it down for publication. He's taking notes and comparing them. He has been able to contact many different entities from many differing time periods. Although he has a fantastic memory, it's almost impossible to keep every single story straight when you are dealing with the scope of time. It's a great deal of material.
D: Well, you may tell him that his books were published, and they exist into our time period.
P: Then he says he must have gotten some good stuff. (Laugh)
D: But there were problems. He wrote them so that no one can understand them. That's the reason we contacted him for clarification. Can he understand that?
P: Well, kind of, because they're not really written yet. But in his mind he's been thinking about how he's going to do it if he decides to share them. From what we're saying he can see that he must have chosen to do it in an obscure fashion. He can understand how we might be confused because he would have to do that intentionally for protection.

D: What were the other alternatives he was considering?

P: As far as releasing this information? There, of course, have been fleeting thoughts of reporting this to the court, but that's too dangerous. Different things could happen. He could be ostracized for fanatical ravings. Of course, at this time the Catholic Church is still a major force in France. So if he went public through the court and explained his visions, the Catholic Church is involved in the court as well. It's not secular at all. It is stuck together.

D: He thinks he would be in danger?

P: For sure. He's thought about not releasing this at all. He's trying to figure out what to do with this information.

D: If he didn't release it at all, then he would be the only one who knew about it.

P: We are comfortable to him and he can understand our caring attitude. It feels very good to him to know that someone from the future cares about what happens in their future as well, and is willing to take a risk of finding out what they can do. For if they do find out what they can do, then it becomes a responsibility to do it. It's not just for curiosity that we do these things. Curiosity is a convenient term used by many to explain their actions. But just to learn something for the sake of learning it and keeping that to oneself is not the purpose of receiving information. Curiosity is helpful because it is a catalyst, but it's not enough.

D: That should answer his question too. He can't keep what he sees to himself.

P: Obviously he didn't, or we wouldn't have the quatrains. (Laugh) Although he wouldn't call them prophecies, that was the general gist of them, yes. He knows that he has had communication similar to this, although today's communication is another part of his exciting day. He has already received information from other friends who have visited. They told him about future events and tried to show them to him through the mirror. He has all this committed to memory. I don't see

him writing, but he hasn't forgotten it. He thinks about the things he already knows.

D: I don't think it would hurt to tell him that he did write it down in a book, but he wrote it as puzzles. Does he understand that?

P: Yes. He says that would be the safe way to do it.

D: And in our time his book still exists. Here it is. (I raised the book, hoping he could see it.) (Laugh) This is one copy.

P: That is awesome. So people read these languages and know what he means?

D: No, they don't know what he means.

P: Oh? Why not?

D: That's the point. It's been 400 years of trying to understand.

P: That's the curiosity! That's the reason for the communication. It's not because of fear. It's not just to talk to a man who lived that long ago. It's to find out what that man meant

D: Yes. He wrote these prophecies 400 years ago in such complicated puzzle form that no one can understand them.

P: (Chuckle) So he did well.

D: He did well.

P: Here are some things I am thinking. See, our heads are together. It's so funny because I can tell you what he is responding, and then what I'm telling him, and how he's responding to that. It's all occurring in the same head space. This is what I hear him say: If he wrote down any of the experiments he has performed he could be responsible for the death of people who try to copy him. He is aware that he is not going to die from what he does with the plants. He has this knowledge that when he experiments on himself it will not cause his death. This comes from having already seen himself in the future. So it makes him braver, or it makes him do things he wouldn't recommend to anybody else to do. So if in the future he writes about those experiments he would definitely keep them obscure because he wouldn't want anybody except the most knowing physician or alchemist to try them. About future events that he

might write about, he says if he decides to do it he will have to think long and hard to find a way. It's very dangerous because the church could actually have him killed. Who is he? He is just a man. Who is he to say that this will come to pass? It's a dangerous thing for somebody in his time period to be talking about the future. Also if he wrote these things down, how would he explain that he has talked to people from the future?

D: That's the problem we're having now. How do we explain we're talking to him from the past?

P: He says, "Yes, but we're doing it." (Laugh)

D: Tell him some people think I am speaking to the dead. They think he is a spirit.

P: There is no such thing as dead. He said, surely we must know that because we're talking. I think the best information about the quatrains would come from a conversation with him at a later time period in his life. Then he would be able to tell you why he wrote some of the things that he did.

D: You can tell him that I've talked to him in his future time.

P: He said, "I thought so." (Chuckle) He would like to say that he appreciates the fact that we don't talk to him in riddles, but that we actually make an attempt to be clear.

D: I could make it as hard for him as he's made it for us. (Chuckle) But we were able to make the connection and our curiosities came together.

I was as curious of his time and what he saw about us as he is in hearing my report.

P: The giant curiosity exists through time. But I think I should report that he did have to overcome one obstacle that you didn't.

D: What was that?

P: The obstacle he had to overcome was communicating across time. He was seeking out a future person who could help clarify for us future

beings what he said. There's a reason he wanted it clarified because we now know that we can change the outcome and how we can change it. So he was, if you will, *trolling* in that plane that you were working in. He would have preferred to have contacted a man, but that wasn't happening. *You* were the happening event. I think there's some kind of openness vibration. Let's say there were 2,000 people working in hypnosis at that precise moment across the planet. At the exact moment that he appeared to you and your friend the first time. The reason that his energy went to the two of you was because there was some openness factor that wasn't present in the other hypnosis sessions that were occurring at the same time on the planet. You are special and unique, and this was responded to. It's your voice mainly.

D: I am curious. Has he learned anything from us today?

P: Yes. The pictures and explanations that we've sent him have been quite clear and fascinating. I think he would like to do this again. He says we could appear in the mirror. I don't know that we're working toward your goal of getting information, but this has been very helpful for him.

D: Then if we appear when he is about this age, in his thirties, is that the best time?

P: No, it is not the best time. There are questions you have about what took place later in his life, so we could ask for different time periods when we visit. As his life progresses, he becomes aware of more and more horrifying things, and he seals himself off from emotion and joy. That happens when he seals himself off from the horror and sadness. So I would say when he is about the age of thirties, forties would be the best time. We can come to him at any time; it just seems that in his later life he's not as spontaneous and open. And it doesn't feel as good being in him as it does now. This was better than the other times.

D: Then when we come again we can ask to appear to him in the mirror as we really are?

P: In the mirror, yes.

D: And he will feel free to ask us questions?
P: Exactly. You see, until today we have asked to see in the mirror what he sees. But we have not shown him ourselves in the mirror.
D: I didn't know it could be done.
P: That's how he sees what he sees. It's shown to him.
D: With his permission we'll do this again.
P: Great! I mean great! He feels great.
D: But we don't have total knowledge. We can only tell him what we know about.
P: At least we're making an attempt, as he is. He has to say, even with his ego, he doesn't have total knowledge either.

DURING OUR NEXT SESSION with Pam a week later, her husband Richard was present.

P: We're back in the room with the stone floor where Nostradamus seems to have spent so much of his time as an older man. This guy's a lot older and has seen a lot of things come down the pike. We're here, but he is aware of our presence as just talking in his head. He can differentiate between his own thoughts and incoming thoughts, which is a pretty fine distinction. He's been focusing on what goes on in his head for many years. He was born with certain facilities that made him precocious, and he knew stuff sooner than most kids. But he's actually worked very hard to develop this capability of discerning what's coming in as thoughts that he consciously generates from within his own self, and thoughts coming from an external or other source. It's really a difficult thing to distinguish.
D: It's remarkable that he was able to do that without someone teaching him.
P: I can't answer that.

D: You said he is aware of us. Does he want to communicate?

P: Yes, but he doesn't seem to enjoy our demands. Conversation and response to his questions is what he likes the best. It seems that we've actually been doing the opposite of what he likes most, by asking him questions.

D: That's what he means by our "demands"?

P: Yes. We want to know certain things and have him explain certain things. For many years it's been questions to explain things, explain... "What do you mean? Explain." And (deep sigh) that's not the most fun for him. How can somebody who thinks like this (hand motions indicating going out in different directions) explain like this (going in straight line)?

D: All right, if he enjoys asking us questions, does he want to do that?

P: First we need to establish who we are and where we come from. That's the first question. We could be anything. Right now we're just talking in his head.

D: Do you have to create a visualization he can focus on?

P: I'll try to let him see us again as we sit in this room right now in 1989. Although it's different because there are three of us today. Oh, my! He can see us, and he's interested in Richard. The male energy is interesting to him because he can actually see us in the mirror. Richard is like a doctor. He's always observing, thinking, and questioning also.

There's a different feeling that I get from Nostradamus for Richard. He's much more accepting and interested in him than in us.

Richard is a man in his forties who has a beard, so maybe Nostradamus was seeing him as a colleague because be resembled men in his own time. Perhaps he perceived him as someone he could identify with.

D: Well, I understand how he feels about male and female energies. Does Nostradamus want to ask him questions?

P: What is your profession in your life in 1989?

D: Tell him what you used to do. I think he might be interested in that.

Richard had spent 15 years as a zoologist associated with a major zoo in the United States. I thought this was an unusual enough occupation that it would capture Nostradamus' attention.

R: All right. I used to manage exotic animals for viewing by the public. These had been collected all over the world and brought to one particular country.
P: How did you get them from all around the world to one country?
R: There are people in the various countries who live with nature, and those people find and capture them. Eventually these animals are bred in captivity. At the time I was involved in it; most of the animals in our exhibits were born and maintained in captivity. The problem is that there are so many people in the world in this day that there's less room for the animals to live in the wild. So some people believe that animals can be saved by breeding them in captivity and perhaps later releasing them back into the wild in special places.

Pam again had the look of wonder and interest on her face that was present the last time we performed the experiment from this angle. She seemed to reflect Nostradamus' thoughts and not her own. Her questions also indicated this. She certainly was familiar with Richard's story because she was married to him. Her questions and remarks appeared to be coming from someone who did not know or understand Richard's background.

P: I don't see how they can all be bred in one place.
R: Well, they're not. There are only a limited number of animals that any one place can keep. And they try to keep the animals that are suitable for the conditions they have.
P: There are several of these places?

R: Almost every large city in our country has one of these. I believe you had animal exhibits in France in your day.
P: They didn't come from all over the world though. You can't even get all over the world.
R: Well, today we can travel all over the world. And unfortunately there are too many people, so the animals have less area in which to live.
P: How sad! So what do you do?
R: What I did was try to make the conditions in captivity the best possible for the animals in our exhibits. I tried to use these animals as ambassadors to make the public aware that animals need a place to live in the wild.
D: Does Nostradamus understand these concepts?
P: Collecting from around the world is really difficult for him to understand. I'm feeding in information about how you can ship things through the air and across the sea. The concept of capturing them and taking them to other countries was pretty shocking to him. The way they deal with animals in his time is pretty awful. They hunt and trap them and eat them. They don't have this love that he can feel expressed. It is because of Richard's caring that he feels the words as well as hears them. These are new thoughts because while there may have been places like this in France when he was living, it's not any place he's familiar with. He's used to cutting up animals and eating them, and seeing animal bodies in the market. He knows all about hunting, and has a totally different relationship with animals. This shows him a new way to look at it. This is why it's so exciting for him to ask questions because he gets more than words. He gets the heart of what the words say.
R: There's much concern in our time about maintaining natural environments in various places in the world for animals to continue. People are becoming aware of how much destruction is done by the population in every country. So people are becoming more focused on trying to protect and preserve what's left.

P: This is, of course, almost incomprehensible in the 16th century when they don't even know what the whole planet looks like, or all the areas of land and water. They have a general idea but they don't have a very good global grip. In his mind he is understanding from your perspective of 1989 that there must be as many people as there are ants. They must be eating and building everywhere, and you have to cordon off areas so the other living things will have some space. The emotional message is that this is very sad. From his perspective it's very hard to understand that there could be so many people that the animals and nature are running out of room. That's a hard one.

R: It is also hard for people to believe in this time because the Earth is so large, but yet it seems to be happening.

D: Isn't it also a different idea that people are caring about animals, if in his day all they did was eat them?

P: Yes, they actually have a fear of animals. You can't forget about the billions of rats. They've had some bad experiences come from animals.

D: Such as the plague, you mean?

P: Yes. And just to go down near the docks, there are millions of rats. It's disgusting. But he knows there are other animals besides rats. That's just one example. Actually he has more questions for Richard. He sees you as a person who cares about these animals from a personal standpoint. You said this was what you used to do. Why don't you do that now?

R: I don't do that now because even though there's a lot of good in keeping animals for public display, I personally became more and more sensitive to the needs of animals in captivity. I eventually decided I didn't want to be associated with keeping animals in captive situations. So I left the zoo situation and we moved to a more natural area. Now we can see animals in the wild instead of in captivity.

P: So what do you do to help the situation for the animals?

R: I don't really know how to help the situation too much. We support various organizations who are actively trying to make people aware of

the problems. But we don't really know what to do at this point. It's a big problem.

P: He sees that we have plenty to eat, there is no monarchy, and there is no war. What is it that would make you despair, other than giving up on the future of the animals of the Earth?

R: I don't have despair in my conscious forefront.

P: Well, this is his observation from a long time ago to now. He says it is very sad because if we're not doing anything except feeling bad about it, the hopelessness of the situation is compounded. I was trying to give him a big picture as well as this personal picture. I was telling him there are other problems too, such as pollution of the oceans and areas totally incapable of growing food. His response was; if we look at these things as too big for us to do anything about, that means we've literally given up. He says nothing is accomplished without individual human effort, which coalesces into group effort, and then action truly takes place. To give up is the worst thing that can happen to our world. He feels this sadness, this pain. He can actually receive the emotion from our words. It's really interesting how this works. It's amazing that he has this insight and perspective on something he's never thought about before, except perhaps in his dreams. And he has something else to say. He says it's essential while we are alive to do whatever we feel is a positive helpful step. To actually do it. Whatever it is.

D: He has given us many warnings for our time period. They all are events on a large scale that are too big for the individual. Can he see what an individual can do about these situations that he foresees for our future?

P: You've been given this information more than once. The individual is like a giant magnet whose thoughts and emotions attract whatever they focus and concentrate on. You will attract to you what is harmonious with your vibration. Your thoughts are very powerful. You as an individual and you as the universal pronoun. Let's take it less personal to the universal and say the thoughts that one thinks attract and

continue attracting. They establish a highway. There are forces in operation on the planet who can gather a certain type of vibration and use that for power. The vibration they gather is one of discordancy, disharmony, fear, anger. The more vibration that is out there for this force to collect, the more power it has. So what can we as individuals do right now? Stop the highway that has been created, and start a new highway. Think totally the opposite of those awful things, and you give power to the best, the greatest, and what most people call "God." It's quite remarkable that each human being on the planet right now and in the future has the capability of change. This horrible nightmare that he's seen in the future goes along with that magnet, that highway of discordancy and despair. It does not go along the highway of joy, and upliftment and helping. There cannot be power added to a force that lives on bad vibrations if that is no longer created from within us. This is not a new message. He has tried to deliver this message many times to you, through you, to the rest of the world.

D: Then his purpose in showing me all these horrible things were to show us probable futures?

P: Absolutely. The probable future as he sees it if man continues to think in the most despairing way. It doesn't do any harm to present these probabilities to people unless they think that it is the way it will be because that's what they then focus on. They must be given the reason for changing their thoughts and behaviors, and something to change their thoughts and behaviors to that is positive and uplifting.

D: But some of the things he foresaw did come true.

P: Then that should prove that as long as we continue to focus on these things, more will come true. A total reason to change our thinking. I do know he will have a perspective when he dies that he did not have when he lived in his body. He is so very proud of how far he can stretch his mind. But it was minute compared to what will happen when he dies. His perspective will be immensely broadened.

D: Our reason for communicating in his time was to obtain his perspective, which is naturally limited if he is alive.

P: And you will get that, but there will always be an overlay of the bigger perspective, because it can't be denied. Your job is to make people aware of this bigger perspective that comes after death.

D: But he set up this communication, this method of speaking with us in the future while he was alive.

P: This is your personal interpretation of how it works. We think in linear terms. If that were true it would be impossible for me to be communicating with a man who is sitting at a desk somewhere around 1542. He's sitting there in his room, but at the same moment you must understand that he's also dead, and has been dead for a very long time. Those are both simultaneous events. If you led or asked me, I could see this man as a child, and he would still be living as a child. We could get into a discussion of simultaneous time, but I don't think you want to do that at this time.

D: That's really too complicated anyway.

P: It's not too complicated. But it does require interest on the part of those who are asking the questions. You have to pursue this for a reason. I think again you should focus on what he has said about preventing the possible futures he saw. How incredibly important it is that we monitor our thoughts and our beliefs. By the way, he said beliefs are stronger than thoughts. Emotions play a big part too. To make people aware of that is probably your greatest service. Action, emotion, thought, belief, word and speech are all movement makers. And movement toward positive thought is essential. We've had a whole human history of movement towards a negative goal.

R: The chance for improvement or changing the direction of the planet seems almost hopeless. There doesn't seem to be any small event that can do this. Is there going to be a major event, either a major consciousness change that involves most of humanity, or a physical Earth change that might cause the situation to change dramatically?

P: Gosh, there are so many responses. I hope I can remember them. First I must say that he heard almost a longing from you for something dramatic to happen, to cause some big change to take place. When you say those are the only ways you see a change occurring, that means that you and the world can broaden their perspective by embracing other catalysts for change. One of the things that Nostradamus foresaw in his dreams, nightmares or hallucinations could be considered very positive, very uplifting and very expansive. This is the discovery of the new-old information. This discovery will, if this plays out, be so incredible and so shocking and so stimulating, that even the average person will be affected. Not the Sudanese in Africa who are still starving to death, not the people who have to focus on bare-bone survival, but the technological society which is a large part of the world. This is something that would marshal the forces of all the countries of the world together in a positive and exciting way. This is a huge event that isn't involved with war or natural disaster.

D: What does he mean by the discovery of the new-old information?

P: Well, I don't know where these thoughts are coming from. I don't want to limit what this information could be. But it seems that, first and foremost, we will immediately have to face the fact that we have been visited before by beings from other planets, from space. This will be revealed beyond the shadow of a doubt.

R: Nostradamus is aware of this?

P: Yes. The new-old information was written long ago, thousands of years ago, and secreted away for protection. It seems that they knew even then it wouldn't be safe for the mind of humans for some period of time. And now that time is here. With these feelings of despair it becomes essential now to embrace this information as a large group of humans. By realizing that we've been visited by friends from space thousands of years ago, we instantly realize the isolation we have had as human beings on this planet, and the capabilities we have to reconnect with the stars. That means we have the capability to leave

this planet, to go to other planets in other places. It's such a huge thought. It's almost mind-boggling. But after finding the new-old information we discover we are definitely descendants of the stars. Therefore, we understand if we came from the stars we should definitely be able to get back out there again. Also with this knowledge comes this great and glorious impetus to take care of the problems on this planet, because it is our home planet. It creates this global new awakening of love, for the Earth suddenly becomes very small. You don't see the planet as this huge orb in space. It becomes home, and we have to clean up the house. It's a mess, and company's coming. That's some of the information; that they have been here and they are coming back. That is why the information will be discovered shortly before they return.

D: Where will this new-old information be discovered? Can he tell us where it is secreted away?

P: I can see nothing but sand and mountains. The information is hidden in the sand. It's so dry. I keep thinking of Egypt.

R: Isn't this old-new information coming out now through the intuitive processes of hundreds of people?

P: I would say hundreds of thousands actually, because it is really an awakening. All of us have this memory within us. We can trace back to our great-grandparents relatively easy. If we kept tracing we would get back to the stars. The fact is that our relatives are coming back. We have this knowledge inside us. They are our genetic brothers, sisters, parents. These are other humans actually coming back, coming home. People all over the world are having these internal feelings of urgency or anticipation that something is happening. Much of it is being channeled through writing and speaking. But I am talking about actual documents that will be uncovered, because the pragmatic 20th century world demands that.

D: Can he give us an idea of when they will be discovered?

P: No. Time is so difficult. Every time I try to think of a time, it's stressful because the time feels so urgent. And when I think of numbers, it is in the nineteens, and we don't have too many nineteens left. It is important that you know this will be discovered.

R: There have already been documents from Biblical times discovered.

P: These are older. We are familiar with the Nag Hammadi gospels and the Essene Dead Sea Scrolls and documents from roughly 2000 years ago. I would say this information predates those by at least a thousand years, if not a couple of thousand years. This is actually carved on stone, you know. (Laugh) Talk about carved on stone. This is!

D: I was wondering what kind of material it would be in order to preserve it for that long.

P: I'm not sure, but it could be some metal, too.

(This sounds very similar to CENTURY V-7 interpreted by Wayne in Chapter 12.)

R: What people left these documents?

P: The humans who were here. Not the first humans, but the humans that were here ... gosh, ten thousand years seems so long ago. These humans were not the first humans to visit the planet. There have been comings and goings before then. I think these were humans. I mean, they looked like us ... almost.

D: Was this before the time of the Egyptians?

P: Actually it was before and during. They had lived here for some time. The strange thing I get is that they left, all of them. So we are the descendants of their descendants. I see that there were humans that came to Earth. And then these people, also human, came several thousand years later. And we are genetically as well as emotionally related to these humans and also the first humans. These later ones came, hid this information and left again. Am I making myself clear? (We agreed.) We're still connected to them. The humans that are here came from the humans that started here.

R: I see. They left, but their descendants are still here.

P: And they are we!

D: Does he enjoy doing a session in this way?

P: Yes. It's really funny because he has to deal with me, and I get excited and emotional. (Laugh) I try not to because then my thoughts get muddled. I would say that our key to expanded knowledge from Nostradamus comes when we establish a comfortable relationship with him, whatever time we find him, because the whole package exists really.

Chapter 20
Working with Phil

PHIL HAD BEEN COMPLETELY DISCOURAGED from attempting the translation of the quatrains because of the feelings or emotions the scenes carried with them. He felt they clung to him and remained as a type of residue that was utterly repulsive to him. Because I never wish any of my subjects to experience discomfort, I told him we would leave the interpretation of the quatrains to hardier souls. But I knew the connection that Phil had established with Nostradamus was too valuable to waste. After much thought, I decided to use it in a different way. Because Phil had a technological mind (he was involved with electronics), we thought he might be able to explain some of the confusing modern-day inventions that Nostradamus had seen. We would try to avoid anything that carried the aura of negativity and focus on positive accomplishments of the future. That was my plan, to attempt a session with this goal in mind. Phil had been willing to help me, and he felt somewhat guilty about not being able to fulfill his part in the experiment. One session of this type might ease his conscience. He would know that he had assisted in his own unique way.

After Phil had entered his familiar state of trance, I instructed him to travel through time to locate Nostradamus while he was alive in the 1500s in France. I hoped that Nostradamus would know we were coming this time, be prepared for us and not be startled by Phil's different type of energy vibration. When I finished counting, Phil found himself on the back side of the mirror staring out at Nostradamus. The great man sat at his table shifting sand with his fingers, peering intently as he fixed his mental focus on the mirror. Nostradamus then reacted with caution when he realized he was facing someone or something peering out from the mirror. I asked Phil if he knew how he appeared to Nostradamus. He said he was an indistinct shape, and that Nostradamus was using his empathy more than his visualization to feel him out. As always, I instructed Phil to send positive feelings of love toward the man, so he would understand that we meant him no harm.

D: I imagine he encounters all types of entities.
P: Yes. He says this is his reason for being very alert, as he has only limited control over who will appear. His energy sometimes draws those, as he would say, spirits, who are detached and attracted by his energy.
D: Has he had any experiences with negative types of spirits?
P: Perhaps in the sense of what you would call "disharmonious" or "mischievous."
D: Does he know how to distinguish the difference?
P: Yes, he sounds them out. He creates in his body the energy resonance of that particular spirit, so he feels the awareness of the spirit with whom he is communicating. This way he can understand the level or mentality of that spirit.
D: Is he doing that to you?
P: Yes, that is accurate. He is attuning himself to the energy that is presenting itself to him. He is somewhat unaccustomed to this level of energy, but he is acclimating.
D: Why is your energy different from the others I bring to him?
P: The difference is subtle, indistinct. He senses it as an alien type of energy. He is sounding this out. It is simply that he has, at this time, a lack of experience with these energies.
D: Does he realize I am in back of it?
P: Yes, he senses your presence. He is familiar with your energy. He says this is another of your-the word is difficult to translate here-"Pets."
D: (Chuckle) Is that what he thinks they are? I work with many people, and it takes a certain type of personality to be able to reach him.
P: He is having gentle humor with you. He respects you, and admires your perseverance in this effort. He realizes this is a work of the universe as a whole, and not some simple task of an individual.
D: Of course, I perceive it as my own task, and a difficult one at that.

P: That is as it would be perceived by one. However the connections and vibrations that allow this intercourse to occur are administrated from behind the scenes. The connections are being made and the ... that is it. The connections are being made.

D: But I believe it wouldn't be occurring if it wasn't for a positive reason. Is that correct?

P: That is accurate. As you would describe "positive," the universe is in a forward mode. And in so being, this is simply a manifestation of those elements within each and all of you who are in a positive, forward, progressive mode.

D: But it is still possible for a mischievous spirit, or one of disharmony to come through his mirror from time to time.

P: That is accurate. Nostradamus wishes to only maintain connections with those who are in a similar positive or forward mode.

D: What does he do when one of the mischievous ones comes in?

P: He simply removes them from his awareness, and closes the connection. He is very astute at being aware of the energies around him. You need not concern yourself for his safety. He is very capable of sounding out those energies that would present themselves.

D: Is he comfortable with you now?

P: He is still somewhat puzzled. However, his humor is returning. He's simply observing our discourse as we communicate. He is with us yet not present. Aware but not present.

D: You mean he can see us?

P: That is, in a sense, accurate. However, more to say, he can sense us.

D: He said he liked to work with male energies.

P: We're not speaking here from gender, but from energy levels or frequencies. The frequency of the energies presented to him are of a different order. As an analogy, if one was familiar with one particular type of music and was well-versed in all the different forms of that type or style of music, and then were suddenly presented with a completely different style of music, the period of acclimation would be a mixture

of awe, surprise and perhaps amusement. With the energy he is now being presented he senses the scope or breath of the distance from his familiar style, and has deduced that the energy is not of this planet.

D: Can you explain to him that you are living in a physical body even though the energy is different?

P: He is deducing this as we communicate.

D: I think it is interesting that he would pick up on you as a different type of energy.

P: From his point of view it would not be difficult to recognize, for he is not encumbered by physical senses but is seeing or feeling or sensing the true essence of the life forces.

D: Tell him we are speaking to him from his future. We're always asking him questions. Does he have any questions he would like to ask us?

P: He would inquire as to the effect mercury has on the body. As it is what could be called a heavy metal, it would, when ingested or introduced into the bloodstream, tend to reside or deposit itself in the kidneys or liver, and cause destruction of the functioning aspects of the liver.

D: Is this something he is working on?

P: It is something he has suspected. However, he was not sure of it.

D: Can you answer that for him?

P: .We just did.

D: Then he knew it was harmful, but he didn't know why?

P: That is accurate. He was not sure of the position in the body that would be harmed by this ingestion.

D: Isn't mercury considered poison?

P: That is accurate.

D: Did he know this was poison?

P: He suspected. He has heard of this element. He senses that liquid metal would be harmful. He simply had not deduced the effect it would have on the body. His theory was that it would be damaging to the brain as well, and can be demonstrated to be such.

D: I don't believe mercury has any positive aspects for use in the human body.

P: There are extremely rare instances where it could be possible to introduce extremely small amounts. It would attract a more harmful element that would possibly be contaminating the body, so that the more harmful element would stick to or be attracted to the mercury, and then be rendered immobile in the body and remain in the liver. Very precise and very accurate measurements of the dosages would be required; otherwise it could kill the patient.

D: It sounds as if this is something he shouldn't be experimenting with.

P: We say this not for his sake but yours because he has no intentions of attempting this. However he was curious. He is familiar with people who go into mines to mine mercury, and they come down with this sickness. That was what he wanted to know; how it was affecting their system. He thought it was in their brain, but it's really in their liver. (Pause) He has a question about iodine in the body and its function or relevance to the thyroid. He is wanting to know the effect of iodine on the thyroid condition.

D: Can you answer that question for him?

I certainly didn't know the answers to these medical questions and I'm sure Phil didn't either in his conscious state.

P: We found that this vehicle has a lack of detailed knowledge as to the chemical effects or ...

D: Can the vehicle obtain the knowledge from elsewhere? Nostradamus seems to have a genuine desire to know.

P: It would be sufficient to say that the hypothalamus and thyroid are indeed influenced by iodine. And the overabundance of iodine would cause the destruction of the hypothalamus and thyroid conditions, which he is inquiring about.

D: In our time we get iodine from salt and fish. I don't know what sources are available in his day.
P: He has iodine from spinach.
D: Spinach? Isn't it available in certain types of fish, seafood?
P: Not so in his day.
D: We add iodine to salt in our day.
P: His prescription would be a diet of green, leafy vegetables, especially spinach.
D: I believe it takes a very small amount to affect the thyroid, because pure iodine is also poison.
P: That is accurate.
D: Why is he asking about that?
P: He apparently knew how to treat certain dysfunctions-not illness.
D: Can he be a little more specific? What does he mean by the climax of events?
P: The big change that your planet is now preparing for. The shift of the polar caps and the climatic, traumatic natural phenomenon that is to occur, coinciding with the raising of spiritual awareness on your planet.
D: I've heard so much about this war with the Anti-Christ; will that come before or after these?
P: That is to be concurrent with the change. Speaking of the natural events, they will not be sudden and within a time frame of days because this entire shift will take a period of several decades.
D: Can he give you any information about the Anti-Christ individual that might be helpful?
P: It would suffice to say there are those working around the individual at this time to establish his position as a political entity.
D: I've often wondered how he would gain his power.
P: It will be as a subtle change. He is not one who would burst on the scene, but one who will collect and coalesce his powers. Such that he rises in prominence slowly and steadily, but profoundly. The political scene has already changed on your planet. The conditions are ripe or

the stage is being set now for the occurrence that is to be his entrance onto the world political arena. This will indeed coincide with those times of change in your world: the physical, political, religious, social and economic areas. From a perspective of humanity's history, these events are indeed concurrent to within the time-frame of years. The beginning stages will be subtle and will not be perceived as having any direct or relative bearing on what is occurring in other places around the planet at this time. However, after it has occurred, it will be seen that several isolated incidents occurring simultaneously indeed set the stage.

D: Could he show you anything about the shift?

P: We would say the destruction will be unprecedented in your history.

D: Would you be allowed to see what type of destruction?

P: We would say that the destruction wrought on your country recently by the hurricane Hugo (1989) would be a small sampling of what will occur on a global basis, both through natural and human forms of destruction.

D: What would the human forms be?

P: Those forms of armament and weaponry that would cause massive loss of life, including nuclear weapons, bacteriological and chemical warfare.

D: Does he think these cause or precipitate the natural events?

P: They are concurrent and somewhat affect each other. However, they are coming from two different directions. The physical phenomenon is a result of changes occurring in the Earth and the universe as a whole. The social and political changes are occurring because of changes in humanity's spiritual advancement. They are somewhat related and independent of each other, and yet at the same time influence each other. The natural phenomenon will cause changes in the planning or execution of the destruction. Some events may be postponed or others be enhanced, and yet at the same time the human made destructions will enhance some natural phenomenon and tend to cancel others. As a

rule they will occur independently yet be somewhat interdependent on each other.

D: Would it be possible for him to show you how the world looks after this occurs?

P: We would say total, complete, utter destruction. There is nothing left standing-literally.

D: I am interested of the physical, shape of the continents afterwards.

P: We would say the geological boundaries will be in such a state of flux for the next several decades, that it would be very difficult to pinpoint exactly the position or make-up of land mass on your planet at any given time. The physical changes will continue for some time beyond the social changes.

Phil was showing signs of discomfort. This was all leading toward negativity again. I would have to change the subject.

D: Ask him if he can show you positive inventions or circumstances in our future.

P: I see a liquid that people would drink. It is like water, only it sparkles. It has a phosphorescence or something to it. It cleans the whole system of bacteriological and all kinds of different impurities. The liquid is a combination of chemicals and chemical reactions. The sparkling appearance is from ... it's not complete. In its liquid form it is in a suspended state of chemical reaction, but when it's ingested the body causes it to complete that chemical reaction. It then causes a very positive, cleaning reaction that rids the body of toxins and different forms of both natural and human made poisons.

D: Would it have to be taken very often?

P: No. Were it to be taken too often it would cause harm, and in fact could cause death. It is meant only to be taken occasionally, perhaps once every several years. It's the result of the cooperation between the scientists on this planet and scientists on other planets, who have been studying the human anatomy, Earth environment, and the effects of the environment on the human anatomy.

D: Will the average person in that time know this has been a cooperative effort?
P: Absolutely. There will be no need for secrets at that time. It will be a group effort or perhaps a shared or common cause.
D: I'm presuming this will be at a time when we have accepted the existence of aliens.
P: That is accurate.
D: I think that is wonderful. Can he show you something else?
P: There will be a more complete understanding of the nature of light. It will be shown to be more solid than wave, or perhaps more real, than has been imagined. The physical constitution of light has not been appreciated up to this point. However, it will be shown that light is a real physical element. Although it would not be assigned a place on what you would call your "chemical chart," or periodic table of elements, it will be shown to be as real, as any of those other elements.
D: We consider light from the sun to be essential, to life. Do you mean it is more solid than that?
P: That is accurate. It is simply in an elevated stage, a form that is not completely of a higher dimension, and yet also part of your three dimensional world. It is a transitional expression of the higher planes of awareness. A bridge between your plane of reality and the higher planes of reality. That is why there can be those beings of light. The beings of higher planes can modify their form so they step down in frequency and become light, which is a bridge or half-way point between your solid, physical world and the higher planes of existence. Not necessarily to say "spiritual" planes, but higher physical, planes. It is a half-way point between a higher and lower expression of pure physical form.
D: Can he see what we will use this light for, once we discover it has these properties.
P: Unfortunately, there will be weapons made which will take advantage of this. This is in your far future. However, the outcome of this war of light will be the final realization that the higher planes of

expression cannot, by their very nature, be used in a retrograde or non-forward manner. The higher the expression or energy that is used, the more imperative it is that this energy or expression be used in a forward manner.

D: I was thinking of laser beams.

P: That is a more advanced form or expression of light that is available in your time-frame. However, there are far more advanced forms of expression.

D: This war he's walking about, is that the war of the Anti-Christ?

P: That is not accurate. It is hundreds of years in your future. One of the final conflicts that humanity, as a race, will experience before the ultimate realization of destiny.

This might explain some of the terrible futuristic weapons Nostradamus told us about in Volume One. They seemed so unbelievable it was difficult for me to imagine they would be used in a war that would occur within this decade. Maybe they did not relate to the war of the AntiChrist, but to this one in the far future. It was often difficult for Nostradamus to place events in proper time-frames because to him everything looked futuristic and strange.

D: I was hoping this war he has foreseen with the Anti-Christ would be the last one.

P: Unfortunately that is not to be the case. However, not to say that it has to be the case. The future as it stands, at least in the present timeframe, is predisposed to this occurrence. However, it is not cast in stone or absolutely preordained, but it has become the general favoring of your destiny.

D: I thought humanity would want to live in-peace after the Anti-Christ's war.

P: That is accurate. There will be a period of peace. However, the primordial instincts that had been temporarily suppressed will again

assert themselves. And humanity will find itself again in conflict.

D: I keep thinking of the scenario he has given us, and I try to put everything in respect to that. I realize there could be more than one future line or one type of scenario. But he has told me quite a bit about the shift of the world, and I thought something that traumatic would make humans return to being peaceful.

P: Again, there will indeed be a period of peace after what you call the "great cataclysm," or the "great shift" or "big change." However, this is not to be the everlasting peace that shall eventually pervade.

D: This is referring to something farther in the future.

P: That is accurate.

D: I'm interested in these inventions with light. Can he see positive ways we would use this?

P: There would be communication by light, and forms of transportation by light. The ability to travel with light or to transform oneself into light, and direct oneself to that desired destination. To elevate oneself to the frequencies of light expression, and be able to travel in that form, rematerializing to a lower form of expression when one has arrived at the destination. There also will be, at that time, the ability to explore those dimensions of light by raising one's awareness, or more accurately, one's constitution to that level. Then one becomes a being of light, and would be able to co-mingle and communicate with those who are on higher planes-those who can lower their frequencies to the lower light levels.

D: You mean humans will be able to do these things while they are still living in a physical body?

P: That is accurate.

D: They could come and go as they wanted?

P: That is accurate. There will be that ability to pass easily between higher and lower planes of awareness.

D: Is this something the aliens and UFOS have already mastered?

P: That is accurate.

D: I suspected that. I think those are positive uses. Can he see some positive inventions that would be closer to our time period?

P: (Pause) There is some discussion at this point about the allowance of some information, as it would tend to predispose the minds of those who would be most benefited by the effects. However we would say there will be many new forms of medicine. Not simply the practice of medicine but the philosophy of medicine and its use or disuse in establishing wholesomeness of mind and body. There will be a more complete understanding of the importance of connection between mind and body. And more emphasis on treating disease through attitude rather than through medicinal purposes.

D: He thinks if he told me some of these things they might affect our decisions?

P: It is necessary for the people involved to feel they have discovered this on their own, and not had it handed to them. They will be more willing to take this inward and believe it if they find it for themselves, than to question its validity as coming from some other source. (It was time to end the session.)

D: Would you thank him for helping us at this time?

P: We are grateful for his time as well as yours. For in so doing, we have all accomplished what is indeed the true purpose of the universe: understanding and support.

Chapter 21
And So It Begins!

IN 1986 AND 1987 when I first began to work with Nostradamus on the translation and bringing forth the information contained in his quatrains, the predictions were highly disturbing but they still remained in the realm of probability. As long as these types of scenarios remain remote and in the distant future as a vague wisp that might happen someday, then it does not touch you. It remains only an interesting story, a fiction possibility, until that possibility begins to take on more solid form and substance.

Then it begins to strike that hidden chord that lies within us all, the chord that reminds us of our human frailty and vulnerability.

Nostradamus' ominous predictions of the coming Earth changes were particularly disturbing to me. He said the affairs of humans can be controlled and altered to a certain degree if enough humans decide to take control and have an effect on their destiny. We are not totally without recourse. But the affairs of nature are a different matter. In that category it would seem that humans can do nothing. Their preparations are in vain when faced by the awesome display that the forces of the Earth are capable of. This began to be brought home during the latter part of 1989. It was very obvious to me and others who were observant that even the weather was changing and not obeying the laws the seasons had imposed upon it through the centuries. At first the changes were subtle, but then became more obvious. Everything was being measured in superlatives. It was the hottest, the coldest, the driest, the wettest, the most severe. The "first time in recorded history" was a common phrase heard relating to the whims of nature.

When the devastating hurricane Hugo hit the coast of South Carolina in September 1989 it caused us to have renewed respect for the power of nature. It was as if a terrible monster had been unleashed by Neptune from the depths of the ocean and allowed to walk upon the Earth. Its fury did not stop by destroying the city of Charleston, but continued onward and did not

abate until it had reached Charlotte, North Carolina, 200 miles inland. It was the first time a hurricane's force had been felt so far from the ocean. Torrential rains pelted the city for days afterward. Less than a month later before rebuilding had scarcely begun, a record high tide once again inundated the South Carolinian coast. It was again a time of superlatives used to describe weather phenomena. Scientists also theorized that if the "greenhouse effect" was becoming a reality and the Earth was actually warming, then hurricanes of the future would be twice as devastating. They said the surface temperature of the ocean would only have to increase by four degrees to create storms of twice the intensity of Hugo.

On the evening of October 17, 1989, I was driving home late at night when the news came over my car radio that a catastrophic earthquake had hit the San Francisco Bay area. I gripped the steering wheel as I felt my stomach tighten. I began to shake all over. I tried to keep my attention on the road while my mind was being bombarded by the events unfolding on the California coast. The same words kept repeating through my numbed brain, "And so it begins! So it begins! It begins!"

I had hoped Nostradamus had been wrong in interpreting the visions he saw in his black mirror. Now I was hit with the shockwave that he might be all too deadly correct. All of the horrors he had seen and which I had dutifully recorded, but secretly hoped would be proven false, appeared to be materializing. Was this the beginning? Was he correct when he said they would come to pass in my lifetime?

The rationalization of human survival attempted to take over and deny what I was thinking. How can you attach so much importance to these events, and infer that they are only the tip of the iceberg? It had been predicted by experts for years that an earthquake of this magnitude would hit California. They said it was only a matter of time. It was merely a self-fulfilling prophecy and one which was based on scientific fact. Surely it was merely that and nothing more. It was not the beginning of the terrible chain of events which Nostradamus reported to me.

The reporters said that many people remarked, "Well, at last the 'big one' has hit. We don't have to worry about it anymore. No more wondering and waiting." But the experts said they were wrong. This was not the "big one." A small amount of stress had been relieved on the San Andreas Fault, but not enough. The big one was yet to come and would be even more devastating. It was estimated to be as much as thirty times greater than the October 17th earthquake. This was only the beginning, a taste of what will surely come.

Some important lessons were learned by both of these events. The first things to go were utilities: electricity, telephone, water, the ties to the outside world. Cars won't run without gas and it takes electricity to pump it. The stores only contain enough food supplies for a few days, especially if a panic develops. Homes are destroyed and people must have shelter. Life begins to focus on the bare basics, and the superfluous becomes unimportant. Situations such as this bring out the best and the worse traits of human beings.

Another earthquake hit China a few days after the one in San Francisco, and just after Christmas 1989 the first killer earthquake in history struck Australia. Earthquakes seemed to be occurring everywhere after that, with a terrible one hitting Iran in June 1990.

Do these events have more importance than we realize? These catastrophic whims of nature seem to be occurring closer together and becoming more violent than any other time in our history. Are they the foreshadowing, the forewarning that screams and urges humanity to prepare? To prepare because the worst is yet to come and will be so monstrous that our imaginations are incapable of envisioning it. Even Nostradamus was frustrated by what he called the "burden of the future" that weighed so heavily upon him. I believe these events are not meant to come upon us suddenly without warning. Maybe this is the purpose of having them occur closer together in a gradually escalating crescendo, so we will not be caught totally off guard. Nostradamus saw many horrendous events in our future, but he believed that his visions also gave him the

burden of responsibility. We also have the responsibility of heeding these warnings. Not brushing them aside but making preparations to preserve what we can of our culture and civilization. We are being given time to do just that if we will only listen.

During the summer of 1990 the terrible visions of the war of the Anti-Christ began to take on shape and substance as preparation for the Persian Gulf War started, with half a million men and women and numerous ships and planes being sent to the Middle Eastern area. I was so familiar with Nostradamus' warnings that I realized the implications more than most people, and my brain echoed his words, "So it begins!"

DURING 1990 AND 1991 I was caught up in lectures, workshops and radio shows. The first two volumes of this work were published and gaining attention because of the association with the growing unrest in the Middle East. I had completed the translation of the quatrains in 1989, and I thought my work with the great man was finished. But a few unexpected events occurred to add an unusual postscript to this book. I don't know if my work will ever be completed with him. He seems to be always there waiting in the wings of that other dimension, waiting for contact again. He is still available for consultation even though the major bulk of our work has been completed. He has kept his word to come through anyone I work with, even if they are only casual, one-time seekers.

An unusual incident occurred in November 1990, that again emphasized Nostradamus' ability to see into our dimension. A Hollywood director, who I shall call David, read Volume One and contacted me because it bore a great similarity to a movie script he had been working on for seven years. The script dealing with Nostradamus was disguised as a fiction spy thriller, yet it contained highly researched details that paralleled predicted events in the Middle East. We had come to the same conclusions through different routes. After a month of conversing he made an unusual request. He had a great desire to sit in on one of my sessions with Nostradamus, and perhaps ask him some questions. I had no problems with him asking

questions, because others had been present during the sessions over the years. But the distance prevented this. He asked if it were possible to do it over the telephone. This was something I had never considered, but eventually we came up with the plan of using a speaker phone, so he could listen and also participate. I arranged a special session with Brenda specifically for this purpose. When everything was ready, we attempted it as a one-time experiment. Even Nostradamus thought something unusual was going on, but he agreed to participate. Because David lived in Hollywood, he naturally had questions about the possibility of a devastating earthquake in the Los Angeles area. Nostradamus said it was difficult for him to pin it down to a specific month or day, but he felt it would happen before 1995 at the latest. He then said he had a strong feeling about the year 1993. He said the residents of that area were accustomed to the ground trembling from time to time, but he felt a series of stronger earthquakes, and perhaps some great storms causing trouble and confusion, would occur between August of 1991 to 1993. (Note: Rains and flooding of record proportions occurred in Los Angeles in February 1992.)

David then unexpectedly decided to test Nostradamus. He said later this was totally unplanned and completely spontaneous. He randomly picked up a gold coin from a box of miscellaneous objects on his desk. He asked for Nostradamus to give him a sign by seeing his thoughts. "I am looking at a golden disk that has something engraved on it. Can you tell me what I am looking at?"

I sat quietly in suspense. I had no idea what David was holding in his hand 1000 miles away. I would have to rely on Brenda's or Nostradamus' ability to see through space. I silently wondered if they could pass this unexpected test.

After a moment of silence, while Nostradamus said he was focusing, Brenda said, "He says the image he perceives on this golden disk is a Star of David or a Seal of Solomon, with rays of light shining from behind it. It has the correct Hebraic symbols engraved thereupon, for protection and for the calling of the positive aspect."

David then elatedly announced that that was absolutely correct. I breathed a sigh of relief. I do not like to be tested, and I do not like to put Nostradamus in that type of position. I have been working with him for so many years I do not require any proof. Yet I was very glad that he had passed the test, and once again proven himself. The skeptic in me could naturally say that perhaps Brenda had picked up David's thoughts (even via the telephone) through ESP or something similar. But even that would be remarkable enough.

Later when David listened to the tape and studied the large coin, he discovered something even more remarkable. On the front side was the Star of David or Seal of Solomon, but around the edges were astrological symbols. A moment of doubt occurred as he wondered if Nostradamus had made a mistake. But when he turned the coin over the correct Hebraic symbols were engraved on the reverse side of the coin. It appeared that Nostradamus had seen through the coin, and saw what appeared on both sides.

Another strange occurrence happened toward the end of the session. We were both using speaker phones and had been talking for almost an hour, when suddenly and unexpectedly while David was asking a question, his voice dropped to a whisper and began to fade away, as though a button had been pushed or a switch flipped. He was unaware of this on his end of the conversation and continued to talk, as the tape recordings later testified. After desperate attempts to get him back failed, I finally broke the connection. Later David compared his tape recording with ours, and we were able to hear the effect from both sides of the conversation. He could not hear us and we could not hear him. This had never happened before with his phone, or with mine. Was it something to do with the connection with Nostradamus across the dimensions? Nostradamus knew something had occurred and he was aware that David could no longer hear us. He then answered the last question he had heard, and announced that he had to leave. Thus this experimental session contained two unusual circumstances that only reinforced our belief in the connection with the great man.

During the summer of 1991 I had my first experience with attempting contact through a subject that I had never worked with before. Paul was a California businessman who began communication with me after he read the first Nostradamus book. We had been in touch for about a year, and be wanted to meet me. He hoped to have a session because he had a great desire to see if he could contact Nostradamus. After the books were published and I became known, I received calls and letters constantly from people who wanted sessions, mostly for their own curiosity. In the early part of my career as a regressionist I would work with anyone who requested this unique service, and I traveled many miles to hold the session in their home so they would be comfortable with me. Now things had changed radically. I no longer had time to fill the numerous requests in addition to the work of writing and compiling these books, and my traveling was now done for the purpose of lecturing and giving workshops. As much as I hated to do it, l was turning people away unless they traveled long distances specifically for this purpose.

I tried to explain to Paul that not everyone was able to enter the trance level that was required to contact Nostradamus, and I did not know what type of subject he would be until I worked with him. All of the other people I had worked with were subjects I had conditioned from years of working with them at deep trance level. I had never met Paul, and I told him he was asking for the most difficult thing to achieve with a new subject in the first session. Through our communication he felt he knew me and felt comfortable with me.

I was doing book signings and lectures in Denver, and Paul arranged his business trip so he would be in Denver at the same time. When we met he said he felt confident he would be able to achieve contact, so I thought there would be no harm in trying it. It would either work or it wouldn't. I am just the guide, the conduit, and any results are normally out of my hands. Paul prepared a list of questions he wanted me to ask Nostradamus. Originally he had wanted to see the Anti-Christ, but at the last minute he decided against it. I knew the list of questions would probably be too many

for the first session, since I expected most of the time would be taken up establishing the contact.

The initial induction was successful and Paul went into a very good trance state. After I took him to the spirit state he saw a building and floated through the door. Inside he began describing a room that was all too familiar to me. Then he began to describe a man seated at a table writing in a big book with a quill pen. The description of a scowling bearded man with a large nose, wearing a black hat with flaps over his ears, also sounded very familiar. We apparently had located Nostradamus without asking to because that was our intention.

Paul then had the strange feeling that he was pure energy filling the entire room. There was no front or back or up or down. He seemed to be everywhere in the room at once. He knew he was invisible and thus unable to materialize in any form. Yet when I asked him to do something to get Nostradamus' attention and let him know we wanted to communicate, Nostradamus suddenly looked up at him. Paul didn't know what caught Nostradamus' attention, unless he picked up on our thoughts.

Nostradamus then regarded him with a whimsical expression, as though he was thinking, "Well, what's this?" I told Paul to communicate to him that he was from the future and wanted to ask him questions. Nostradamus remained guarded and suspicious until Paul told him I was also there. Nostradamus then smiled a little, and after a few seconds of indecisiveness he seemed to relax. I then had Paul ask if Nostradamus would be able to show him scenes. At that question Paul began to experience a strange sensation. "I'm losing him. It's as if I'm fading away. As if I'm fading backwards away from him.” Although Paul did not understand what was happening, I was sure I did. This was the same feeling Elena had when (as Dyonisus) she went to the "special meeting place" for the first time. At that time she thought she was losing contact with me.

The room faded away and in a few seconds was replaced by an ethereal scene. Paul saw a white light and a small golden tree with bare branches. "It looks like gold and white glass, and has beautiful branches. Behind it is

white light, and in front of that light is golden light. It is very beautiful and peaceful." After a few seconds Paul was aware that Nostradamus had come to this special place, and was told that if he asked questions he could be shown scenes. I will only include the answers here that are pertinent to our accumulation of knowledge. We had scarcely begun when Paul said they were not speaking in words, but in thoughts. The communication was instantaneous. It was not translated word for word, but deposited mentally in a lump of information. This is the same way this phenomenon has been described by everyone who has worked with Nostradamus, and it explains how we are able to get around the language barrier. It is all done with thoughts and transference of mental concepts. Because Paul lives in San Francisco the first question on the list was whether there would be a devastating earthquake there before the year 2000. Nostradamus nodded his head and said, "Yes." Immediately Paul began to exhibit signs of discomfort. "I see the earthquake," he reported softly, yet emotionally. "It's dark. There's a fire coming from the sky. And there's a lot of smoke, explosions, and the buildings are crumbling. There's lots and lots of devastation. I'm above the city, looking down at it, as if I’m floating over it." He was getting caught up in what he was watching. It was disturbing him because it appeared so realistic. I knew I would have to get his mind off the scene, so I tried to find out when this was happening. I named off the years beginning with 1991. He said "no" for each year until I got to the year 1998, then Nostradamus nodded and said, yes."

This may not be a contradiction with the information David received over the phone. He asked about an earthquake to hit the Los Angeles area, and Paul asked about one to hit San Francisco.

Next Paul wanted to know whether the American economy would collapse during the 1990s. The answer was immediate. Nostradamus said it would happen in 1995, and that it would be a world-wide situation caused by greed from the governments and people. He described it as a very difficult time.

Paul wanted to know more about the Anti-Christ, and the same information was given that all the other subjects supplied. Nostradamus indicated that the Anti-Christ did not have a permanent home. He moved around from place to place, even going to England and Europe, but that he spent a lot of time in Egypt. Nostradamus became more excited while speaking about this subject, as though this was something he definitely wanted to get across to our time.

We finally had to end the session because Paul said Nostradamus was not feeling well, and was getting tired. Nostradamus turned and smiled weakly at him before leaving. Upon awakening, Paul said he had the feeling that Nostradamus was older, tired and sick. "He was very weak, but he was happy that I came. He was giving me warm feelings of love, and softness. I got the feeling that he gave as much energy as he could, and then got tired and wanted to go. He was animated when talking about the Anti-Christ, but then it was as though I asked too many questions, and he was a little frustrated about answering them." Paul also had the distinct impression that Nostradamus was dying.

But Paul felt when Nostradamus smiled that he was happy he had been able to make contact once again. Maybe at that stage in his life he was not time traveling as often, and it made him feel good that he could still make the effort. There was a mellow feeling of nostalgia from the man. It may be argued that this session with Paul does not give any valid evidence, because he had read the first book and asked for the session with the distinct intention of locating Nostradamus. This is true, but I believe Paul was not fantasizing or wish-fulfilling because some of the answers he received to his personal questions were not what he expected. Also after the session he described a strange sensation he had never experienced before. When he went to the special meeting place, he felt as though he had split, and was actually in two places at once. This strange sensation has been described by every subject who met with Nostradamus in the special meeting place, or other dimension. The feelings of dissociation, splitting, bi-location are common, and must be describing an actual perception by the subjects.

Those who meet with Nostradamus in his study and converse with him there do not experience this feeling, although they all have the sensation of being pure invisible energy, with no physical body. To me, these similar descriptions add validity because the subjects do not know what the others have reported. Their stories could have been sharply conflicting instead of amazingly similar.

ANOTHER RANDOM CONTACT DURING 1991 resulted in a most remarkable piece of evidence: pictures of the Anti-Christ and his mentor, the Imam, the evil uncle (first mentioned in Volume Two).

Judith is a psychic who has been working for several years on a continuing research project with a nationally-known psychic research institute. She is well respected and reliable in her work with them, and also in her work helping police agencies with the solving of crimes. I became acquainted with her by phone after she had read Volume One, and we had several conversations. In 1991 she made arrangements for me to come to her city and give lectures, workshops and a book signing.

While I was there, Judith said she would like to attempt to contact Nostradamus. Since I had not expected to make any contact while I was on my trip, I had not prepared a list of questions. She was so accustomed to the trance state that she was able to follow my instructions excellently and went immediately into a deep trance state.

After she was under the first step would be take her to the in-between lives state. At the first attempt she balked at entering that area. I didn't know why until she awakened and explained it. Something uncomfortable had occurred there during a past life regression with someone else. I instructed her to find her guide and things went smoothly after that.

D: Ask him if there is a place we can go to have contact with people who are living their lives in the past.

J: I don't know exactly what kind of a place it is, but apparently we've already started to move into it. It appeared as a corridor or hallway off to the right. And where everything was dark before, there's flashes of colors starting to come through.

D: Go with him so we can find the place where we can have access. (Pause) Are you there yet?

J: I think so. (Long pause.) It looks like nothing. It's not a dark place. There's no color; there's no form. It's just nothing.

D: Tell him we want to contact Nostradamus while he is alive in the 1500s in France.

J: He's pulling me to the left. There seems to be directions here that I'm not aware of. It's as if we're standing in the center of a hub of a wheel. And Nostradamus is often a spoke at about nine or ten o'clock. I have to move down that path, the spoke of the wheel. Again there are blotches of color. It reminds me of being inside a jewel. There are facets around that don't always catch the light. They're not blinding, but if you move in one direction, you see something that you couldn't from somewhere else. It's difficult to explain. It's like being inside lattice work. I'm not sure if we are moving through it, or that's just where I'm ending up. I'm aware that I'm detaching more and more. The path ended when I stopped where I am. I feel I have located him. And what I'm really surprised at is, I had not expected ... it's something about his forehead being so smooth. I think I expected him to be wearing something on his head. I'm not sure whether or not it's because he's losing his hair, or his hairline has receded, because the skin texture is not of someone who is very old. He has very heavy eyebrows. (As though studying him.) He has high cheekbones. I remember reading about his eyes, but I don't see them. It appears there is facial hair, but it does not seem very long. It seems very close, short.

D: Where is he?

J: He seems to be in a room made of stone. There is something that appears to be more of a table than what I would think of as a desk.

There seems to be a lot of stone, which is not something I expected. There are lots of things in the room. It's not really cluttered, but there are a lot of things, paraphernalia. I keep using the word "things," because I don't recognize a lot of them. Things that he uses to study with or he is studying, or things he may have picked up somewhere and then laid down. He doesn't seem to be terribly organized. There is nothing I can really recognize yet. It reminds me of some mad scientist's laboratory; almost what I would expect Merlin's place to be like. There is what I would guess to be the mirror that's been referred to. If you were sitting at the desk or the table, whatever it is, it's to his right. And it is not shaped the way I would expect. It is more of a free-form; it has no particular shape. It's almost like somebody poured water on the surface of the table and it just ran wherever it was going to go. It's a dark color.

D: Is Nostradamus doing anything at this time?

J: He's puttering in a comer. There are some things that are made ... I hate using that word over and over, but I don't know what this stuff is that's lying around. A lot of books and things that I'm sure must be chemicals or powders. But there's a lot of stuff that's made of fur or hair, perhaps dried skins. He seems to be examining something or looking at it.

D: Can you get his attention?

J: I have it now. I called out his name, and it startled him. He jerked around suddenly, and was very surprised. He was not expecting anyone.

D: What do you think you look like to him?

J: I'm not sure, but he looks perplexed. Gold seems to be what comes to mind, or what comes off his mind-something golden. I thought I landed with a thud that he would have heard, but he apparently didn't know I was here. He was very surprised to hear someone call his name. And when he turned around, it was not what he expected.

D: Are you picking anything else up from his mind as he sees you standing there?

J: The response that I initially got was, "I though t we were finished!"
D: Does he know where you come from?
J: He must, because ... maybe not where, but it feels as if he knows the why or what it's related to, by his statement I believe he assumes that wherever his visitors are coming from, they're all from the same basic space. He understands some of the subtleties, the differences that are there, but I'm not absolutely certain that he realizes they're each individual people. Does that make any sense?
D: Yes, it does. They must all have a different feeling, a different vibration. But do you think he is perceiving them as one entity?
J: Perhaps, or different aspects of one personality, such as maybe you are in one mood one day, and a little different the next. There are familiarities with the energy of a mood, the way it would be the energy of a person. I don't get the impression that he realizes there were different beings involved. Or he had not given any thought to that.
D: You can tell him we have finished the translations of the quatrains that have come down to us. Is that what he meant when he said he thought we were finished?
J: I'm not sure if he was referring to that, or if he assumed that the communications were over. When I told him that the quatrains or whatever were finished, there was a smile, and he seemed very pleased and happy that the work was done. He knows what you mean, but I was confused. In the sense that, even though I understand what you mean, it's hard to consider that you've translated what he hasn't already written.
D: I'm never sure at what stage in his life he began working on them. That might be confusing to him.
J: It wasn't confusing to him. It was confusing to me.
D: All right. Is he writing any of the quatrains at this stage in his life?
J: He says there are some things that he is continuing to write about. He has scrolls that he keeps in a big cabinet. Other than that, I'm not sure I understand how to ask.

D: I don't like to put ideas in his head because I'm not sure at what age he began putting them into code. Has he been recording what he sees of the future?

J: This is correct. He says he began doing this in his mid-20s. (Pause) It's interesting. He seems a little ... almost suspicious ... or skeptical as to what we could possibly want.

D: Well, tell him we have questions about things that are happening in our time that we wanted clarification about. What would he say about that?

J: He said that he would try.

D: Could he show you scenes in the mirror?

J: He's trying to show me how to use the mirror. It is as if I have to go in to the mirror to see. And what I see is moving water, like an ocean or a sea. He wants me to move into there, to see what it would be like. Things are starting to feel very different. This is really bizarre, but it is not as if I actually get inside it. I put my face down to the surface of the mirror. As if I were leaning over a bowl of water and stuck my face in. I didn't get into it all the way. I just leaned over, opened my eyes and looked. Part of me is in and part of me is not. Things are spinning. There is a definite physical sensation of vertigo, even though I'm not physical ... and a feeling of disorientation. God, it feels like I am ... Now it's the sensation of not being here, and not being there. It's being in ... maybe another dimension. I had a moment of panic ... but I can handle it. It's not bad. It's just ... strange.

Judith may have entered the special meeting place. As long as she felt comfortable with it, I thought we should proceed.

D: Ask him if he can show you anything that might happen to the present Pope of the Catholic Church in the 1990s.

I was thinking about the predicted assassination. I always double-check these prophecies by asking all the subjects the same questions.

J: There are many things that would happen to the pope in the 1990s. He's wishing for you to be more specific. He is asking if you are referring to his death, or to some other event within his life.

D: Can he show you something about his death?

J: (The scene appeared immediately.) Interestingly enough, it appears that he is in France because something resembling the Arch d 'Triumph is in the background. He seems to be in some sort of parade, or some ceremony that is taking place. I don't know if this is indeed in that city, but wherever he is there is a monument that is similar to the arch. Whatever I'm seeing, it's really strange, and I am questioning whether it is fantasy. It feels as if he was shot, but the parade continued to move on as if nothing had happened. It didn't make sense that there would be no reaction. Perhaps he was not shot, and the clutching at his body was ... perhaps he had a heart attack, and I'm assuming that he's been shot. But regardless, the parade or whatever continues to move on as if nothing is wrong. He grabbed his left shoulder, or not so much his shoulder, but that part of his body, which he might do if he were shot or if he were having a heart attack. He was alternating between standing in the car and sitting, so it wasn't surprising that he sat down. The movements were not observed as being strange by the people who were with him, protecting him. So when he sat down very suddenly, no one seemed to notice anything different than what he had been doing.

D: Can you see where the shot came from?

J: From the point I was viewing, he was coming in a semi-circle (hand motions) from my right to my left. And the shot came from somewhere behind him on his left side. It was out of range. There's a tower of some sort. I have not read the quatrains, but one thing I am confused about; it feels as if there is a similarity here between his assassination and what happened with John Kennedy. There is a possibility this refers to one of the quatrains that has a double meaning.

D: It's possible. They often refer to more than one thing. Is there anything about the tower that is distinctive?

J: It seems to be by itself. Either it's a part of something similar to a monument, or it's a bell tower or something. But it seems either by itself or set apart, as if it is connected to a building. That's where the shot came from. The parade continued and went out of my sight. They didn't discover it right away.

D: I want you to try to find something, either in the scene or related, to tell you when this might be happening. Nostradamus may give you a clue.

J: The numbers that come up are two and four. I don't know whether it's two years or four years, or 1992 or 1994. I just see a two and a four.

D: It could also refer to a day or a month.

J: It feels like it will happen before the middle of this decade.

In Volume One there is a quatrain, CENTURY IV-86, which gives astrological signs referring to the death of the present pope. The quatrain says the present pope will be assassinated, the second pope will also be dead and the last pope will be sworn in by the dates given. The signs indicate this will happen when Saturn and the Sun conjunct in the water sign of Pisces. The astrologer said this would only occur twice before the end of the century: March 5, 1995 and March 17, 1996. Before this third volume went to press, one of my readers called and said he had found another date when these signs were present February 21, 1994. Would this date fit with Judith seeing the numbers two and four?

D: Why is he being assassinated?

J: To get him out of the way; to bring in someone else.

D: Why would that be necessary? He seems to be a good pope.

J: That's the problem. They need someone who can be controlled. The pope is simply the office that is desired. It has nothing to do with the man. Whoever has the office controls and has a great deal of power.

D: Then you mean this present one can't be controlled.

I then asked for information concerning the war in former Yugoslavia, and the breakup of the different sections which was just beginning at that time (May 1991). The information received also applies to the breakup of the Soviet Union satellite countries.

J: There is much greed that is causing all of this. Much of this is a smoke screen for other things that are going on, in spite of truces or pacts, and agreements that have been made, for monies to be shared, and so forth. There are larger things going on that are designed to break up the economy of the country by breaking up the various parts of it, so they no longer work as a collective whole , but as individual units. Should this happen, there will be some future time when each one of these individual republics could be conquered or mastered on its own. It's not just a division of the republic in the way we have the division of the slates in our country. There is something akin to racial prejudice or whatever you wish to call it. Because of this, as the various republics split there will be no real reason for them to come to the others' aid, if there is some sort of external threat. They are indeed sacrificing the country to create the individual units. There is a group behind this, but it is unclear right now who makes up the units of that group. The purpose is greed and to weaken the power base. Any time you have a large whole and you break it up into slices or pieces, you lessen the impact that particular group could wield as a whole. And for some reason, this is another portion of that particular part of the world that is beginning to break down. This is not the first country in that particular part of the world that will be subject to this pressure. There are those outside this country that have influenced some that live within the country. There are reasons, such as economics or politics or some other excuse. They have convinced the individual people that it is in their best interest to not be a part of the collective whole. They are receiving bad information. They are being fed lies. And they are being set up to actually help tear their country apart; not to do whatever is being

promised. They're not going to be better off as individual units. They will become much weaker, and more easily conquered, or thrown into economic chaos.

D: What groups are causing all of this?

J: It's not being shown, but it feels there is a group working to separate the various republics. However there is another group beyond that, a group that is truly the power. It is outside the country. The group that appears to be responsible is within the former country of Yugoslavia, and I don't have a name for either one.

D: Where are the military arms coming from that are going to Yugoslavia (May 1991)?

J: They're coming from different places, and the various sources, to some degree or another, believe that no one else is doing it, or that it won't be known they are participating in this. Each is doing it for their own reasons. One source is from the United States. One source is from the former Soviet Union, which is strange, because it's not coming from the proper government of Russia. It's as if arms are being black-marketed out of the old Soviet Union by a subtle group of people that are trying to help that country break apart. The same way that other eastern-bloc countries have broken away. And there is another source from the Middle East. The weapons are coming from outside the country. They're not coming from within the country. They're being used by people within the country.

D: You said that factions outside of the country were causing the turmoil and unrest and plotting. Are these some of the same factions that are supplying the military arms?

J: Yes.

This sounded very much like the infamous Cabal mentioned many times by Nostradamus.

D: (I focused on another incident that had just occurred.) Tell him this is in May of 1991. A very important leader of the country of India has just been assassinated. His name was Rajiv Gandhi. Can he show you some of the scenes behind what happened?

J: It appears that this man at first was willing to be led in his political persuasions in whatever structure he would try to offer to the government. At some point in time he decided to move away from that and become more of his own person, putting more of his own programs or ideas into place. This was against what those who were originally in control were doing. And for this he has been removed. It is also for this reason that his wife (Sonia) was offered his position. But knowing what strain she would also be under, she neglected to move into that space, as she was in agreement with her husband.

D: You don't think she will become the next leader?

J: No, because whoever is the leader does not lead. As I have just said, there were others actually doing the leading. It was as if ... the word "puppet" comes to mind. It was something for the glamor, the power and the ego, but at some point in time he became aware that he was not happy with this. His conscience came back into play, and the sense that his own country needed true direction, guidance and leadership. And once he elected on his own to try again to provide that ... for this he was assassinated.

D: Can you see who will take his place?

J: It seems to be a very young man. Much younger than Gandhi was. He is very fair, very handsome. Fair, not in coloring, just very nice-looking. Very open, very warm-looking. A beautiful face. Incredible eyes. He has dark hair and the darker complexion, but it's not that real deep Indian skin tone.

D: Will this man also be a puppet?

J: (Long pause) This is going to sound very strange, but it is the impression that comes through. At first when I started to answer your question, there was just a "no." But my first reaction to this man was-

and it's hard to think of him as a man, because he's younger than I. But my first reaction was feeling very drawn to him. It was that magnitude of his presence. There was an energy about him that was very warm and loving and gentle. I wanted to go in to be sheltered by him, drawn to him, whatever. That was the first reaction. And then the next reaction. It's like I have a question. Is it possible this is where the Anti-Christ would come through? Because my first reaction was to move towards, but it didn't make sense. To see this young man ... it's as if through a force of his own magnetism or ability he could lead it, because on first look it does not seem he has whatever it takes to lead a country of this size. And I don't understand why he's so much fairer than the Indians of that country.

D: Do you think you are seeing the man known as the Anti-Christ? What does Nostradamus think? He knows what he looks like.

J: (Pause) For some reason I get the impression that right now he's not going to say anything about it. I'm not absolutely certain that this young man is going to immediately be next in line after Gandhi. It's almost as if this young man will at some point in time come into a leadership role in this country. The way he popped up in the picture was as if he was a symbol that symbolizes the leadership role of the country. This person's picture was much reduced in size compared to whatever the leadership symbol was, and he was down below it.

When she awakened, she had the impression of first seeing him under a chair or seat.

J: That was one of the things that struck me about his youth. It was as if he was a little boy, but when you looked at him, he was not a little boy. He was a young man, or younger than I.

D: I'm just assuming, but I'm thinking that you probably are not seeing the man who will succeed Gandhi. I think this other man is behind the scenes.

J: Symbology-wise he is not in the forefront. He is hidden. He is under the chair.

D: I want you to concentrate on that man-the handsome man who seemed to draw you to him with his beautiful eyes. Ask Nostradamus to show you where he is living in 1991.

J: It is a country of sand and palm trees, fig or date trees. I don't get the impression that he's necessarily living in one place. It's as if he is moving around.

D: Do you know why he doesn't stay in one place?

J: Creation. Something he's creating. It's as if there are negotiations going on, for things to happen or be produced. And he meets with one group and gets their demands or desires. He then moves to another group and works to see how they're compatible, and goes back. If you didn't know better, you would think he was perhaps an arbitrator, but he's not. He's setting things into motion.

D: Is he doing this all by himself?

J: It feels as if there are two or three others with him. He's very much on the move. The way someone would do if they were in charge of a large business organization with various branches. Whatever he's doing, it does not seem to draw him any undue attention.

D: Can you see what these other people look like?

J: The face of someone just popped up. I don't know if it is the same young man, older version, or someone else. But the features are very harsh. Dark, with a black beard. Very gaunt face, very mean, very hate-filled.

D: And this man is with him?

J: That's what popped up whenever you asked me if anyone else was there. I said there were two or three. Then we started to move away, and this one popped up solo, right smack in front of my face.

D: It seems as if he would be a contrast to the other young man.

J: Very much so. I do not feel any positive feelings coming off this man. It's almost as if he feeds on hatred. Whatever is going on with him just eats away inside like a cancer.

She seemed to be seeing the evil Imam, the uncle who raised and groomed the young Anti-Christ. This was explained in Volume Two. Judith had not read that book and knew nothing about this man.

D: But the young man doesn't feel like that, does he?
J: He didn't in the beginning. That first look. It's as if all this is symbolic. The first look was so enticing, so seducing, that whomever was looking in his direction was magnetized. And only after you continued to look for a while, were you able to not feel that anymore, not be drawn up in that. But the first reaction was to be drawn to him. I find it interesting, from my perspective, that if this were indeed the young Anti-Christ, and knowing what to expect from things I have been told, that I would still allow myself to be drawn to him, even if only for a moment. It's very deceptive. He's very beguiling.
D: Then if someone were to try to find him, it would be difficult because he wouldn't stay in one place long enough.
J: If he wants to be found, he can be found, but I think you would have to be part of his inner circle.
D: Do you think he is highly protected?
J: If he is, it is not obvious.

I had Judith remove herself from the mirror so we could close the session.

J: Nostradamus is saying he didn't have to work so hard because he really didn't answer the questions. It's rather comical, because I kept wondering why I wasn't exactly hearing him the way I was expecting to when my head was in the water. But rather than being an interpreter, because these were things he had not looked at before; it's as if he stuck me in to the middle of it so I would have to figure it out. Whereas, now that I'm out of it, it's as though there are two people back here again. It didn't feel like he was there. It was as if he was loaning his mirror to be

used. When I think about it now, I feel very flattered that he would allow me to go into it, as opposed to staying out and looking at it. It's as if I was using whatever technique he uses when he is doing it.

D: He allowed you to do it and that saved him a lot of work.

J: Right. He kept fiddling with that hairy thing. It was strange. I kept wanting to hear his voice or to interact with him. I couldn't figure out why he wasn't there. That's why there was so much confusion on my part

D: Now that you're facing him and you can interact, ask him why he allowed you to use the mirror.

The other subjects sometimes entered and left through the mirror, as a doorway. They watched scenes appear in the mirror, but it was always under the direction of Nostradamus. This was the first time any of my subjects had entered the mirror in this manner.

J: The response I got was strange, and it makes me sad. He said he always wanted to teach his son how to use the mirror, but he didn't live long enough to do it. He died young from some type of disease. He's quite intuitive and telepathic, and reads a great deal without it necessarily having to be the spoken word. He seemed to feel a closeness with my spirit, and decided to allow me to do what his son never had a chance to do. His look softened and I thought I saw a tear in his eye as he told me this. I feel honored.

Judging from the fact that Nostradamus appeared younger, he could be referring to his son by his first marriage, who died of the plague.

IT HAD BEEN SUGGESTED BY OTHERS that I try to obtain a drawing of the Anti-Christ from one of my subjects. The only one who had seen him clearly enough to duplicate him was John Feeley, the astrologer from Volume Two. He was not an artist, such as Elena, who drew the

picture of Nostradamus used in Volume One. It was suggested that he could work with the police and the composite kits used to make drawings of suspects. This was an idea that had never occurred to me. But it was impossible to pursue because at the time it was suggested, John Feeley was seriously ill in Florida. He was only 38 years old when he died of AIDS in the summer of 1990. It was almost as though part of his mission in his short life was to exonerate himself from the karma he had incurred by adulterating Nostradamus' quatrains in his past life as a propaganda specialist working with Hitler during World War II. (Explained in Volume Two) If this was one of his purposes, then I believe his mission was fulfilled when he worked with me to help clarify the quatrains in our time. Whatever the reason, he was a great asset and a wonderful person. But that door was closed as far as obtaining any type of picture of the AntiChrist, or the evil Imam. The idea lay dormant in my subconscious.

Now as I worked with Judith, the possibility again arose. She had seen the Anti-Christ in great detail in a three-quarter profile, while she had seen the Imam straight on. She explained that in her second career as a psychic, she had worked with police and detectives in helping to solve cases. While working with them she had often used the police composite kits to construct the features she was seeing in her mind. She believed there would be no problem doing the same thing with the person who would become known as the Anti-Christ, and his uncle, the Imam. She said it was a shame someone couldn't just take a photograph of what she saw in her mind because it was so clear.

Judith also wanted to explain the strange sensations she felt during this work with Nostradamus. In her experiments with the psychic institute, Judith has been subjected several times to brain-wave tests involving instruments to record the activity of her brain during out-of-body travel and psychic experimentation. She was familiar with the sensations of the different altered state levels. She said she had never experienced the sensation that occurred during these visits with Nostradamus. It was as though she was in two places at once, and it created a strange feeling in her

head. She was positive that if similar machines were hooked up to her during these sessions, that something unusual would definitely register. Judith described it as though she was functioning on three levels. She was vaguely aware of me back in the apartment. She was more aware of Nostradamus and his room. The third level happened when she entered the mirror. It was a sensation of disorientation and vertigo.

She also felt that this strange sensation might be frightening to someone who was unfamiliar with working in altered states. Through logic and her many years of experimentation she intuitively knew she was in no danger. Yet when she entered the mirror she felt as though she was moving farther and farther away from me, slipping or drifting farther away from the "now," the place where we and her body were located. She knew she was disconnecting more and more. There was a momentary feeling of panic that she might not be able to get back, that she could keep going and not be able to return. The complete cutting-off or dissociation from this dimension. But she instinctively knew that if she could get back to Nostradamus' room, then she could get back home to reality. Once she was able to get back out of the mirror, she was never afraid again. This was her first and only experience like this, and it was totally different from anything she had worked on at the institute. I wondered if Nostradamus also felt this apprehension when he first experimented with the mirror.

I knew that she could not lose contact because the subject is always connected to the hypnotist's voice. That is like a life-line that will always pull them back from their journeys through time. But Judith emphasized an important point. While working with Nostradamus we were not working in ordinary past-life regression. We were playing by different rules. In past-life work the subject is reliving their own other lives and interacting with people in those lives. With Nostradamus they were an energy form entering into his life in the past. And while in that life they are utilizing a very real psychic instrument (the mirror), the powers of which are not really known. Maybe the mirror really was a doorway, portal or gateway between dimensions.

She emphasized that this was not something for a novice to play with, mostly because the physical and mental sensations could be disturbing, if not frightening. Nostradamus must have also known this because he had only allowed my other subjects to view the scenes in the mirror. I can imagine that he had the presence of mind to allow others no access at all, if he sensed they could not handle it. I was more aware than ever of the magnitude of this project, and of the wonderful protection given by our guides during this experimentation.

BEFORE LEAVING THIS CITY TO RETURN HOME, we decided to have another session. The purpose of this second session was to allow her to closely study the features and to memorize them so she would be able to duplicate them. I considered this a big breakthrough, and Judith also knew the significance of being able to publish a picture of these men.

She entered trance very quickly and easily and immediately went down the spoke of the wheel to locate Nostradamus in his room. He was seated at his table writing with a quill pen on some parchment. He appeared to be older, with a different skin tone and thinner, grayer hair. The room was still cluttered with objects that she did not recognize. She described him as somewhat of a pack rat. He was intent on his work, and she picked up from his mind that he was recording his treatment of certain illnesses, and combinations of herbs used for these treatments.

She called his name, and he immediately turned and looked at her. She knew that he was perceiving her in two different ways: with his eyes as a golden light, and on a higher sensory level as what she really was. His face was soft, and he smiled as though he recognized her. The mirror was on his right side near the comer of the table, and he waited patiently to find out why she was there.

J: There's no reaction. He seems to be used to it. This has happened for some time, and he's beyond being surprised about it.

D: He has warned us about a man he calls the third Anti-Christ, who he says is very much in our future. Tell him we are trying to recreate a picture of this man. And that you're going to help with this assignment. Does he say anything?

J: He's nodding his head. He thinks it cannot hurt.

D: Ask him if he can show you what the young Anti-Christ looks like in the 1990s, so you can get a very clear impression of his face and features.

J: We're going to try. I'm to go into the mirror again. I'm moving over to the edge of the table. I'm going closer to the mirror and moving in. I'm becoming adjusted to the energy of it. It's like being in two altered states at the same time. The one state it takes to get me to where he is, and the other one, while I'm going into the mirror.

D: Is it a physical sensation?

J: It's like moving deeper. (Sigh) It is hard to explain. However I felt before, it is as if I am more deeply into it when I am in the mirror.

When the mirror cleared, a scene began to form. She was certain she had located the Anti-Christ.

J: I'm perceiving him in a place, but I don't know where. It is very secluded or quiet, like a garden. I was curious to see his whole form, and not just his face. He seems to be of a rather slight build. I am unclear as to his height, because there is not much to compare to. But I would say he is around 5 feet, 10 inches. It is not that he is a small man, but he is not a large man either. His frame is small or thin or wiry. I am not quite sure of the words to describe him. I have never been good at physical descriptions. He's wearing a shirt and slacks. He seems to prefer tailored clothes that are more casual and relaxed, as opposed to something more formal.

D: You said he is in a garden. Are there any buildings around?

J: (Pause) There may be in the direction behind me. But I am looking forward, and behind him there seems to be open, arid land. I get the impression that he is in someone's home. It feels like a place where he

is very comfortable, as if he spends time here when he wants to retreat and be quiet.

D: Turn around and look at the buildings you said were behind you.

J: It has a flat roof, a porch, rambling, an earth-tone color. It's not made of wood and is very foreign in design. It's not something you would see here.

D: Is it in a town?

J: I don't think so, unless it's on the outskirts, because when I looked in the other direction there was open land.

D: Okay. Let's see him with the person who owns this house. He apparently is their guest.

J: That man is shorter, a bit overweight, and wears those long robes. He has a full beard, dark and light, as if he's starting to gray. He seems to have a very nice energy.

D: Is this his home?

J: It's one of his homes.

D: He has others?

J: Yes, he is wealthy.

D: Can you see where his wealth comes from?

J: (No hesitation) Oil.

D: Do you get an impression of what country it might be in?

J: There's a name, but it eludes me. I'm seeing a map. I guess it is of that basic part of the world. Unfortunately, I don't know where anything is. But from what I remember of the maps during the gulf war, the country would be south, south-east, somewhere around the gulf perhaps. If we looked on the map maybe we could find it. There also seems to be a strong tie on the opposite side of the water which would be east, north-east.

D: Remember that, then when you awaken you can look at a map and see what countries these are.

J: It's not some place that a great deal of attention has been drawn to in recent times, even though it's in that part of the world.

Later when she awakened and looked at a world map, two countries kept coming into her mind. One was Syria and one was Oman. She thought the home might have been in Syria, but this is only speculation. We do not know what the terrain is like in either country.

I asked her to focus on the young man's features as she observed the front view of his face.

J: The words I would use would describe many people. His hair is dark, straight, and parted on the left side. It is cut the way someone in business would cut it. His cheekbones are high. His jaw line is short. There's something about the proportion of his cheek bones to his eyes. It's as if his jaw line is slightly shorter than it should be. That his face should perhaps be a little longer to be more balanced. It is almost a combination of a squarish face and a rectangle, at the same time. Instead of being in balance and proportion, it is off a bit. His features are delicate in a sense. That's why I was talking about the small bones. He's not effeminate. It's as if his whole body type belies the power that he might possess at a later time. It's as if it's an anomaly. He's not a huge, fierce, muscular individual that one might associate with someone of power. It is almost the exact opposite of what you would expect. His eyes are dark, with very black eyebrows. His skin is a bit fairer than it seems it should be, considering the part of the world that he is from, but I'm not sure he is outside a great deal.

D: As you look at his face I want you to impress the features on your mind. Study them so you'll be able to remember them in a conscious state. Remember the way the forehead, eyes, nose, mouth and jaw-line look. Remember their shapes. And later when you awaken you will be able to prepare a composite picture of this man, based on what you are seeing now. When you are ready to create this composite picture, the memory of this face will be very strong so that you can see it clearly, and be able to duplicate it. Remember all of the features. Even though

you say they are normal, everyone has something that's different and sets them apart. And it won't bother you to have this in your mind, because you're going to use it for a purpose. And when you're working on the picture these features will be distinct and clear to you. Is that agreeable to you?

J: This is fine.

D: All right. As you look at the man, is there anything that is different or distinctive about the body?

J: He slouches a bit. I realize that is not very much, but it's as if his whole demeanor is one that would be the opposite of what you would expect, considering what he is to become. This is part of what would throw you off balance. There's a casualness and a relaxed air about him. He looks like any other young man. He is attractive, not so much to me personally, but yes, he is an attractive man. But there's something missing in his jaw. It's as if there's about an inch missing in the rest of his face. The proportion is not there that should be.

D: You said he was wearing casual clothes. Is there any type of jewelry or anything else that you see?

J: There's a ring on the little finger of his left hand. It's yellow gold and something red. It's not overly large. It fits to the proportion of his hand.

D: Is the red part a stone?

J: I think it is, but it seems to have some gold on the top of the stone, too. As if something is inlaid or pressed into it.

I then asked her to find the other man she had seen during the last session, the one I assumed to be the Imam. The results were immediate, so I asked for a detailed description.

J: He's shorter than the other young man, and also slight-framed. There's a somewhat crazed look about him. He looks as if all the air had been punched or sucked out of his body. He is so lean and drawn looking. His face is thin and gaunt, and very sun-browned. His hair is

rather unkempt. It seems to always be messed up, as if he's in a frenzy. It's almost symbolic of how crazy and evil he is. I am not sure what color I would call it. It's kind of silver and dark at the same time. Obviously, it was once very dark. But there is something wrong with the cheekbone right underneath his left eye. It's as if there is a scar there, or there has been a wound or something that has caused him pain. His eyes look like he never fully opens them. I mean, there are times when he does, but for the most part the eyes are kind of hooded or veiled. His lids stay somewhat closed. It's not as if he's squinting exactly, but as though he's hiding something from people who can read intentions in other people's eyes. The nose is very strong. All of his facial features are very strong, in spite of the fact that he's a small individual. His lips are rather thin. He's bearded, but it's kind of a splotchy beard, not real full. And it's close to his face, not very long, maybe half an inch, I guess.

D: Is there anything else that's distinctive about him?

J: He carries himself much differently. Very rigid. I realize this sounds rather silly, but it is something I have used to describe other people who were very withdrawn, so much into themselves and not loving anything out of themselves. I think the psychiatric term is "anally retentive." It feels like he probably has stomach problems, intestinal problems, and he holds everything in. When he does let everything go, it erupts.

D: Do you think he has a temper?

J: He is quite capable of it.

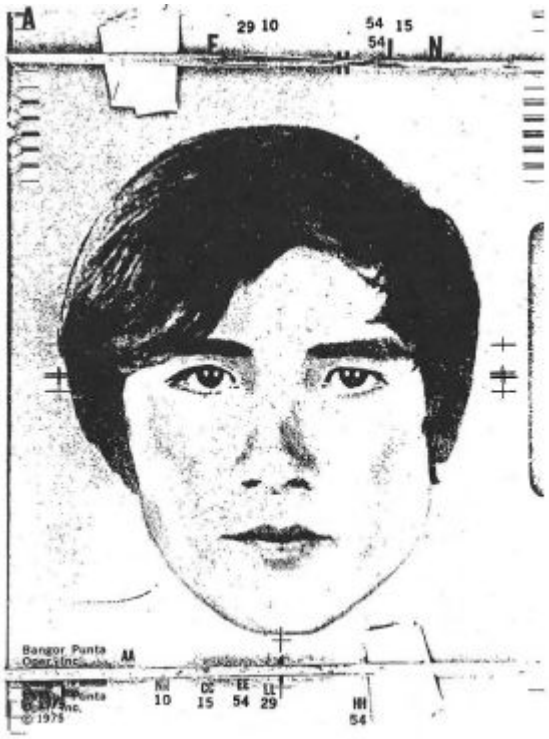
D: Is he wearing jewelry or anything that's distinctive?

J: There is some sort of gold chain with a medallion. (Surprised) It matches. The medallion matches the ring on the other young man's hand. (Long pause, as though studying it.) It's hard to make out what's on it because I can't get a good perception of whether it is two individual things or something that has been combined as one. It is rather like a serpent and a bird, or something that's a cross between the

two. It's the same thing, whatever it is, that was gold-inlaid on the red stone of the young man's ring.

It is interesting that John also saw the young man wearing a distinctive ring when he saw him and the Imam at a meeting at an estate in Egypt (Volume Two).

J: (Pause, studying.) I think there is red as well on the medallion. I'm not certain how large it is, but at the same time it doesn't feel it could be very small either because it hangs from a large, heavy gold chain. And that does not fit with having a small medallion on it, nor does his, ego feel like it would want something small. It is like everything for him is larger than life. He's wearing very loose-fitting clothing. It looks like pantaloons and a loose shirt with a long jacket over the top of it.



A drawing of the Anti-Christ created from a Police Department composite kit.

The same drawing enhanced and corrected by an artist under the instruction of the subject who saw him.

A drawing of the Imam, the uncle or mentor of the Anti-Christ, created from a Police Department composite kit.

The same drawing enhanced and corrected by an artist under the instruction of the subject who saw him.

D: Is there any connection between these two men you are looking at--the two main figures we are focusing on?

J: They are thought of as uncle and nephew, but I do not believe there is an actual blood tie. I don't know why I would feel that, but there doesn't seem to be a blood bond between the two. Or if it is, it is very, very distant, in terms of being physically related. It doesn't feel like they are naturally nephew and uncle. But I get the feeling that the older man has taken care of the younger one.

I then asked her to look very carefully at this man and to memorize his features so she would be able to reproduce them after awakening when she used a composite kit.

J: (She suddenly interrupted me.) Syria. That's what came through. I don t know where that is on the map, but that feels like where it is. And we can check.

D: (This was the name of the country she was looking for earlier.) Sometimes it happens like that. It will pop in later. Does the second man go with the younger one when he travels?

J: Not always.

D: When he travels, are there any places he goes to more often than others?

J: He does, but no names are coming. He travels on the bequest of this uncle-to do whatever is asked. It is as if he is the go-between, but at the same time he is learning a great deal while he is doing whatever it is.

D: Do you think he goes to other countries besides the ones in his area?

J: I don't feel at this time he's moved too far out of that part of the world, mostly in the Middle East. As if it is not time for him to move farther away yet.

D: Do you get the impression that he has ever gone to other countries outside the Middle East?

J: I'm not sure. Brazil is the first thing that pops in to mind, and it doesn't make any sense. It doesn't feel like he would go somewhere in South America, but I suppose it's possible.

D: Do you get the feeling he has ever met with any world leaders?

J: (Pause) In his world, yes. Not the European world.

D: Then he is probably very well known in his own part of the world.

Upon awakening Judith said she was positive she could create the composite pictures. The details were very clear in her mind. After I returned home she borrowed a composite kit from the police department in order to work on it. She explained that the kit is very complicated, containing many parts: about 400 noses, 300 hairlines, age lines, etc. The procedure involves

using transparencies of the different facial parts to compose an entire face, and these are all numbered. Judith felt a compulsion to work on this, an urgency that pushed her until the job was finished. Yet she was not satisfied with the completed composites, and a young artist friend agreed to turn them in to drawings. Judith said there were a few things about the Anti-Christ's face that were not quite right (i.e., the jaw line and the hairline), and the artist corrected these under her instructions. She sent me copies of the different phases that the drawings went through. Under her direction the pictures of the Anti-Christ and the Imam were created, and she declared them to be as accurate as possible, according to what she had seen while in trance.

WHEN I WAS GIVING LECTURES across the country during 1991, I was often asked to identify the Anti-Christ, so someone could find him and eliminate him. It was also suggested that releasing the drawings might be a mistake because some innocent person could be assassinated if he unfortunately resembled the pictures. This is not the purpose of creating these drawings. Nostradamus said it would do no good to try to stop him. The Anti-Christ had been predicted from as far back as Bible times, and was even mentioned in the scriptures. His destiny was set and had to be fulfilled. What happened after that was in the hands of humankind because we are a people endowed with free will. The purpose of releasing the information in these three volumes is to prepare the world so it will not be caught off guard. The purpose of the pictures is to aid in identification so that when the man with the golden tongue appears on the scene he will be recognized and unmasked to reveal his true self. In this way perhaps humanity will not be fooled, will not listen to the man's solutions, and can observe his progress more carefully than if no warnings were issued. Nostradamus believed that thought was an extremely powerful force that has never been fully utilized. The use of thought can be directed to draw to it that which is desired. Nostradamus believed that if humanity knew the results of their actions, then their combined thoughts could produce a

powerful force that would counteract the worst of the futures he saw, and turn our path into a more peaceful alternative. He encouraged us to learn meditation and how to direct our thoughts to reverse the picture by visualizing the opposite of Nostradamus' predictions. He wanted us to be aware of events when they begin to happen, and at that time use meditation or prayer either singly or in groups. Although the mind of an individual is powerful and can create the reality they seek, the combined thought power of groups is tremendous. The focused concentration of groups is not only multiplied, it is mathematically squared, and thus can truly perform miracles. This is the purpose of Nostradamus communicating through time to our generation: to give us tools to work with in order to create our own reality, our future. Let us try to use his advice wisely, so his journey and his effort will not have been in vain.

WHAT NOSTRADAMUS CREATED with his quatrains was a guidebook to help the weary Earth travelers find their way along the various time lines. To show them the paths through the many probable futures, to help them ascend the mountains and to help them avoid the pitfalls, the crevices and the abyss. By showing us the worst, he has offered us the best. His job is over, his task has been completed. He has succeeded in bringing his visions of the future to our time.

I can almost see him as he lays down his quill pen, leans back in his chair, strokes his beard and smiles contentedly. As it says in the Bible, "Well done, my good and faithful servant." His assignment is finished. He has shown us the future with its variant probabilities for horror or wonder. What we do with the information is now our responsibility. Our future is up to us, isn't it?

And So It Begins!

THE END OF VOLUME THREE.

About the Author

Dolores Cannon, a regressive hypnotherapist and psychic researcher who records "Lost" knowledge, was born in 1931 in St. Louis, Missouri. She was educated and lived in St. Louis until her marriage in 1951 to a career Navy man. She spent the next 20 years traveling all over the world as a typical Navy wife, and raising her family. In 1970 her husband was discharged as a disabled veteran, and they retired to the hills of Arkansas. She then started her writing career and began selling her articles to various magazines and newspapers. She has been involved with hypnosis since 1968 and exclusively with past-life therapy and regression work since 1979. She has studied the various hypnosis methods and thus developed her own unique technique which enabled her to gain the most efficient release of information from her clients. Dolores is now teaching her unique technique of hypnosis all over the world.

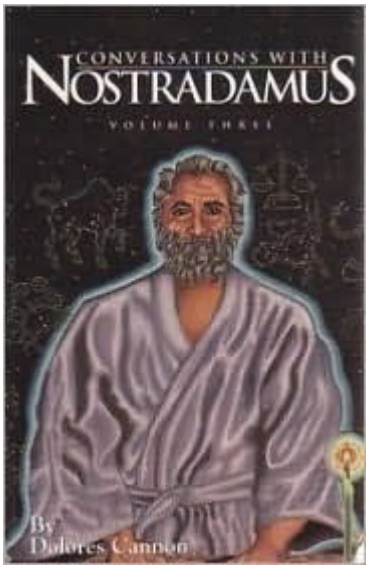
In 1986 she expanded her investigations into the UFO field. She has done on-site studies of suspected UFO landings, and has investigated the Crop Circles in England. The majority of her work in this field has been the accumulation of evidence from suspected abductees through hypnosis.

Dolores is an international speaker who has lectured on all the continents of the world. Her seventeen books are translated into over twenty languages. She has spoken to radio and television audiences worldwide. And articles about/by Dolores have appeared in several U.S. and international magazines and newspapers. Dolores was the first American and the first foreigner to receive the "Orpheus Award" in Bulgaria, for the highest advancement in the research of psychic phenomenon. She has

received Outstanding Contribution and Lifetime Achievement awards from several hypnosis organizations.

Dolores has a very large family who keep her solidly balanced between the "real" world of her family and the "unseen" world of her work.

If you wish to correspond with Dolores about her work, private sessions or her training classes, please submit to the following address. (Please enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope for her reply.) Dolores Cannon, P.O. Box 754, Huntsville, AR, 72740, USA or email her at decannon@msn.com or through our Website: www.ozarkmt.com.


CONVERSATIONS WITH
NOSTRADAMUS
VOLUME THREE
By
Dolores Cannon